

UNIVERSAL  
LIBRARY

**OU\_174093**

UNIVERSAL  
LIBRARY











*BY THE SAME AUTHOR.*

---

**COORDINATE GEOMETRY.** Crown 8vo. Fifteenth Impression. 6*s.* The Straight Line and Circle only, 3*s.* 6*d.* Solutions of the Examples (with A. S. GOSSET-TANNER, M.A.). 7*s.* 6*d.*

**AN ARITHMETIC FOR SCHOOLS.** Twelfth Edition. Globe 8vo. With or without Answers, 4*s.* 6*d.* Or in two Parts, with Answers, 2*s.* 6*d.* each. The Examples alone, 3*s.* The Answers alone, 6*d.*

**A NEW EDITION OF DR TODHUNTER'S ALGEBRA FOR BEGINNERS.** Globe 8vo. Tenth Impression. 3*s.* 6*d.* without Answers. 4*s.* 6*d.* with Answers. **KEY**, 8*s.* 6*d.* net.

**A NEW EDITION OF DR TODHUNTER'S EUCLID.** Globe 8vo. Fourth Impression. 4*s.* 6*d.* Also Book I., 1*s.* Books I. and II., 1*s.* 6*d.* Books I.—IV., 3*s.*

With L. W. GRENVILLE, M.A.

**A SHILLING ARITHMETIC.** Tenth Edition. Globe 8vo. 1*s.* With Answers, 1*s.* 6*d.*

---

**London: MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED.**

*BY THE SAME AUTHOR.*

**A TREATISE ON ELEMENTARY DYNAMICS.**

Crown 8vo. Eighth Edition. 7s. 6d.

**SOLUTIONS OF THE EXAMPLES IN THE  
ELEMENTARY DYNAMICS.** Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**THE ELEMENTS OF STATICS AND DYNAMICS.**

Ex. Fcp. 8vo.

PART I. ELEMENTS OF STATICS. Fourteenth Edition.  
4s. 6d.

PART II. ELEMENTS OF DYNAMICS. Fourteenth  
Edition. 3s. 6d.

The two Parts bound in one volume, 7s. 6d.

**SOLUTIONS OF THE EXAMPLES IN THE  
ELEMENTS OF STATICS AND DYNAMICS.**

Ex. Fcp. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**MECHANICS AND HYDROSTATICS FOR  
BEGINNERS.** Ex. Fcp. 8vo. Thirteenth Edition.

4s. 6d.

**PLANE TRIGONOMETRY.** Crown 8vo. Eleventh  
Edition. 7s. 6d. Or in two Parts.

PART I. UP TO AND INCLUDING THE SOLUTION OF  
TRIANGLES. 5s.

PART II. DE MOIVRE'S THEOREM AND THE HIGHER  
PORTIONS. 3s. 6d.

**SOLUTIONS OF THE EXAMPLES IN THE  
PLANE TRIGONOMETRY.** Crown 8vo. Second  
Edition, Part I, 6s., Part II, 6s.

**THE ELEMENTS OF TRIGONOMETRY WITH  
FOUR-FIGURE LOGARITHM TABLES.** Ex.

Fcp. 8vo. Third Edition. 3s. 6d.

**THE ELEMENTS OF HYDROSTATICS,** being a  
Companion Volume to the Elements of Statics and  
Dynamics. Ex. Fcp. 8vo. Fifth Edition. 4s. 6d.

**SOLUTIONS OF THE EXAMPLES IN THE  
ELEMENTS OF HYDROSTATICS.** Ex. Fcp. 8vo.  
5s.

**DYNAMICS OF A PARTICLE AND OF RIGID  
BODIES.** Demy 8vo. Second Edition. 12s.

**STATICS.** Demy 8vo. 12s.

---

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

C. F. CLAY, MANAGER.

London: FETTER LANE, E.C.

Edinburgh: 100, PRINCES STREET.

PLANE  
TRIGONOMETRY.

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS

C. F. CLAY, MANAGER

London: FETTER LANE, E.C.

Edinburgh: 100 PRINCES STREET



New York: G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS

Bombay, Calcutta and Madras: MACMILLAN AND Co., LTD.

Toronto: J. M. DENT AND SONS, LTD.

Tokyo: THE MARUZEN-KABUSHIKI-KAISHA

*All rights reserved*

# PLANE TRIGONOMETRY

BY

S. L. LONEY, M.A.

PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS AT THE ROYAL HOLLOWAY COLLEGE  
(UNIVERSITY OF LONDON),  
SOMETIME FELLOW OF SIDNEY SUSSEX COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

PART I.

*AN ELEMENTARY COURSE, EXCLUDING THE USE OF  
IMAGINARY QUANTITIES.*

CAMBRIDGE:  
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS  
1915

*First Edition, 1893.*

*Second Edition, 1895.*

*Third Edition, 1896.*

*Reprinted 1898, 1901, 1903, 1906, 1908, 1910, 1912.*

*New Edition with a set of Miscellaneous Examples  
and Five-figure Tables, 1915.*

## PREFACE.

**T**HE following work will, I hope, be found to be a fairly complete elementary text-book on Plane Trigonometry, suitable for Schools and the Pass and Junior Honour classes of Universities. In the higher portion of the book I have endeavoured to present to the student, as simply as possible, the modern treatment of complex quantities, and I hope it will be found that he will have little to unlearn when he commences to read treatises of a more difficult character.

As Trigonometry consists largely of formulæ and the applications thereof, I have prefixed a list of the principal formulæ which the student should commit to memory. These more important formulæ are distinguished in the text by the use of thick type. Other formulæ are subsidiary and of less importance.

The number of examples is very large. A selection only should be solved by the student on a first reading.

On a first reading also the articles marked with an asterisk should be omitted.

Considerable attention has been paid to the printing of the book and I am under great obligation to the Syndics of the Press for their liberality in this matter, and to the officers and workmen of the Press for the trouble they have taken.

I am indebted to Mr W. J. Dobbs, B.A., late Scholar of St John's College, for his kindness in reading and correcting the proof-sheets and for many valuable suggestions.

For any corrections and suggestions for improvement I shall be thankful.

S. L. LONEY.

ROYAL HOLLOWAY COLLEGE,  
EGHAM, SURREY.  
*September 12, 1893.*

## PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

The Second Edition has been carefully revised, and it is hoped that few serious mistakes remain either in the text or the answers.

Some changes have been made in the chapters on logarithms and logarithmic tables, and an additional chapter has been added on Projections.

*April 25, 1895.*

# CONTENTS.

## PART I

CHAP.		PAGE
I.	Measurement of angles. Sexagesimal and Centesimal Measure . . . . .	1
	<u>Circular, or Radian, Measure</u> . . . . .	5
II.	Trigonometrical Ratios for angles less than a right angle . . . . .	19
	Values for angles of $45^\circ$ , $30^\circ$ , $60^\circ$ , $90^\circ$ , and $0^\circ$ . . . . .	32
III.	Simple problems in Heights and Distances . . . . .	40
IV.	Applications of algebraic signs to Trigonometry . . . . .	47
	Tracing the changes in the ratios . . . . .	52
V.	Trigonometrical ratios of angles of any size. Ratios for $-\theta$ , $90^\circ - \theta$ , $90^\circ + \theta$ , . . . . .	64
VI.	General expressions for all angles having a given trigonometrical ratio . . . . .	76
VII.	Ratios of the sum and difference of two angles . . . . .	87
	Product Formulæ . . . . .	93
VIII.	Ratios of multiple and submultiple angles . . . . .	105
	Explanation of ambiguities . . . . .	114
	Angles of $18^\circ$ , $36^\circ$ , and $9^\circ$ . . . . .	126
IX.	Identities and trigonometrical equations . . . . .	131
X.	Logarithms . . . . .	146
	Tables of logarithms . . . . .	152

CHAP.		PAGE
XI.	Principle of Proportional Parts . . . . .	159
XII.	Sides and Angles of a triangle . . . . .	174
XIII.	Solution of triangles . . . . .	189
	Given two sides and the included angle . . . . .	195
	Ambiguous Case . . . . .	201
XIV.	Heights and Distances . . . . .	211
XV.	Properties of a triangle . . . . .	228
	The circles connected with a triangle . . . . .	230
	Orthocentre and Pedal triangle . . . . .	238
	Centroid and Medians . . . . .	241
XVI.	Quadrilaterals . . . . .	251
	Regular Polygons . . . . .	257
XVII.	Trigonometrical ratios of small angles.	
	$\sin \theta < \theta < \tan \theta$ . . . . .	262
	Area of a Circle . . . . .	268
	Dip of the horizon. . . . .	270
XVIII.	Inverse circular functions . . . . .	273
XIX.	Some simple trigonometrical Series . . . . .	282
XX.	Elimination . . . . .	290
XXI.	Projections . . . . .	295
	Miscellaneous Examples . . . . .	301
	ANSWERS . . . . .	i
	Five-figure Logarithmic and Trigonometrical Tables	xix

# THE PRINCIPAL FORMULÆ IN TRIGONOMETRY.

## PART I.

**I.** Circumference of a circle =  $2\pi r$ . (Art. 12.)

$\pi = 3.14159\dots$  [Approximations are  $\frac{22}{7}$  and  $\frac{355}{113}$ ]. (Art. 13.)

A Radian =  $57^\circ 17' 44.8''$  nearly. (Art. 16.)

Two right angles =  $180^\circ = 200^s = \pi$  radians. (Art. 19.)

Angle =  $\frac{\text{arc}}{\text{radius}} \times \text{Radian}$ . (Art. 21.)

**II.**  $\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1$  ;  
 $\sec^2 \theta = 1 + \tan^2 \theta$  ;  
 $\text{cosec}^2 \theta = 1 + \cot^2 \theta$ . (Art. 27.)

**III.**  $\sin 0^\circ = 0$  ;  $\cos 0^\circ = 1$ . (Art. 36.)

$\sin 30^\circ = \frac{1}{2}$  ;  $\cos 30^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ . (Art. 34.)

$\sin 45^\circ = \cos 45^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ . (Art. 33.)

$\sin 60^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$  ;  $\cos 60^\circ = \frac{1}{2}$ . (Art. 35.)

$\sin 90^\circ = 1$  ;  $\cos 90^\circ = 0$ . (Art. 37.)

$\sin 15^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2\sqrt{2}}$  ;  $\cos 15^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{2\sqrt{2}}$ . (Art. 106.)

$\sin 18^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}$  ;  $\cos 36^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{4}$ . (Arts. 120, 121.)

**I** THE PRINCIPAL FORMULÆ IN TRIGONOMETRY.

**IV.**  $\sin(-\theta) = -\sin \theta$ ;  $\cos(-\theta) = \cos \theta$ . (Art. 68.)

$$\sin(90^\circ - \theta) = \cos \theta$$
;  $\cos(90^\circ - \theta) = \sin \theta$ . (Art. 69.)

$$\sin(90^\circ + \theta) = \cos \theta$$
;  $\cos(90^\circ + \theta) = -\sin \theta$ . (Art. 70.)

$$\sin(180^\circ - \theta) = \sin \theta$$
;  $\cos(180^\circ - \theta) = -\cos \theta$ . (Art. 72.)

$$\sin(180^\circ + \theta) = -\sin \theta$$
;  $\cos(180^\circ + \theta) = -\cos \theta$ . (Art. 73.)

**V.** If  $\sin \theta = \sin \alpha$ , then  $\theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \alpha$ . (Art. 82.)

If  $\cos \theta = \cos \alpha$ , then  $\theta = 2n\pi \pm \alpha$ . (Art. 83.)

If  $\tan \theta = \tan \alpha$ , then  $\theta = n\pi + \alpha$ . (Art. 84.)

**VI.**  $\sin(A + B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B$ .

$$\cos(A + B) = \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B$$
. (Art. 88.)

$$\sin(A - B) = \sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B$$
.

$$\cos(A - B) = \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B$$
. (Art. 90.)

$$\sin C + \sin D = 2 \sin \frac{C + D}{2} \cos \frac{C - D}{2}.$$

$$\sin C - \sin D = 2 \cos \frac{C + D}{2} \sin \frac{C - D}{2}.$$

$$\cos C + \cos D = 2 \cos \frac{C + D}{2} \cos \frac{C - D}{2}.$$

$$\cos D - \cos C = 2 \sin \frac{C + D}{2} \sin \frac{C - D}{2}$$
. (Art. 94.)

$$2 \sin A \cos B = \sin(A + B) + \sin(A - B)$$

$$2 \cos A \sin B = \sin(A + B) - \sin(A - B).$$

$$2 \cos A \cos B = \cos(A + B) + \cos(A - B).$$

$$2 \sin A \sin B = \cos(A - B) - \cos(A + B)$$
. (Art. 97.)

$$\tan (A+B)=\frac{\tan A+\tan B}{1-\tan A \tan B}.$$

$$\tan (A-B)=\frac{\tan A-\tan B}{1+\tan A \tan B}. \quad (\text{Art. 98.})$$

$$\sin 2A=2 \sin A \cos A.$$

$$\cos 2A=\cos ^2 A-\sin ^2 A=1-2 \sin ^2 A=2 \cos ^2 A-1. \quad (\text{Art. 105.})$$

$$\sin 2A=\frac{2 \tan A}{1+\tan ^2 A}; \quad \cos 2A=\frac{1-\tan ^2 A}{1+\tan ^2 A}. \quad (\text{Art. 109.})$$

$$\tan 2A=\frac{2 \tan A}{1-\tan ^2 A}. \quad (\text{Art. 105.})$$

$$\sin 3A=3 \sin A-4 \sin ^3 A.$$

$$\cos 3A=4 \cos ^3 A-3 \cos A.$$

$$\tan 3A=\frac{3 \tan A-\tan ^3 A}{1-3 \tan ^2 A}. \quad (\text{Art. 107.})$$

$$\sin \frac{A}{2}=\pm \sqrt{\frac{1-\cos A}{2}}; \quad \cos \frac{A}{2}=\pm \sqrt{\frac{1+\cos A}{2}}. \quad (\text{Art. 110.})$$

$$2 \sin \frac{A}{2}=\pm \sqrt{1+\sin A} \pm \sqrt{1-\sin A}.$$

$$2 \cos \frac{A}{2}=\pm \sqrt{1+\sin A} \mp \sqrt{1-\sin A}. \quad (\text{Art. 113.})$$

$$\tan \left(A_1+A_2+\dots+A_n\right)=\frac{s_1-s_2+s_3-\dots}{1-s_2+s_4-\dots}. \quad (\text{Art. 125.})$$

## VII.

$$\log_a mn=\log_a m+\log_a n.$$

$$\log_a \frac{m}{n}=\log_a m-\log_a n.$$

$$\log_a m^n=n \log_a m. \quad (\text{Art. 136.})$$

$$\log_a m=\log_b m \times \log_a b. \quad (\text{Art. 147.})$$

**VIII.**  $\frac{\sin A}{a} = \frac{\sin B}{b} = \frac{\sin C}{c}$ . (Art. 163.)

$$\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}, \dots$$
 (Art. 164.)

$$\sin \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}}, \dots$$
 (Art. 165.)

$$\cos \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}}, \dots$$
 (Art. 166.)

$$\tan \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}}, \dots$$
 (Art. 167.)

$$\sin A = \frac{2}{bc} \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}, \dots$$
 (Art. 169.)

$$a = b \cos C + c \cos B, \dots$$
 (Art. 170.)

$$\tan \frac{B-C}{2} = \frac{b-c}{b+c} \cot \frac{A}{2}, \dots$$
 (Art. 171.)

$$S = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} = \frac{1}{2} bc \sin A = \frac{1}{2} ca \sin B = \frac{1}{2} ab \sin C.$$
 (Art. 198.)

**IX.**  $R = \frac{a}{2 \sin A} = \frac{b}{2 \sin B} = \frac{c}{2 \sin C} = \frac{abc}{4S}$ . (Arts. 200, 201.)

$$r = \frac{S}{s} = (s-a) \tan \frac{A}{2} = \dots = \dots$$
 (Arts. 202, 203.)

$$r_1 = \frac{S}{s-a} = s \tan \frac{A}{2}.$$
 (Arts. 205, 206.)

Area of a quadrilateral inscribable in a circle

$$= \sqrt{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)(s-d)}.$$
 (Art. 219.)

$$\frac{\sin \theta}{\theta} = 1, \text{ when } \theta \text{ is very small.}$$
 (Art. 228.)

Area of a circle =  $\pi r^2$ . (Art. 233.)

**X.**  $\sin a + \sin (a + \beta) + \sin (a + 2\beta) + \dots$  to  $n$  terms

$$= \frac{\sin \left\{ a + \frac{n-1}{2} \beta \right\} \sin \frac{n\beta}{2}}{\sin \frac{\beta}{2}}. \quad (\text{Art. 241.})$$

$\cos a + \cos (a + \beta) + \cos (a + 2\beta) + \dots$  to  $n$  terms

$$= \frac{\cos \left\{ a + \frac{n-1}{2} \beta \right\} \sin \frac{n\beta}{2}}{\sin \frac{\beta}{2}}. \quad (\text{Art. 242.})$$



## CHAPTER I.

### MEASUREMENT OF ANGLES, SEXAGESIMAL, CENTESIMAL, AND CIRCULAR MEASURE.

1. IN geometry angles are measured in terms of a right angle. This, however, is an inconvenient unit of measurement on account of its size.

2. In the **Sexagesimal** system of measurement a right angle is divided into 90 equal parts called **Degrees**. Each degree is divided into 60 equal parts called **Minutes**, and each minute into 60 equal parts called **Seconds**.

The symbols  $1^\circ$ ,  $1'$ , and  $1''$  are used to denote a degree, a minute, and a second respectively.

Thus 60 Seconds ( $60''$ ) make One Minute ( $1'$ ),  
60 Minutes ( $60'$ ) „ „ Degree ( $1^\circ$ ),  
and 90 Degrees ( $90^\circ$ ) „ „ Right Angle.

This system is well established and is always used in the practical applications of Trigonometry. It is not however very convenient on account of the multipliers 60 and 90.

3. On this account another system of measurement called the **Centesimal**, or French, system has been proposed. In this system the right angle is divided into 100 equal parts, called **Grades**; each grade is subdivided into 100 **Minutes**, and each minute into 100 **Seconds**.

The symbols  $1^g$ ,  $1'$ , and  $1''$  are used to denote a Grade, a Minute, and a Second respectively.

Thus 100 Seconds ( $100''$ ) make One Minute ( $1'$ ),  
 100 Minutes ( $100'$ ) „ „ Grade, ( $1^g$ ),  
 100 Grades ( $100^g$ ) „ „ Right angle.

4. This system would be much more convenient to use than the ordinary Sexagesimal System.

As a preliminary, however, to its practical adoption, a large number of tables would have to be recalculated. For this reason the system has in practice never been used.

5. *To convert Sexagesimal into Centesimal Measure, and vice versa.*

Since a right angle is equal to  $90^\circ$  and also to  $100^g$ , we have

$$90^\circ = 100^g.$$

$$\therefore 1^\circ = \frac{10^g}{9}, \text{ and } 1^g = \frac{9^\circ}{10}.$$

Hence, to change degrees into grades, add on one-ninth; to change grades into degrees, subtract one-tenth.

**Ex.**  $36^\circ = \left(36 + \frac{1}{9} \times 36\right)^g = 40^g,$

and  $64^g = \left(64 - \frac{1}{10} \times 64\right)^\circ = (64 - 6.4)^\circ = 57.6^\circ.$

If the angle do not contain an integral number of degrees, we may reduce it to a fraction of a degree and then change to grades.

In practice it is generally found more convenient to reduce any angle to a fraction of a right angle. The method will be seen in the following examples;

**Ex. 1.** Reduce  $63^{\circ} 14' 51''$  to Centesimal Measure.

We have  $51'' = \frac{17'}{20} = \cdot 85'$ ,

and  $14' 51'' = 14 \cdot 85' = \frac{14 \cdot 85^{\circ}}{60} = \cdot 2475^{\circ}$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore 63^{\circ} 14' 51'' &= 63 \cdot 2475^{\circ} = \frac{63 \cdot 2475}{90} \text{ rt. angle} \\ &= \cdot 70275 \text{ rt. angle} \\ &= 70 \cdot 275^s = 70^s 27 \cdot 5' = 70^s 27' 50'' . \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 2.** Reduce  $94^s 23' 87''$  to Sexagesimal Measure.

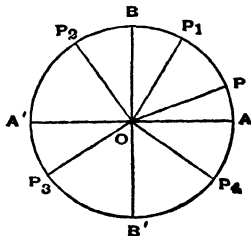
$$94^s 23' 87'' = \cdot 942387 \text{ right angle}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \frac{90}{84 \cdot 81483} \text{ degrees} \\ \frac{60}{48 \cdot 8898} \text{ minutes} \\ \frac{60}{53 \cdot 3880} \text{ seconds.} \end{array}$$

$$\therefore 94^s 23' 87'' = 84^{\circ} 48' 53 \cdot 388'' .$$

### 6. Angles of any size.

Suppose  $AOA'$  and  $BOB'$  to be two fixed lines meeting at right angles in  $O$ , and suppose a revolving line  $OP$  (turning about a fixed point at  $O$ ) to start from  $OA$  and revolve in a direction opposite to that of the hands of a watch.



For any position of the revolving line between  $OA$  and  $OB$ , such as  $OP_1$ , it will have turned through an angle  $AOP_1$ , which is less than a right angle.

For any position between  $OB$  and  $OA'$ , such as  $OP_2$ , the angle  $AOP_2$ , through which it has turned is greater than a right angle.

For any position  $OP_3$ , between  $OA'$  and  $OB'$ , the angle traced out is  $AOP_3$ , i.e.  $AOB + BOA' + A'OP_3$ , i.e. 2 right angles +  $A'OP_3$ , so that the angle described is greater than two right angles.

For any position  $OP_4$ , between  $OB'$  and  $OA$ , the angle turned through is similarly greater than three right angles.

When the revolving line has made a complete revolution, so that it coincides once more with  $OA$ , the angle through which it has turned is 4 right angles.

If the line  $OP$  still continue to revolve, the angle through which it has turned, when it is for the second time in the position  $OP_1$ , is not  $AOP_1$  but 4 right angles +  $AOP_1$ .

Similarly, when the revolving line, having made two complete revolutions, is once more in the position  $OP_2$ , the angle it has traced out is 8 right angles +  $AOP_2$ .

7. If the revolving line  $OP$  be between  $OA$  and  $OB$ , it is said to be in the first quadrant; if it be between  $OB$  and  $OA'$ , it is in the second quadrant; if between  $OA'$  and  $OB'$ , it is in the third quadrant; if it is between  $OB'$  and  $OA$ , it is in the fourth quadrant.

8. Ex. What is the position of the revolving line when it has turned through (1)  $225^\circ$ , (2)  $480^\circ$ , and (3)  $1050^\circ$ ?

(1) Since  $225^\circ = 180^\circ + 45^\circ$ , the revolving line has turned through  $45^\circ$  more than two right angles, and it is therefore in the third quadrant and halfway between  $OA'$  and  $OB'$ .

(2) Since  $480^\circ = 360^\circ + 120^\circ$ , the revolving line has turned through  $120^\circ$  more than one complete revolution, and is therefore in the second quadrant, i.e. between  $OB$  and  $OA'$ , and makes an angle of  $30^\circ$  with  $OB$ .

(3) Since  $1050^\circ = 11 \times 90^\circ + 60^\circ$ , the revolving line has turned through  $60^\circ$  more than eleven right angles, and is therefore in the fourth quadrant, *i.e.* between  $OB'$  and  $OA$ , and makes  $60^\circ$  with  $OB'$ .

### EXAMPLES. I.

Express in terms of a right angle the angles

1.  $60^\circ$ .      2.  $75^\circ 15'$ .      3.  $63^\circ 17' 25''$ .  
 4.  $130^\circ 30'$ .      5.  $210^\circ 30' 30''$ .      6.  $370^\circ 20' 48''$ .

Express in grades, minutes, and seconds the angles

7.  $30^\circ$ .      8.  $81^\circ$ .      9.  $138^\circ 30'$ .      10.  $35^\circ 47' 15''$ .  
 11.  $235^\circ 12' 36''$ .      12.  $475^\circ 13' 48''$ .

Express in terms of right angles, and also in degrees, minutes, and seconds the angles

13.  $120^\circ$ .      14.  $45^\circ 35' 24''$ .      15.  $39^\circ 45' 36''$ .  
 16.  $255^\circ 8' 9''$ .      17.  $759^\circ 0' 5''$ .

Mark the position of the revolving line when it has traced out the following angles:

18.  $\frac{4}{3}$  right angle.      19.  $3\frac{1}{2}$  right angles.      20.  $13\frac{1}{3}$  right angles.  
 21.  $120^\circ$ .      22.  $315^\circ$ .      23.  $745^\circ$ .      24.  $1185^\circ$ .      25.  $150^\circ$ .  
 26.  $420^\circ$ .      27.  $875^\circ$ .

28. How many degrees, minutes and seconds are respectively passed over in  $11\frac{1}{2}$  minutes by the hour and minute hands of a watch?

29. The number of degrees in one acute angle of a right-angled triangle is equal to the number of grades in the other; express both the angles in degrees.

30. Prove that the number of Sexagesimal minutes in any angle is to the number of Centesimal minutes in the same angle as  $27 : 50$ .

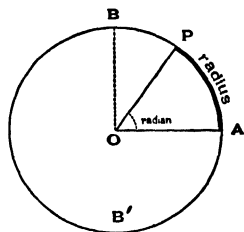
31. Divide  $44^\circ 8'$  into two parts such that the number of Sexagesimal seconds in one part may be equal to the number of Centesimal seconds in the other part.

### Circular Measure.

9. A third system of measurement of angles has been devised, and it is this system which is used in all the higher branches of Mathematics.

The unit used is obtained thus;

Take any circle  $APBB'$ , whose centre is  $O$ , and from any point  $A$  measure off an arc  $AP$  whose length is equal to the radius of the circle. Join  $OA$  and  $OP$ .



The angle  $AOP$  is the angle which is taken as the unit of circular measurement, *i.e.* it is the angle in terms of which in this system we measure all others. -

This angle is called **A Radian** and is often denoted by  $1^\circ$ .

10. It is clearly essential to the proper choice of a unit that it should be a *constant* quantity; hence we must shew that the Radian is a constant angle. This we shall do in the following articles.

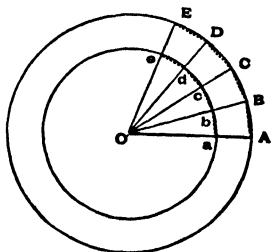
11. **Theorem.** *The length of the circumference of a circle always bears a constant ratio to its diameter.*

Take any two circles whose common centre is  $O$ . In the large circle inscribe a regular polygon of  $n$  sides,  $ABCD\dots$

Let  $OA, OB, OC, \dots$  meet the smaller circle in the points  $a, b, c, d, \dots$  and join  $ab, bc, cd, \dots$

Then, by Euc. VI. 2,  $abcd\dots$  is a regular polygon of  $n$  sides inscribed in the smaller circle.

Since  $Oa = Ob$ , and  $OA = OB$ ,



the lines  $ab$  and  $AB$  must be parallel, and hence

$$\frac{AB}{ab} = \frac{OA}{Oa}. \quad (\text{Euc. vi. 4}).$$

Also the polygon  $ABCD\dots$  being regular, its perimeter, *i.e.* the sum of its sides, is equal to  $n \cdot AB$ . Similarly for the inner polygon.

Hence we have

$$\frac{\text{Perimeter of the outer polygon}}{\text{Perimeter of the inner polygon}} = \frac{n \cdot AB}{n \cdot ab} = \frac{AB}{ab} = \frac{OA}{Oa} \dots\dots\dots(1).$$

This relation exists whatever be the number of sides in the polygons.

Let then the number of sides be indefinitely increased (*i.e.* let  $n$  become inconceivably great) so that finally the perimeter of the outer polygon will be the same as the circumference of the outer circle, and the perimeter of the inner polygon the same as the circumference of the inner circle.

The relation (1) will then become

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\text{Circumference of outer circle}}{\text{Circumference of inner circle}} &= \frac{OA}{Oa} \\ &= \frac{\text{Radius of outer circle}}{\text{Radius of inner circle}}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hence } \frac{\text{Circumference of outer circle}}{\text{Radius of outer circle}} & \\ &= \frac{\text{Circumference of inner circle}}{\text{Radius of inner circle}}. \end{aligned}$$

Since there was no restriction whatever as to the sizes of the two circles, it follows that the quantity

$$\frac{\text{Circumference of a circle}}{\text{Radius of the circle}}$$

**is the same for all circles.**

Hence the ratio of the circumference of a circle to its radius, and therefore also to its diameter, is a constant quantity.

12. In the previous article we have shewn that the ratio  $\frac{\text{Circumference}}{\text{Diameter}}$  is the same for all circles. The value of this constant ratio is always denoted by the Greek letter  $\pi$  (pronounced Pi), so that  $\pi$  is a number.

Hence  $\frac{\text{Circumference}}{\text{Diameter}} = \text{the constant number } \pi$ .

We have therefore the following theorem; **The circumference of a circle is always equal to  $\pi$  times its diameter or  $2\pi$  times its radius.**

13. Unfortunately the value of  $\pi$  is not a whole number, nor can it be expressed in the form of a vulgar fraction, and hence not in the form of a decimal fraction, terminating or recurring.

The number  $\pi$  is an incommensurable magnitude, *i.e.* a magnitude whose value cannot be exactly expressed as the ratio of two whole numbers.

Its value, correct to 8 places of decimals, is

$$3.14159265\dots$$

The fraction  $\frac{22}{7}$  gives the value of  $\pi$  correctly for the first two decimal places; for  $\frac{22}{7} = 3.14285\dots$

The fraction  $\frac{355}{113}$  is a more accurate value of  $\pi$ , being correct to 6 places of decimals; for  $\frac{355}{113} = 3.14159203\dots$

[N.B. The fraction  $\frac{355}{113}$  may be remembered thus; write down the first three odd numbers repeating each twice, thus 113355; divide the number thus obtained into two parts and let the first part be divided into the second, thus 113)355(.

The quotient is the value of  $\pi$  to 6 places of decimals.]

To sum up. **An approximate value of  $\pi$ , correct to 2 places of decimals, is the fraction  $\frac{22}{7}$ ; a more accurate value is 3·14159....**

By division, we can shew that

$$\frac{1}{\pi} = \cdot 3183098862\dots$$

**14. Ex. 1.** *The diameter of a tricycle wheel is 28 inches; through what distance does its centre move during one revolution of the wheel?*

The radius  $r$  is here 14 inches.

The circumference therefore =  $2 \cdot \pi \cdot 14 = 28\pi$  inches.

If we take  $\pi = \frac{22}{7}$ , the circumference =  $28 \times \frac{22}{7}$  inches = 7 ft. 4 inches approximately.

If we give  $\pi$  the more accurate value 3·14159265..., the circumference =  $28 \times 3\cdot14159265\dots$  inches = 7 ft. 3·96450... inches.

**Ex. 2.** *What must be the radius of a circular running path, round which an athlete must run 5 times in order to describe one mile?*

The circumference must be  $\frac{1}{5} \times 1760$ , i.e. 352, yards.

Hence, if  $r$  be the radius of the path in yards, we have  $2\pi r = 352$ ,

$$\text{i.e.} \quad r = \frac{176}{\pi} \text{ yards.}$$

Taking  $\pi = \frac{22}{7}$ , we have  $r = \frac{176 \times 7}{22} = 56$  yards nearly.

Taking the more accurate value  $\frac{1}{\pi} = \cdot 31831$ , we have

$$r = 176 \times \cdot 31831 = 56\cdot02256 \text{ yards.}$$

## EXAMPLES. II.

1. If the radius of the earth be 4000 miles, what is the length of its circumference?

2. The wheel of a railway carriage is 3 feet in diameter and makes 3 revolutions in a second; how fast is the train going?

3. A mill sail whose length is 18 feet makes 10 revolutions per minute. What distance does its end travel in an hour?

4. The diameter of a halfpenny is an inch; what is the length of a piece of string which would just surround its curved edge?

5. Assuming that the earth describes in one year a circle, of 92500000 miles radius, whose centre is the sun, how many miles does the earth travel in a year?

6. The radius of a carriage wheel is 1 ft. 9 ins., and in  $\frac{1}{9}$ th of a second it turns through  $80^\circ$  about its centre, which is fixed; how many miles does a point on the rim of the wheel travel in one hour?

15. **Theorem.** *The radian is a constant angle.*

Take the figure of Art. 9. Let the arc  $AB$  be a quadrant of the circle, *i.e.* one quarter of the circumference.

By Art. 12, the length of  $AB$  is therefore  $\frac{\pi r}{2}$ , where  $r$  is the radius of the circle.

By Euc. VI. 33, we know that angles at the centre of any circle are to one another as the arcs on which they stand.

$$\text{Hence} \quad \frac{\angle AOP}{\angle AOB} = \frac{\overset{\{ \}}{\text{arc } AP}}{\text{arc } AB} = \frac{r}{\frac{\pi}{2}r} = \frac{2}{\pi},$$

$$\text{i.e.} \quad \angle AOP = \frac{2}{\pi} \cdot \angle AOB.$$

But we defined the angle  $AOP$  to be a Radian.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hence a Radian} &= \frac{2}{\pi} \cdot \angle AOB \\ &= \frac{2}{\pi} \text{ of a right angle.} \end{aligned}$$

Since a right angle is a constant angle, and since we have shewn (Art. 12) that  $\pi$  is a constant quantity, it follows that a Radian is a constant angle, and is therefore the same whatever be the circle from which it is derived.

### 16. Magnitude of a Radian.

By the previous article, a Radian

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{2}{\pi} \times \text{a right angle} = \frac{180^\circ}{\pi} \\ &= 180^\circ \times \cdot 3183098862\dots = 57\cdot 2957795^\circ \\ &= 57^\circ 17' 44\cdot 8'' \text{ nearly.} \end{aligned}$$

17. Since a Radian =  $\frac{2}{\pi}$  of a right angle,

therefore a right angle =  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  radians,

so that  $180^\circ = 2$  right angles =  $\pi$  radians,

and  $360^\circ = 4$  right angles =  $2\pi$  radians.

Hence, when the revolving line (Art. 6) has made a complete revolution, it has described an angle equal to  $2\pi$  radians; when it has made three complete revolutions, it has described an angle of  $6\pi$  radians; when it has made  $n$  revolutions, it has described an angle of  $2n\pi$  radians.

18. In practice the symbol " $\epsilon$ " is generally omitted, and instead of "an angle  $\pi^\circ$ " we find written "an angle  $\pi$ ."

The student must notice this point carefully. If the unit, in terms of which the angle is measured, be not mentioned, he must mentally supply the word "radians." Otherwise he will easily fall into the mistake of supposing that  $\pi$  stands for  $180^\circ$ . It is true that  $\pi$  radians ( $\pi^c$ ) is the same as  $180^\circ$ , but  $\pi$  itself is a number, and a number only.

19. To convert circular measure into sexagesimal measure or centesimal measure and vice versa.

The student should remember the relations  
Two right angles =  $180^\circ = 200^s = \pi$  radians.  
The conversion is then merely Arithmetic.

**Ex.** (1)  $\cdot 45\pi^c = \cdot 45 \times 180^\circ = 81^\circ = 90^s$ .

(2)  $3^\circ = \frac{3}{\pi} \times \pi^c = \frac{3}{\pi} \times 180^\circ = \frac{3}{\pi} \times 200^s$ .

(3)  $40^\circ 15' 36'' = 40^\circ 15\frac{3}{4}' = 40\cdot 26^\circ$   
 $= 40\cdot 26 \times \frac{\pi^c}{180} = \cdot 2236\pi$  radians.

(4)  $40^s 15' 36'' = 40\cdot 1536^s = 40\cdot 1536 \times \frac{\pi}{200}$  radians  
 $= \cdot 200768\pi$  radians.

20. **Ex. 1.** The angles of a triangle are in A. P. and the number of grades in the least is to the number of radians in the greatest as  $40 : \pi$ ; find the angles in degrees.

Let the angles be  $(x - y)^\circ$ ,  $x^\circ$ , and  $(x + y)^\circ$ .

Since the sum of the three angles of a triangle is  $180^\circ$ , we have

$$180 = x - y + x + x + y = 3x,$$

so that

$$x = 60.$$

The required angles are therefore

$$(60 - y)^\circ, 60^\circ, \text{ and } (60 + y)^\circ.$$

Now

$$(60 - y)^\circ = \frac{10}{9} \times (60 - y)^s,$$

and

$$(60 + y)^\circ = \frac{\pi}{180} \times (60 + y) \text{ radians.}$$

Hence 
$$\frac{10}{9} (60 - y) : \frac{\pi}{180} (60 + y) :: 40 : \pi,$$

$$\therefore \frac{200}{\pi} \frac{60 - y}{60 + y} = \frac{40}{\pi},$$

*i.e.* 
$$5(60 - y) = 60 + y,$$

*i.e.* 
$$y = 40.$$

The angles are therefore  $20^\circ$ ,  $60^\circ$ , and  $100^\circ$ .

**Ex. 2.** Express in the 3 systems of angular measurement the magnitude of the angle of a regular decagon.

The corollary to Euc. I. 32 states that all the interior angles of any rectilinear figure together with four right angles are equal to twice as many right angles as the figure has sides.

Let the angle of a regular decagon contain  $x$  right angles, so that all the angles are together equal to  $10x$  right angles.

The corollary therefore states that

$$10x + 4 = 20,$$

so that 
$$x = \frac{8}{5} \text{ right angles.}$$

But one right angle

$$= 90^\circ = 100^\circ = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ radians.}$$

Hence the required angle

$$= 144^\circ = 160^\circ = \frac{4\pi}{5} \text{ radians.}$$

### EXAMPLES. III

Express in degrees, minutes, and seconds the angles,

1.  $\frac{\pi^{\circ}}{3}$ .      2.  $\frac{4\pi^{\circ}}{3}$ .      3.  $10\pi^{\circ}$ .      4.  $1^{\circ}$ .      5.  $8^{\circ}$ .

Express in grades, minutes, and seconds the angles,

6.  $\frac{4\pi^{\circ}}{5}$ .      7.  $\frac{7\pi^{\circ}}{6}$ .      8.  $10\pi^{\circ}$ .

Express in radians the following angles :

9.  $60^{\circ}$ .      10.  $110^{\circ} 30'$ .      11.  $175^{\circ} 45'$ .      12.  $47^{\circ} 25' 36''$ .  
 13.  $395^{\circ}$ .      14.  $60^{\circ}$ .      15.  $110^{\circ} 30'$ .      16.  $345^{\circ} 25' 36''$ .

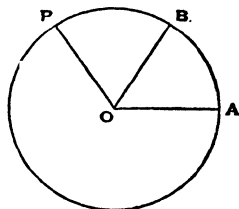
17. The difference between the two acute angles of a right-angled triangle is  $\frac{2}{5}\pi$  radians; express the angles in degrees.

18. One angle of a triangle is  $\frac{2}{3}x$  grades and another is  $\frac{3}{2}x$  degrees, whilst the third is  $\frac{\pi x}{75}$  radians; express them all in degrees.
19. The circular measure of two angles of a triangle are respectively  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{1}{3}$ ; what is the number of degrees in the third angle?
20. The angles of a triangle are in A. P. and the number of degrees in the least is to the number of radians in the greatest as  $60$  to  $\pi$ ; find the angles in degrees.
21. The angles of a triangle are in A. P. and the number of radians in the least angle is to the number of degrees in the mean angle as  $1$  :  $120$ . Find the angles in radians.
22. Find the magnitude, in radians and degrees, of the interior angle of (1) a regular pentagon, (2) a regular heptagon, (3) a regular octagon, (4) a regular duodecagon, and (5) a regular polygon of 17 sides.
23. The angle in one regular polygon is to that in another as  $3$  :  $2$ ; also the number of sides in the first is twice that in the second; how many sides have the polygons?
24. The number of sides in two regular polygons are as  $5$  :  $4$ , and the difference between their angles is  $9^\circ$ ; find the number of sides in the polygons.
25. Find two regular polygons such that the number of their sides may be as  $3$  to  $4$  and the number of degrees in an angle of the first to the number of grades in an angle of the second as  $4$  to  $5$ .
26. The angles of a quadrilateral are in A. P. and the greatest is double the least; express the least angle in radians.
27. Find in radians, degrees, and grades the angle between the hour-hand and the minute-hand of a clock at (1) half-past three, (2) twenty minutes to six, (3) a quarter past eleven.
28. Find the times (1) between four and five o'clock when the angle between the minute-hand and the hour-hand is  $78^\circ$ , (2) between seven and eight o'clock when this angle is  $54^\circ$ .

**21. Theorem.** *The number of radians in any angle whatever is equal to a fraction, whose numerator is the arc which the angle subtends at the centre of any circle, and whose denominator is the radius of that circle.*

Let  $\angle AOP$  be the angle which has been described by a line starting from  $OA$  and revolving into the position  $OP$ .

With centre  $O$  and any radius describe a circle cutting  $OA$  and  $OP$  in the points  $A$  and  $P$ .



Let the angle  $\angle AOB$  be a radian, so that the arc  $AB$  is equal to the radius  $OA$ .

By Euc. vi. 33, we have

$$\frac{\angle AOP}{\text{A Radian}} = \frac{\angle AOP}{\angle AOB} = \frac{\text{arc } AP}{\text{arc } AB} = \frac{\text{arc } AP}{\text{Radius}},$$

so that  $\angle AOP = \frac{\text{arc } AP}{\text{Radius}}$  of a Radian.

Hence the theorem is proved.

**Ex. 1.** Find the angle subtended at the centre of a circle of radius 3 feet by an arc of length 1 foot.

$$\text{The number of radians in the angle} = \frac{\text{arc}}{\text{radius}} = \frac{1}{3}.$$

Hence the angle

$$= \frac{1}{3} \text{ radian} = \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{2}{\pi} \text{ right angle} = \frac{2}{3\pi} \times 90^\circ = \frac{60^\circ}{\pi} = 19.1^\circ,$$

taking  $\pi$  equal to  $\frac{22}{7}$ .

**Ex. 2.** In a circle of 5 feet radius what is the length of the arc which subtends an angle of  $33^\circ 15'$  at the centre?

If  $x$  feet be the required length, we have

$$\frac{x}{5} = \text{number of radians in } 33^\circ 15'$$

$$= \frac{33\frac{1}{4}}{180} \pi \quad (\text{Art. 19}).$$

$$= \frac{183}{720} \pi.$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{183}{144} \pi \text{ feet} = \frac{183}{144} \times \frac{22}{7} \text{ feet nearly}$$

$$= 27\frac{1}{4} \text{ feet nearly.}$$

**Ex. 3.** Assuming the average distance of the earth from the sun to be 92500000 miles, and the angle subtended by the sun at the eye of a person on the earth to be  $32'$ , find the sun's diameter.

Let  $D$  be the diameter of the sun in miles.

The angle subtended by the sun being very small, its diameter is very approximately equal to a small arc of a circle whose centre is the eye of the observer. Also the sun subtends an angle of  $32'$  at the centre of this circle.

Hence, by Art. 21, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{D}{92500000} &= \text{the number of radians in } 32' \\ &= \text{the number of radians in } \frac{8^\circ}{15} \\ &= \frac{8}{15} \times \frac{\pi}{180} = \frac{2\pi}{675}. \\ \therefore D &= \frac{185000000}{675} \pi \text{ miles} \\ &= \frac{185000000}{675} \times \frac{22}{7} \text{ miles approximately} \\ &= \text{about } 862000 \text{ miles.} \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 4.** Assuming that a person of normal sight can read print at such a distance that the letters subtend an angle of  $5'$  at his eye, find what is the height of the letters that he can read at a distance (1) of 12 feet, and (2) of a quarter of a mile.

Let  $x$  be the required height in feet.

In the first case,  $x$  is very nearly equal to the arc of a circle, of radius 12 feet, which subtends an angle of  $5'$  at its centre.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hence} \quad \frac{x}{12} &= \text{number of radians in } 5' \\ &= \frac{1}{12} \times \frac{\pi}{180}. \\ \therefore x &= \frac{\pi}{180} \text{ feet} = \frac{1}{180} \times \frac{22}{7} \text{ feet nearly} \\ &= \frac{1}{15} \times \frac{22}{7} \text{ inches} = \text{about } \frac{1}{6} \text{ inch.} \end{aligned}$$

In the second case, the height  $y$  is given by

$$\frac{y}{440 \times 3} = \text{number of radians in } \mathcal{S}$$

$$= \frac{1}{12} \times \frac{\pi}{180},$$

so that

$$y = \frac{11}{18} \pi = \frac{11}{18} \times \frac{22}{7} \text{ feet nearly}$$

$$= \text{about 23 inches.}$$

**EXAMPLES. IV.**

[Assume  $\pi = 3.14159\dots$  and  $\frac{1}{\pi} = .31831.$ ]

1. Find the number of degrees subtended at the centre of a circle by an arc whose length is .357 times the radius.
2. Express in radians and degrees the angle subtended at the centre of a circle by an arc whose length is 15 feet, the radius of the circle being 25 feet.
3. The value of the divisions on the outer rim of a graduated circle is 5' and the distance between successive graduations is .1 inch. Find the radius of the circle.
4. The diameter of a graduated circle is 6 feet and the graduations on its rim are 5' apart; find the distance from one graduation to another.
5. Find the radius of a globe which is such that the distance between two places on the same meridian whose latitude differs by  $1^\circ 10'$  may be half-an-inch.
6. Taking the radius of the earth as 4000 miles, find the difference in latitude of two places, one of which is 100 miles north of the other.
7. Assuming the earth to be a sphere and the distance between two parallels of latitude, which subtends an angle of  $1^\circ$  at the earth's centre, to be  $69\frac{1}{2}$  miles, find the radius of the earth.
8. The radius of a certain circle is 3 feet; find approximately the length of an arc of this circle, if the length of the chord of the arc be 3 feet also.
9. What is the ratio of the radii of two circles at the centre of which two arcs of the same length subtend angles of  $60^\circ$  and  $75^\circ$ ?
10. If an arc, of length 10 feet, on a circle of 8 feet diameter subtend at the centre an angle of  $143^\circ 14' 23''$ ; find the value of  $\pi$  to 4 places of decimals.

11. If the circumference of a circle be divided into 5 parts which are in A. P., and if the greatest part be 6 times the least, find in radians the magnitudes of the angles that the parts subtend at the centre of the circle.
12. The perimeter of a certain sector of a circle is equal to the length of the arc of a semicircle having the same radius; express the angle of the sector in degrees, minutes, and seconds.
13. At what distance does a man, whose height is 6 feet, subtend an angle of  $10'$ ?
14. Find the length which at a distance of one mile will subtend an angle of  $1'$  at the eye.
15. Find approximately the distance at which a globe,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  inches in diameter, will subtend an angle of  $6'$ .
16. Find approximately the distance of a tower whose height is 51 feet and which subtends at the eye an angle of  $5\frac{1}{4}'$ .
17. A church spire, whose height is known to be 100 feet, subtends an angle of  $9'$  at the eye; find approximately its distance.
18. Find approximately in minutes the inclination to the horizon of an incline which rises  $3\frac{1}{2}$  feet in 210 yards.
19. The radius of the earth being taken to be 3960 miles, and the distance of the moon from the earth being 60 times the radius of the earth, find approximately the radius of the moon which subtends at the earth an angle of  $16'$ .
20. When the moon is setting at any given place, the angle that is subtended at its centre by the radius of the earth passing through the given place is  $57'$ . If the earth's radius be 3960 miles, find approximately the distance of the moon.
21. Prove that the distance of the sun is about 81 million geographical miles, assuming that the angle which the earth's radius subtends at the distance of the sun is  $8.76''$ , and that a geographical mile subtends  $1'$  at the earth's centre. Find also the circumference and diameter of the earth in geographical miles.
22. The radius of the earth's orbit, which is about 92700000 miles, subtends at the star Sirius an angle of about  $4''$ ; find roughly the distance of Sirius.

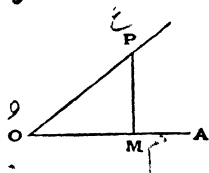
## CHAPTER II.

### TRIGONOMETRICAL RATIOS FOR ANGLES LESS THAN A RIGHT ANGLE.

23. IN the present chapter we shall only consider angles which are less than a right angle.

Let a revolving line  $OP$  start from  $OA$  and revolve into the position  $OP$ , thus tracing out the angle  $AOP$ .

In the revolving line take any point  $P$  and draw  $PM$  perpendicular to the initial line  $OA$ .



In the triangle  $MOP$ ,  $OP$  is the hypotenuse,  $PM$  is the perpendicular, and  $OM$  is the base.

The trigonometrical ratios, or functions, of the angle  $AOP$  are defined as follows:

$\frac{MP}{OP}$ , i.e.  $\frac{\text{Perp.}}{\text{Hyp.}}$ , is called the **Sine** of the angle  $AOP$ ;

$\frac{OM}{OP}$ , i.e.  $\frac{\text{Base}}{\text{Hyp.}}$ , " " **Cosine** " "

$\frac{MP}{OM}$ , i.e.  $\frac{\text{Perp.}}{\text{Base}}$ , " " **Tangent** " "

$\frac{OM}{MP}$ , i.e.  $\frac{\text{Base}}{\text{Perp.}}$ , " " **Cotangent** " "

$\frac{OP}{MP}$ , i.e.  $\frac{\text{Hyp.}}{\text{Perp.}}$ , " " **Cosecant** " "

$\frac{OP}{OM}$ , i.e.  $\frac{\text{Hyp.}}{\text{Base}}$ , " " **Secant** " "

The quantity by which the cosine falls short of unity, i.e.  $1 - \cos AOP$ , is called the **Versed Sine** of  $AOP$ ; also the quantity  $1 - \sin AOP$ , by which the sine falls short of unity, is called the **Coversed Sine** of  $AOP$ .

24. It will be noted that the trigonometrical ratios are all **numbers**.

The names of these eight ratios are written, for brevity,  
 $\sin AOP$ ,  $\cos AOP$ ,  $\tan AOP$ ,  $\cot AOP$ ,  $\operatorname{cosec} AOP$ ,  
 $\sec AOP$ ,  $\operatorname{vers} AOP$ , and  $\operatorname{covers} AOP$  respectively.

The two latter ratios are seldom used.

25. It will be noticed, from the definitions, that the cosecant is the reciprocal of the sine, so that

$$\operatorname{cosec} AOP = \frac{1}{\sin AOP}.$$

So the secant is the reciprocal of the cosine, i.e.

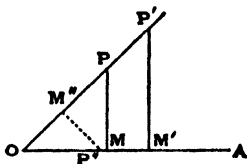
$$\sec AOP = \frac{1}{\cos AOP},$$

and the cotangent is the reciprocal of the tangent, i.e.

$$\cot AOP = \frac{1}{\tan AOP}.$$

26. *To shew that the trigonometrical ratios are always the same for the same angle.*

We have to shew that, if in the revolving line  $OP$  any other point  $P'$  be taken and  $P'M$  be drawn perpendicular to  $OA$ , the ratios derived from the triangle



$OP'M'$  are the same as those derived from the triangle  $OPM$ .

In the two triangles, the angle at  $O$  is common, and the angles at  $M$  and  $M'$  are both right angles and therefore equal.

Hence the two triangles are equiangular and therefore, by Euc. VI. 4, we have  $\frac{MP}{OP} = \frac{M'P'}{OP'}$ , i.e. the sine of the angle  $AOP$  is the same whatever point we take on the revolving line.

Since, by the same proposition, we have

$$\frac{OM}{OP} = \frac{OM'}{OP'} \text{ and } \frac{MP}{OM} = \frac{M'P'}{OM'}$$

it follows that the cosine and tangent are the same whatever point be taken on the revolving line. Similarly for the other ratios.

If  $OA$  be considered as the revolving line, and in it be taken any point  $P''$  and  $P''M''$  be drawn perpendicular to  $OP$ , the functions as derived from the triangle  $OP''M''$  will have the same values as before.

For, since in the two triangles  $OPM$  and  $OP''M''$ , the two angles  $P''OM''$  and  $OMP$  are respectively equal to  $POM$  and  $OMP$ , these two triangles are equiangular and therefore similar, and we have

$$\frac{M''P''}{OP''} = \frac{MP}{OP}, \text{ and } \frac{OM''}{OP''} = \frac{OM}{OP}.$$

### 27. Fundamental relations between the trigonometrical ratios of an angle.

We shall find that if one of the trigonometrical ratios of an angle be known, the numerical magnitude of each of the others is known also.

Let the angle  $AOP$  (Fig., Art. 23) be denoted by  $\theta$  [pronounced "Theta"].

In the triangle  $MOP$  we have, by Euc. I. 47,

$$MP^2 + OM^2 = OP^2 \dots \dots \dots (1).$$

Hence, dividing by  $OP^2$ , we have

$$\left(\frac{MP}{OP}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{OM}{OP}\right)^2 = 1,$$

*i.e.*  $(\sin \theta)^2 + (\cos \theta)^2 = 1.$

The quantity  $(\sin \theta)^2$  is always written  $\sin^2 \theta$ , and so for the other ratios.

Hence this relation is

$$\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1 \dots\dots\dots(2).$$

Again, dividing both sides of equation (1) by  $OM^2$ , we have

$$\left(\frac{MP}{OM}\right)^2 + 1 = \left(\frac{OP}{OM}\right)^2,$$

*i.e.*  $(\tan \theta)^2 + 1 = (\sec \theta)^2,$

so that  $\sec^2 \theta = 1 + \tan^2 \theta \dots\dots\dots(3).$

Again, dividing equations (1) by  $MP^2$ , we have

$$1 + \left(\frac{OM}{MP}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{OP}{MP}\right)^2,$$

*i.e.*  $1 + (\cot \theta)^2 = (\operatorname{cosec} \theta)^2,$

so that  $\operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta = 1 + \cot^2 \theta \dots\dots\dots(4).$

Also, since  $\sin \theta = \frac{MP}{OP}$  and  $\cos \theta = \frac{OM}{OP}$ ,

we have  $\frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \frac{MP}{OP} \div \frac{OM}{OP} = \frac{MP}{OM} = \tan \theta.$

Hence  $\tan \theta = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} \dots\dots\dots(5).$

Similarly  $\cot \theta = \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} \dots\dots\dots(6).$

**28. Ex. 1.** Prove that  $\sqrt{\frac{1-\cos A}{1+\cos A}} = \operatorname{cosec} A - \cot A$ .

We have

$$\begin{aligned}\sqrt{\frac{1-\cos A}{1+\cos A}} &= \sqrt{\frac{(1-\cos A)^2}{1-\cos^2 A}}, \\ &= \frac{1-\cos A}{\sqrt{1-\cos^2 A}} = \frac{1-\cos A}{\sin A},\end{aligned}$$

by relation (2) of the last article,

$$= \frac{1}{\sin A} - \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} = \operatorname{cosec} A - \cot A.$$

**Ex. 2.** Prove that

$$\sqrt{\sec^2 A + \operatorname{cosec}^2 A} = \tan A + \cot A.$$

We have seen that  $\sec^2 A = 1 + \tan^2 A$ ,

and

$$\operatorname{cosec}^2 A = 1 + \cot^2 A.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \sec^2 A + \operatorname{cosec}^2 A &= \tan^2 A + 2 + \cot^2 A \\ &= \tan^2 A + 2 \tan A \cot A + \cot^2 A \\ &= (\tan A + \cot A)^2,\end{aligned}$$

so that

$$\sqrt{\sec^2 A + \operatorname{cosec}^2 A} = \tan A + \cot A.$$

**Ex. 3.** Prove that

$$(\operatorname{cosec} A - \sin A)(\sec A - \cos A)(\tan A + \cot A) = 1.$$

The given expression

$$\begin{aligned}&= \left(\frac{1}{\sin A} - \sin A\right) \left(\frac{1}{\cos A} - \cos A\right) \left(\frac{\sin A}{\cos A} + \frac{\cos A}{\sin A}\right) \\ &= \frac{1 - \sin^2 A}{\sin A} \cdot \frac{1 - \cos^2 A}{\cos A} \cdot \frac{\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A}{\sin A \cos A} \\ &= \frac{\cos^2 A}{\sin A} \cdot \frac{\sin^2 A}{\cos A} \cdot \frac{1}{\sin A \cos A} \\ &= 1.\end{aligned}$$

**EXAMPLES. V.**

Prove the following statements.

1.  $\cos^4 A - \sin^4 A + 1 = 2 \cos^2 A.$
2.  $(\sin A + \cos A)(1 - \sin A \cos A) = \sin^3 A + \cos^3 A.$
3.  $\frac{\sin A}{1 + \cos A} + \frac{1 + \cos A}{\sin A} = 2 \operatorname{cosec} A.$
4.  $\cos^6 A + \sin^6 A = 1 - 3 \sin^2 A \cos^2 A.$
5.  $\sqrt{\frac{1 - \sin A}{1 + \sin A}} = \sec A - \tan A.$
6.  $\frac{\operatorname{cosec} A}{\operatorname{cosec} A - 1} + \frac{\operatorname{cosec} A}{\operatorname{cosec} A + 1} = 2 \sec^2 A.$
7.  $\frac{\operatorname{cosec} A}{\cot A + \tan A} = \cos A.$
8.  $(\sec A + \cos A)(\sec A - \cos A) = \tan^2 A + \sin^2 A.$
9.  $\frac{1}{\cot A + \tan A} = \sin A \cos A.$
10.  $\frac{1}{\sec A - \tan A} = \sec A + \tan A.$
11.  $\frac{1 - \tan A}{1 + \tan A} = \frac{\cot A - 1}{\cot A + 1}.$
12.  $\frac{1 + \tan^2 A}{1 + \cot^2 A} = \frac{\sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A}.$
13.  $\frac{\sec A - \tan A}{\sec A + \tan A} = 1 - 2 \sec A \tan A + 2 \tan^2 A.$
14.  $\frac{\tan A}{1 - \cot A} + \frac{\cot A}{1 - \tan A} = \sec A \operatorname{cosec} A + 1.$
15.  $\frac{\cos A}{1 - \tan A} + \frac{\sin A}{1 - \cot A} = \sin A + \cos A.$
16.  $(\sin A + \cos A)(\cot A + \tan A) = \sec A + \operatorname{cosec} A.$
17.  $\sec^4 A - \sec^2 A = \tan^4 A + \tan^2 A.$

18.  $\cot^4 A + \cot^2 A = \operatorname{cosec}^4 A - \operatorname{cosec}^2 A$ .
19.  $\sqrt{\operatorname{cosec}^2 A - 1} = \cos A \operatorname{cosec} A$ .
20.  $\sec^2 A \operatorname{cosec}^3 A = \tan^2 A + \cot^2 A + 2$ .
21.  $\tan^2 A - \sin^2 A = \sin^4 A \sec^2 A$ .
22.  $(1 + \cot A - \operatorname{cosec} A)(1 + \tan A + \sec A) = 2$ .
23.  $\frac{1}{\operatorname{cosec} A - \cot A} - \frac{1}{\sin A} = \frac{1}{\sin A} - \frac{1}{\operatorname{cosec} A + \cot A}$ .
24.  $\frac{\cot A \cos A}{\cot A + \cos A} = \frac{\cot A - \cos A}{\cot A \cos A}$ .
25.  $\frac{\cot A + \tan B}{\cot B + \tan A} = \cot A \tan B$ .
26.  $\left( \frac{1}{\sec^2 \alpha - \cos^2 \alpha} + \frac{1}{\operatorname{cosec}^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha} \right) \cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \alpha = \frac{1 - \cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \alpha}{2 + \cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \alpha}$ .
27.  $\sin^6 A - \cos^6 A = (\sin^2 A - \cos^2 A)(1 - 2 \sin^2 A \cos^2 A)$ .
28.  $\frac{\cos A \operatorname{cosec} A - \sin A \sec A}{\cos A + \sin A} = \operatorname{cosec} A - \sec A$ .
29.  $\frac{\tan A + \sec A - 1}{\tan A - \sec A + 1} = \frac{1 + \sin A}{\cos A}$ .
30.  $(\tan \alpha + \operatorname{cosec} \beta)^2 - (\cot \beta - \sec \alpha)^2 = 2 \tan \alpha \cot \beta (\operatorname{cosec} \alpha + \sec \beta)$ .
31.  $2 \sec^2 \alpha - \sec^4 \alpha - 2 \operatorname{cosec}^2 \alpha + \operatorname{cosec}^4 \alpha = \cot^4 \alpha - \tan^4 \alpha$ .
32.  $(\sin \alpha + \operatorname{cosec} \alpha)^2 + (\cos \alpha + \sec \alpha)^2 = \tan^2 \alpha + \cot^2 \alpha + 7$ .
33.  $(\operatorname{cosec} A + \cot A) \operatorname{covers} A - (\sec A + \tan A) \operatorname{vers} A$   
 $= (\operatorname{cosec} A - \sec A)(2 - \operatorname{vers} A \operatorname{covers} A)$ .
34.  $(1 + \cot A + \tan A)(\sin A - \cos A) = \frac{\sec A}{\operatorname{cosec}^2 A} - \frac{\operatorname{cosec} A}{\sec^2 A}$ .
35.  $2 \operatorname{versin} A + \cos^2 A = 1 + \operatorname{versin}^2 A$ .

29. *Limits to the values of the trigonometrical ratios.*

From equation (2) of Art. 27, we have

$$\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1.$$

Now  $\sin^2\theta$  and  $\cos^2\theta$ , being both squares, are both necessarily positive. Hence, since their sum is unity, neither of them can be greater than unity.

[For if one of them, say  $\sin^2\theta$ , were greater than unity, the other,  $\cos^2\theta$ , would have to be negative, which is impossible.]

Hence neither the sine nor the cosine can be numerically greater than unity.

Since  $\sin\theta$  cannot be greater than unity, therefore  $\operatorname{cosec}\theta$ , which equals  $\frac{1}{\sin\theta}$ , cannot be numerically less than unity.

So  $\sec\theta$ , which equals  $\frac{1}{\cos\theta}$ , cannot be numerically less than unity.

**30.** The foregoing results follow easily from the figure of Art. 23.

For, whatever be the value of the angle  $AOP$ , neither the side  $OM$  nor the side  $MP$  is ever greater than  $OP$ .

Since  $MP$  is never greater than  $OP$ , the ratio  $\frac{MP}{OP}$  is never greater than unity, so that the sine of an angle is never greater than unity.

Also, since  $OM$  is never greater than  $OP$ , the ratio  $\frac{OM}{OP}$  is never greater than unity, i.e. the cosine is never greater than unity.

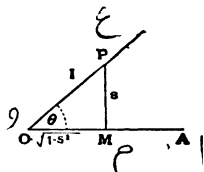
**31.** We can express the trigonometrical ratios of an angle in terms of any one of them.

The simplest method of procedure is best shewn by examples.

**Ex. 1.** To express all the trigonometrical ratios in terms of the sine.

Let  $\angle AOP$  be any angle  $\theta$ .

Let the length  $OP$  be unity and let the corresponding length of  $MP$  be  $s$ .



By Euc. I. 47,  $OM = \sqrt{OP^2 - MP^2} = \sqrt{1 - s^2}$ .

Hence  $\sin \theta = \frac{MP}{OP} = \frac{s}{1} = s$ ,

$$\cos \theta = \frac{OM}{OP} = \sqrt{1 - s^2} = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta},$$

$$\tan \theta = \frac{MP}{OM} = \frac{s}{\sqrt{1 - s^2}} = \frac{\sin \theta}{\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta}},$$

$$\cot \theta = \frac{OM}{MP} = \frac{\sqrt{1 - s^2}}{s} = \frac{\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta}}{\sin \theta},$$

$$\operatorname{cosec} \theta = \frac{OP}{MP} = \frac{1}{s} = \frac{1}{\sin \theta},$$

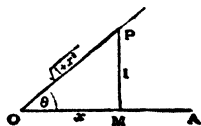
and  $\sec \theta = \frac{OP}{OM} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - s^2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta}}$ .

The last five equations give what is required.

**Ex. 2.** To express all the trigonometrical ratios in terms of the cotangent.

Taking the usual figure, let the length  $MP$  be unity, and let the corresponding value of  $OM$  be  $x$ .

By Euc. I. 47,



$$OP = \sqrt{OM^2 + MP^2} = \sqrt{1 + x^2}.$$

Hence 
$$\cot \theta = \frac{OM}{MP} = \frac{x}{1} = x,$$

$$\sin \theta = \frac{MP}{OP} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\cot^2 \theta}},$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{OM}{OP} = \frac{x}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} = \frac{\cot \theta}{\sqrt{1+\cot^2 \theta}},$$

$$\tan \theta = \frac{MP}{OM} = \frac{1}{x} = \frac{1}{\cot \theta},$$

$$\sec \theta = \frac{OP}{OM} = \frac{\sqrt{1+x^2}}{x} = \frac{\sqrt{1+\cot^2 \theta}}{\cot \theta},$$

and 
$$\operatorname{cosec} \theta = \frac{OP}{MP} = \frac{\sqrt{1+x^2}}{1} = \sqrt{1+\cot^2 \theta}.$$

The last five equations give what is required.

It will be noticed that, in each case, the denominator of the fraction which defines the trigonometrical ratio was taken equal to unity. For example, the sine is  $\frac{MP}{OP}$ , and hence in Ex. 1 the denominator  $OP$  is taken equal to unity.

The cotangent is  $\frac{OM}{MP}$ , and hence in Ex. 2 the side  $MP$  is taken equal to unity.

Similarly suppose we had to express the other ratios in terms of the cosine, we should, since the cosine is equal to  $\frac{OM}{OP}$ , put  $OP$  equal to unity and  $OM$  equal to  $a$ . The working would then be similar to that of Exs. 1 and 2.

In the following examples the sides have numerical values.

**Ex. 3.** If  $\cos \theta$  equal  $\frac{3}{5}$ , find the values of the other ratios.

Along the initial line  $OA$  take  $OM$  equal to 3, and erect a perpendicular  $MP$ .

Let a line  $OP$ , of length 5, revolve round  $O$  until its other end meets this perpendicular in the point  $P$ . Then  $\angle AOP$  is the angle  $\theta$ .

$$\text{By Euc. I. 47, } MP = \sqrt{OP^2 - OM^2} = \sqrt{5^2 - 3^2} = 4.$$

Hence clearly

$$\sin \theta = \frac{4}{5}, \quad \tan \theta = \frac{4}{3}, \quad \cot \theta = \frac{3}{4}, \quad \operatorname{cosec} \theta = \frac{5}{4}, \quad \text{and } \sec \theta = \frac{5}{3}.$$

**Ex. 4.** Supposing  $\theta$  to be an angle whose sine is  $\frac{1}{3}$ , to find the numerical magnitude of the other trigonometrical ratios.

Here  $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{3}$ , so that the relation (2) of Art. 27 gives

$$\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^2 + \cos^2 \theta = 1,$$

$$\text{i.e. } \cos^2 \theta = 1 - \frac{1}{9} = \frac{8}{9},$$

$$\text{i.e. } \cos \theta = \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}.$$

$$\text{Hence } \tan \theta = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4},$$

$$\cot \theta = \frac{1}{\tan \theta} = 2\sqrt{2},$$

$$\operatorname{cosec} \theta = \frac{1}{\sin \theta} = 3,$$

$$\sec \theta = \frac{1}{\cos \theta} = \frac{3}{2\sqrt{2}} = \frac{3\sqrt{2}}{4},$$

$$\operatorname{vers} \theta = 1 - \cos \theta = 1 - \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3},$$

$$\text{and } \operatorname{overs} \theta = 1 - \sin \theta = 1 - \frac{1}{3} = \frac{2}{3}.$$

32. In the following table is given the result of expressing each trigonometrical ratio in terms of each of the others.

	$\sin \theta$	$\cos \theta$	$\tan \theta$	$\cot \theta$	$\sec \theta$	$\operatorname{cosec} \theta$
$\sin \theta$	$\sin \theta$	$\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \theta}$	$\frac{\tan \theta}{\sqrt{1 + \tan^2 \theta}}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \cot^2 \theta}}$	$\frac{\sqrt{\sec^2 \theta - 1}}{\sec \theta}$	$\frac{1}{\operatorname{cosec} \theta}$
$\cos \theta$	$\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta}$	$\cos \theta$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \tan^2 \theta}}$	$\frac{\cot \theta}{\sqrt{1 + \cot^2 \theta}}$	$\frac{1}{\sec \theta}$	$\frac{\sqrt{\operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta - 1}}{\operatorname{cosec} \theta}$
$\tan \theta$	$\frac{\sin \theta}{\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta}}$	$\frac{\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \theta}}{\cos \theta}$	$\tan \theta$	$\frac{1}{\cot \theta}$	$\frac{\sqrt{\sec^2 \theta - 1}}{\sec \theta}$	$\frac{1}{\operatorname{cosec} \theta}$
$\cot \theta$	$\frac{\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta}}{\sin \theta}$	$\frac{\cos \theta}{\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \theta}}$	$\frac{1}{\tan \theta}$	$\cot \theta$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{\sec^2 \theta - 1}}$	$\frac{\sqrt{\operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta - 1}}{\operatorname{cosec} \theta}$
$\sec \theta$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta}}$	$\frac{1}{\cos \theta}$	$\sqrt{1 + \tan^2 \theta}$	$\frac{\sqrt{1 + \cot^2 \theta}}{\cot \theta}$	$\sec \theta$	$\frac{\operatorname{cosec} \theta}{\sqrt{\operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta - 1}}$
$\operatorname{cosec} \theta$	$\frac{1}{\sin \theta}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \theta}}$	$\frac{\sqrt{1 + \tan^2 \theta}}{\tan \theta}$	$\frac{\sqrt{1 + \cot^2 \theta}}{\cot \theta}$	$\frac{\sec \theta}{\sqrt{\sec^2 \theta - 1}}$	$\operatorname{cosec} \theta$

## EXAMPLES. VI

1. Express all the other trigonometrical ratios in terms of the cosine.
2. Express all the ratios in terms of the tangent.
3. Express all the ratios in terms of the cosecant.
4. Express all the ratios in terms of the secant.
5. The sine of a certain angle is  $\frac{1}{4}$ ; find the numerical values of the other trigonometrical ratios of this angle.
6. If  $\sin \theta = \frac{12}{13}$ , find  $\tan \theta$  and  $\operatorname{versin} \theta$ .
7. If  $\sin A = \frac{11}{61}$ , find  $\tan A$ ,  $\cos A$ , and  $\sec A$ .
8. If  $\cos \theta = \frac{4}{5}$ , find  $\sin \theta$  and  $\cot \theta$ .
9. If  $\cos A = \frac{9}{41}$ , find  $\tan A$  and  $\operatorname{cosec} A$ .
10. If  $\tan \theta = \frac{3}{4}$ , find the sine, cosine, versine and cosecant of  $\theta$ .
11. If  $\tan \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{7}}$ , find the value of  $\frac{\operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta - \sec^2 \theta}{\operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta + \sec^2 \theta}$ .
12. If  $\cot \theta = \frac{15}{8}$ , find  $\cos \theta$  and  $\operatorname{cosec} \theta$ .
13. If  $\sec A = \frac{3}{2}$ , find  $\tan A$  and  $\operatorname{cosec} A$ .
14. If  $2 \sin \theta = 2 - \cos \theta$ , find  $\sin \theta$ .
15. If  $8 \sin \theta = 4 + \cos \theta$ , find  $\sin \theta$ .
16. If  $\tan \theta + \sec \theta = 1.5$ , find  $\sin \theta$ .
17. If  $\cot \theta + \operatorname{cosec} \theta = 5$ , find  $\cos \theta$ .
18. If  $3 \sec^4 \theta + 8 = 10 \sec^2 \theta$ , find the values of  $\tan \theta$ .
19. If  $\tan^2 \theta + \sec \theta = 5$ , find  $\cos \theta$ .
20. If  $\tan \theta + \cot \theta = 2$ , find  $\sin \theta$ .
21. If  $\sec^2 \theta = 2 + 2 \tan \theta$ , find  $\tan \theta$ .
22. If  $\tan \theta = \frac{2x(x+1)}{2x+1}$ , find  $\sin \theta$  and  $\cos \theta$ .

**Values of the trigonometrical ratios in  
some useful cases.**

**33. Angle of  $45^\circ$**

Let the angle  $\angle AOP$  traced out be  $45^\circ$ .

Then, since the three angles of a triangle are together equal to two right angles,

$$\begin{aligned}\angle OPM &= 180^\circ - \angle POM - \angle PMO \\ &= 180^\circ - 45^\circ - 90^\circ = 45^\circ = \angle POM.\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore OM = MP.$$

If  $OP$  be called  $2a$ , we then have

$$4a^2 = OP^2 = OM^2 + MP^2 = 2 \cdot OM^2,$$

so that

$$OM = a\sqrt{2}.$$

$$\therefore \sin 45^\circ = \frac{MP}{OP} = \frac{a\sqrt{2}}{2a} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},$$

$$\cos 45^\circ = \frac{OM}{OP} = \frac{a\sqrt{2}}{2a} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},$$

and

$$\tan 45^\circ = 1.$$

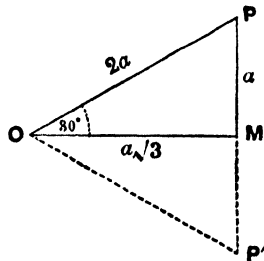
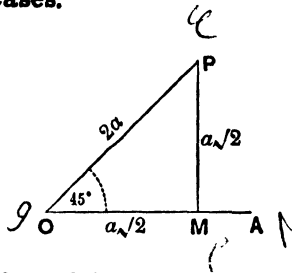
**34. Angle of  $30^\circ$ .**

Let the angle  $\angle AOP$  traced out be  $30^\circ$ .

Produce  $PM$  to  $P'$  making  $MP'$  equal to  $PM$ .

The two triangles  $OMP$  and  $OMP'$  have their sides  $OM$  and  $MP'$  equal to  $OM$  and  $MP$  and also the contained angles equal.

Therefore  $OP' = OP$ , and  $\angle OP'P = \angle OPP' = 60^\circ$ , so that the triangle  $P'OP$  is equilateral.



Hence, if  $OP$  be called  $2a$ , we have

$$MP = \frac{1}{2}P'P = \frac{1}{2}OP = a.$$

Also  $OM = \sqrt{OP^2 - MP^2} = \sqrt{4a^2 - a^2} = a\sqrt{3}.$

$$\therefore \sin 30^\circ = \frac{MP}{OP} = \frac{1}{2},$$

$$\cos 30^\circ = \frac{OM}{OP} = \frac{a\sqrt{3}}{2a} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2},$$

and  $\tan 30^\circ = \frac{\sin 30^\circ}{\cos 30^\circ} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}.$

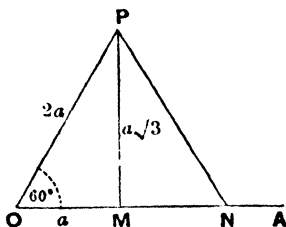
### 35. Angle of $60^\circ$ .

Let the angle  $AOP$  traced out be  $60^\circ$ .

Take a point  $N$  on  $OA$ , so that

$$MN = OM = a \text{ (say).}$$

The two triangles  $OMP$  and  $NMP$  have now the sides  $OM$  and  $MP$  equal to  $NM$  and  $MP$  respectively, and the included angles equal, so that the triangles are equal.



$$\therefore PN = OP, \text{ and } \angle PNM = \angle POM = 60^\circ.$$

The triangle  $OPN$  is therefore equilateral, and hence

$$OP = ON = 2OM = 2a.$$

$$\therefore MP = \sqrt{OP^2 - OM^2} = \sqrt{4a^2 - a^2} = \sqrt{3} \cdot a.$$

$$\text{Hence} \quad \sin 60^\circ = \frac{MP}{OP} = \frac{\sqrt{3}a}{2a} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2},$$

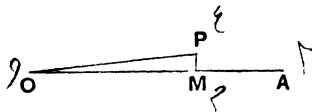
$$\cos 60^\circ = \frac{OM}{OP} = \frac{a}{2a} = \frac{1}{2},$$

$$\text{and} \quad \tan 60^\circ = \frac{\sin 60^\circ}{\cos 60^\circ} = \sqrt{3}.$$

### 36. Angle of $0^\circ$ .

Let the revolving line  $OP$  have turned through a very small angle, so that the angle  $MOP$  is very small.

The magnitude of  $MP$  is  $\rho$ , then very small, and initially, before  $OP$  had turned through an angle large enough to be perceived, the quantity  $MP$  was smaller than any quantity we could assign, *i.e.* was what we denote by 0.



Also, in this case, the two points  $M$  and  $P$  very nearly coincide, and the smaller the angle  $AOP$  the more nearly do they coincide.

Hence, when the angle  $AOP$  is actually zero, the two lengths  $OM$  and  $OP$  are equal and  $MP$  is zero.

$$\text{Hence} \quad \sin 0^\circ = \frac{MP}{OP} = \frac{0}{OP} = 0,$$

$$\cos 0^\circ = \frac{OM}{OP} = \frac{OP}{OP} = 1,$$

$$\text{and} \quad \tan 0^\circ = \frac{0}{1} = 0.$$

Also  $\cot 0^\circ =$  the value of  $\frac{OM}{MP}$  when  $M$  and  $P$  coincide  
 = the ratio of a finite quantity to something infinitely small

= a quantity which is infinitely great.

Such a quantity is usually denoted by the symbol  $\infty$ .

Hence  $\cot 0^\circ = \infty$ .

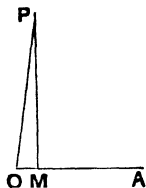
Similarly  $\operatorname{cosec} 0^\circ = \frac{OP}{MP} = \infty$  also.

And  $\sec 0^\circ = \frac{OP}{OM} = 1$ .

**37. Angle of  $90^\circ$ .**

Let the angle  $\angle AOP$  be very nearly, but not quite, a right angle.

When  $OP$  has actually described a right angle, the point  $M$  coincides with  $O$ , so that then  $OM$  is zero and  $OP$  and  $MP$  are equal.



Hence  $\sin 90^\circ = \frac{MP}{OP} = \frac{OP}{OP} = 1$ ,

$\cos 90^\circ = \frac{OM}{OP} = \frac{0}{OP} = 0$ ,

$\tan 90^\circ = \frac{MP}{OM} = \frac{\text{a finite quantity}}{\text{an infinitely small quantity}}$   
 $= \text{a number infinitely large} = \infty$ ,

$\cot 90^\circ = \frac{OM}{MP} = \frac{0}{MP} = 0$ ,

$\sec 90^\circ = \frac{OP}{OM} = \infty$ , as in the case of the tangent,

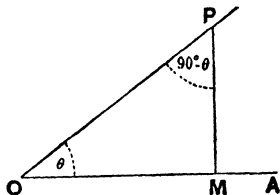
and  $\operatorname{cosec} 90^\circ = \frac{OP}{MP} = \frac{OP}{OP} = 1$ .

**38. Complementary Angles. Def.** Two angles are said to be complementary when their sum is equal to a right angle. Thus any angle  $\theta$  and the angle  $90^\circ - \theta$  are complementary.

39. To find the relations between the trigonometrical ratios of two complementary angles.

Let the revolving line, starting from  $OA$ , trace out any acute angle  $AOP$ , equal to  $\theta$ . From any point  $P$  on it draw  $PM$  perpendicular to  $OA$ .

Since the three angles of a triangle are together equal to two right angles, and since  $OMP$  is a right angle, the sum of the two angles  $MOP$  and  $OPM$  is a right angle.



They are therefore complementary and

$$\angle OPM = 90^\circ - \theta.$$

[When the angle  $OPM$  is considered, the line  $PM$  is the "base" and  $MO$  is the "perpendicular."]

We then have

$$\sin(90^\circ - \theta) = \sin MPO = \frac{MO}{PO} = \cos AOP = \cos \theta,$$

$$\cos(90^\circ - \theta) = \cos MPO = \frac{PM}{PO} = \sin AOP = \sin \theta,$$

$$\tan(90^\circ - \theta) = \tan MPO = \frac{MO}{PM} = \cot AOP = \cot \theta,$$

$$\cot(90^\circ - \theta) = \cot MPO = \frac{PM}{MO} = \tan AOP = \tan \theta,$$

$$\operatorname{cosec}(90^\circ - \theta) = \operatorname{cosec} MPO = \frac{PO}{MO} = \sec AOP = \sec \theta,$$

$$\text{and } \sec(90^\circ - \theta) = \sec MPO = \frac{PO}{PM} = \operatorname{cosec} AOP = \operatorname{cosec} \theta.$$

Hence we observe that  
 the Sine of any angle = the Cosine of its complement,  
 the Tangent of any angle = the Cotangent of its complement,  
 and the Secant of an angle = the Cosecant of its complement.

From this is apparent what is the derivation of the names **Cosine**, **Cotangent**, and **Cosecant**.

40. The student is advised before proceeding any further to make himself quite familiar with the following table. [For an extension of this table, see Art. 76.]

Angle	0°	30°	45°	60°	90°
Sine	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	1
Cosine	1	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0
Tangent	0	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$	1	$\sqrt{3}$	$\infty$
Cotangent	$\infty$	$\sqrt{3}$	1	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$	0
Cosecant	$\infty$	2	$\sqrt{2}$	$\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$	1
Secant	1	$\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$	$\sqrt{2}$	2	$\infty$

If the student commits accurately to memory the portion of the above table included between the thick lines, he should be able to easily reproduce the rest.

For

(1) the sines of  $60^\circ$  and  $90^\circ$  are respectively the cosines of  $30^\circ$  and  $0^\circ$ . (Art. 39.)

(2) the cosines of  $60^\circ$  and  $90^\circ$  are respectively the sines of  $30^\circ$  and  $0^\circ$ . (Art. 39.)

Hence the second and third lines are known.

(3) The tangent of any angle is the result of dividing the sine by the cosine.

Hence any quantity in the fourth line is obtained by dividing the corresponding quantity in the second line by the corresponding quantity in the third line.

(4) The cotangent of any angle is the reciprocal of the tangent, so that the quantities in the fifth row are the reciprocals of the quantities in the fourth row.

(5) Since  $\operatorname{cosec} \theta = \frac{1}{\sin \theta}$ , the sixth row is obtained by inverting the corresponding quantities in the second row.

(6) Since  $\sec \theta = \frac{1}{\cos \theta}$ , the seventh row is similarly obtained from the third row.

### EXAMPLES. VII

1. If  $A = 30^\circ$ , verify that

$$(1) \quad \cos 2A = \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A = 2 \cos^2 A - 1,$$

$$(2) \quad \sin 2A = 2 \sin A \cos A,$$

$$(3) \quad \cos 3A = 4 \cos^3 A - 3 \cos A,$$

$$(4) \quad \sin 3A = 3 \sin A - 4 \sin^3 A,$$

and (5)  $\tan 2A = \frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A}.$

2. If  $A = 45^\circ$ , verify that

$$(1) \quad \sin 2A = 2 \sin A \cos A,$$

$$(2) \quad \cos 2A = 1 - 2 \sin^2 A,$$

and (3)  $\tan 2A = \frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A}.$

Verify that

$$3. \quad \sin^2 30^\circ + \sin^2 45^\circ + \sin^2 60^\circ = \frac{3}{2}.$$

$$4. \quad \tan^2 30^\circ + \tan^2 45^\circ + \tan^2 60^\circ = 4\frac{1}{2}.$$

$$5. \quad \sin 30^\circ \cos 60^\circ + \cos 30^\circ \sin 60^\circ = 1.$$

$$6. \quad \cos 45^\circ \cos 60^\circ - \sin 45^\circ \sin 60^\circ = -\frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2\sqrt{2}}.$$

$$7. \quad \frac{4}{3} \cot^2 30^\circ + 3 \sin^2 60^\circ - 2 \operatorname{cosec}^2 60^\circ - \frac{2}{3} \tan^2 30^\circ = 3\frac{1}{2}.$$

$$8. \quad \operatorname{cosec}^2 45^\circ \cdot \sec^2 30^\circ \cdot \sin^3 90^\circ \cdot \cos 60^\circ = 1\frac{1}{2}.$$

$$9. \quad 4 \cot^2 45^\circ - \sec^2 60^\circ + \sin^3 30^\circ = \frac{1}{4}.$$

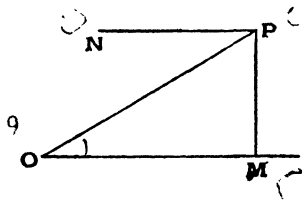
## CHAPTER III.

### SIMPLE PROBLEMS IN HEIGHTS AND DISTANCES.

41. ONE of the objects of Trigonometry is to find the distances between points, or the heights of objects, without actually measuring these distances or these heights.

42. Suppose  $O$  and  $P$  be two points,  $P$  being at a higher level than  $O$ .

Let  $OM$  be a horizontal line drawn through  $O$  to meet in  $M$  the vertical line drawn through  $P$ .



The angle  $MOP$  is called the **Angle of Elevation** of the point  $P$  as seen from  $O$ .

Draw  $PN$  parallel to  $MO$ , so that  $PN$  is the horizontal line passing through  $P$ . The angle  $NPO$  is the **Angle of Depression** of the point  $O$  as seen from  $P$ .

43. Two of the instruments used in practical work are the Theodolite and the Sextant.

The Theodolite is used to measure angles in a vertical plane.

The Theodolite, in its simple form, consists of a telescope attached to a flat piece of wood. This piece of wood is supported by three legs and can be arranged so as to be accurately horizontal.

This table being at  $O$  and horizontal, and the telescope being initially pointing in the direction  $OM$ , the latter can be made to rotate in a vertical plane until it points accurately towards  $P$ . A graduated scale shews the angle through which it has been turned from the horizontal, *i.e.* gives us the angle of elevation  $MOP$ .

Similarly, if the instrument were at  $P$ , the angle  $NPO$  through which the telescope would have to be turned, downward from the horizontal, would give us the angle  $NPO$ .

The instrument can also be used to measure angles in a horizontal plane.

**44.** The Sextant is used to find the angle subtended by any two points  $D$  and  $E$  at a third point  $F$ . It is an instrument much used on board ships.

Its construction and application are too complicated to be here considered.

**45.** We shall now solve a few simple examples in heights and distances.

**Ex. 1.** *A vertical flagstaff stands on a horizontal plane; from a point distant 150 feet from its foot, the angle of elevation of its top is found to be  $30^\circ$ ; find the height of the flagstaff.*

Let  $MP$  (Fig. Art. 42) represent the flagstaff and  $O$  the point from which the angle of elevation is taken.

Then  $OM = 150$  feet, and  $\angle MOP = 30^\circ$ .

Since  $PMO$  is a right angle, we have

$$\frac{MP}{OM} = \tan MOP = \tan 30^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \text{ (Art. 34).}$$

$$\therefore MP = \frac{OM}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{150}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{150\sqrt{3}}{3} = 50\sqrt{3}.$$

Now, by extraction of the square root, we have

$$\sqrt{3} = 1.73205\dots$$

Hence  $MP = 50 \times 1.73205\dots \text{ feet} = 86.6025\dots \text{ feet.}$

**Ex. 2.** *A man wishes to find the height of a church spire which stands on a horizontal plane; at a point on this plane he finds the angle of elevation of the top of the spire to be  $45^\circ$ ; on walking 100 feet toward the tower he finds the corresponding angle of elevation to be  $60^\circ$ ; deduce the height of the tower and also his original distance from the foot of the spire.*

Let  $P$  be the top of the spire and  $A$  and  $B$  the two points at which the angles of elevation are taken. Draw  $PM$  perpendicular to  $AB$  produced and let  $MP$  be  $x$ .

We are given  $AB = 100$  feet,

$$\angle MAP = 45^\circ,$$

and

$$\angle MBP = 60^\circ.$$

We then have

$$\frac{AM}{x} = \cot 45^\circ,$$

and 
$$\frac{BM}{x} = \cot 60^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

Hence 
$$AM = x, \text{ and } BM = \frac{x}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

$$\therefore 100 = AM - BM = x - \frac{x}{\sqrt{3}} = x \frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{100\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{3} - 1} = \frac{100\sqrt{3}(\sqrt{3} + 1)}{3 - 1} = 50(3 + \sqrt{3})$$

$$= 50[3 + 1.73205\dots] = 236.6\dots \text{ feet.}$$

Also  $AM = x$ , so that both of the required distances are equal to 236.6... feet.

**Ex. 3.** From the top of a cliff, 200 feet high, the angles of depression of the top and bottom of a tower are observed to be  $30^\circ$  and  $60^\circ$ ; find the height of the tower.

Let  $A$  be the point of observation and  $BA$  the height of the cliff and let  $CD$  be the tower.

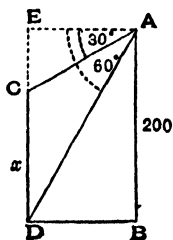
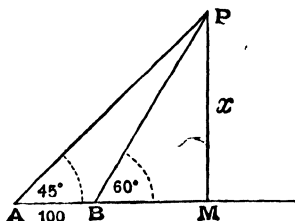
Draw  $AE$  horizontally, so that  $\angle EAC = 30^\circ$  and  $\angle EAD = 60^\circ$ .

Let  $x$  feet be the height of the tower and produce  $DC$  to meet  $AE$  in  $E$ , so that  $CE = AB - x = 200 - x$ .

Since  $\angle ADB = \angle DAE = 60^\circ$  (Euc. I. 29),

$$DB = AB \cot ADB = 200 \cot 60^\circ = \frac{200}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

Also 
$$\frac{200 - x}{DB} = \frac{CE}{EA} = \tan 30^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

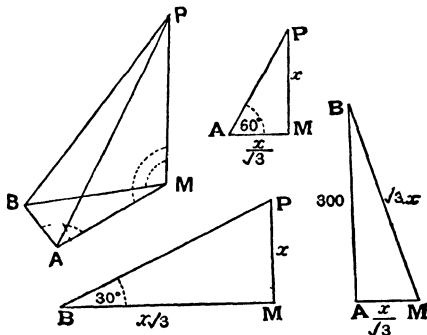


$$\therefore 200 - x = \frac{DB}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{200}{3},$$

so that

$$x = 200 - \frac{200}{3} = 133\frac{1}{3} \text{ feet.}$$

**Ex. 4.** A man observes that at a point due south of a certain tower its angle of elevation is  $60^\circ$ ; he then walks 300 feet due west on a horizontal plane and finds that the angle of elevation is  $30^\circ$ ; find the height of the tower and his original distance from it.



Let  $P$  be the top, and  $PM$  the height, of the tower,  $A$  the point due south of the tower and  $B$  the point due west of  $A$ .

The angles  $PMA$ ,  $PMB$ , and  $MAB$  are therefore all right angles.

For simplicity, since the triangles  $PAM$ ,  $PBM$ , and  $ABM$  are in different planes, they are reproduced in the second, third, and fourth figures and drawn to scale.

We are given  $AB = 300$  feet,  $\angle PAM = 60^\circ$ , and  $\angle PBM = 30^\circ$ .

Let the height of the tower be  $x$  feet.

From the second figure,

$$\frac{AM}{x} = \cot 60^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}},$$

so that

$$AM = \frac{x}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

From the third figure,

$$\frac{BM}{x} = \cot 30^\circ = \sqrt{3},$$

so that

$$BM = \sqrt{3} \cdot x.$$

From the last figure, we have

$$BM^2 = AM^2 + AB^2,$$

$$3x^2 = \frac{1}{3}x^2 + 300^2.$$

$$\therefore 8x^2 = 3 \times 300^2.$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{300\sqrt{3}}{2\sqrt{2}} = 150 \cdot \frac{\sqrt{6}}{2} = 75 \times \sqrt{6}$$

$$= 75 \times 2.44949\dots = 183.71\dots \text{ feet.}$$

Also his original distance from the tower

$$= x \cot 60^\circ = \frac{x}{\sqrt{3}} = 75 \times \sqrt{2}$$

$$= 75 \times (1.4142\dots) = 106.065\dots \text{ feet.}$$

### EXAMPLES. VIII.

1. A person, standing on the bank of a river, observes that the angle subtended by a tree on the opposite bank is  $60^\circ$ ; when he retires 40 feet from the bank he finds the angle to be  $30^\circ$ ; find the height of the tree and the breadth of the river.

2. At a certain point the angle of elevation of a tower is found to be such that its cotangent is  $\frac{3}{5}$ ; on walking 32 feet directly toward the tower its angle of elevation is an angle whose cotangent is  $\frac{2}{5}$ . Find the height of the tower.

3. At a point  $A$ , the angle of elevation of a tower is found to be such that its tangent is  $\frac{5}{12}$ ; on walking 240 feet nearer the tower the tangent of the angle of elevation is found to be  $\frac{3}{4}$ ; what is the height of the tower?

4. Find the height of a chimney when it is found that, on walking towards it 100 feet in a horizontal line through its base, the angular elevation of its top changes from  $30^\circ$  to  $45^\circ$ .

5. An observer on the top of a cliff, 200 feet above the sea-level, observes the angles of depression of two ships at anchor to be  $45^\circ$  and  $30^\circ$  respectively; find the distances between the ships if the line joining them points to the base of the cliff.

6. From the top of a cliff an observer finds that the angles of depression of two buoys in the sea are  $39^\circ$  and  $26^\circ$  respectively; the buoys are 300 yards apart and the line joining them points straight at the foot of the cliff; find the height of the cliff and the distance of the nearest buoy from the foot of the cliff, given that  $\cot 26^\circ = 2.0503$ , and  $\cot 39^\circ = 1.2349$ .

7. The upper part of a tree broken over by the wind makes an angle of  $30^\circ$  with the ground, and the distance from the root to the point where the top of the tree touches the ground is 50 feet; what was the height of the tree?

8. The horizontal distance between two towers is 60 feet and the angular depression of the top of the first as seen from the top of the second, which is 150 feet high, is  $30^\circ$ ; find the height of the first.

9. The angle of elevation of the top of an unfinished tower at a point distant 120 feet from its base is  $45^\circ$ ; how much higher must the tower be raised so that its angle of elevation at the same point may be  $60^\circ$ ?

10. Two pillars of equal height stand on either side of a roadway which is 100 feet wide; at a point in the roadway between the pillars the elevations of the tops of the pillars are  $60^\circ$  and  $30^\circ$ ; find their height and the position of the point.

11. The angle of elevation of the top of a tower is observed to be  $60^\circ$ ; at a point 40 feet above the first point of observation the elevation is found to be  $45^\circ$ ; find the height of the tower and its horizontal distance from the points of observation.

12. At the foot of a mountain the elevation of its summit is found to be  $45^\circ$ ; after ascending one mile towards the mountain up a slope of  $30^\circ$  inclination the elevation is found to be  $60^\circ$ . Find the height of the mountain.

13. What is the angle of elevation of the sun when the length of the shadow of a pole is  $\sqrt{3}$  times the height of the pole?

14. The shadow of a tower standing on a level plane is found to be 60 feet longer when the sun's altitude is  $30^\circ$  than when it is  $45^\circ$ . Prove that the height of the tower is  $30(1 + \sqrt{3})$  feet.

15. On a straight coast there are three objects  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$  such that  $AB = BC = 2$  miles. A vessel approaches  $B$  in a line perpendicular to the coast and at a certain point  $AC$  is found to subtend an angle of  $60^\circ$ ; after sailing in the same direction for ten minutes  $AC$  is found to subtend  $120^\circ$ ; find the rate at which the ship is going.

16. Two flagstaves stand on a horizontal plane.  $A$  and  $B$  are two points on the line joining the bases of the flagstaves and between them. The angles of elevation of the tops of the flagstaves as seen from  $A$  are  $30^\circ$  and  $60^\circ$  and, as seen from  $B$ , they are  $60^\circ$  and  $45^\circ$ . If the length  $AB$  be 30 feet, find the heights of the flagstaves and the distance between them.

17.  $P$  is the top and  $Q$  the foot of a tower standing on a horizontal plane.  $A$  and  $B$  are two points on this plane such that  $AB$  is 32 feet and  $QAB$  is a right angle. It is found that  $\cot PAQ = \frac{2}{5}$  and

$$\cot PBQ = \frac{3}{5};$$

find the height of the tower.

18. A square tower stands upon a horizontal plane. From a point in this plane, from which three of its upper corners are visible, their angular elevations are respectively  $45^\circ$ ,  $60^\circ$ , and  $45^\circ$ . Shew that the height of the tower is to the breadth of one of its sides as  $\sqrt{6}(\sqrt{5}+1)$  to 4.

19. A lighthouse, facing north, sends out a fan-shaped beam of light extending from north-east to north-west. An observer on a steamer, sailing due west, first sees the light when he is 5 miles away from the lighthouse and continues to see it for  $30\sqrt{2}$  minutes. What is the speed of the steamer?

20. A man stands at a point  $X$  on the bank  $XY$  of a river with straight and parallel banks and observes that the line joining  $X$  to a point  $Z$  on the opposite bank makes an angle of  $30^\circ$  with  $XY$ . He then goes along the bank a distance of 200 yards to  $Y$  and finds that the angle  $ZYX$  is  $60^\circ$ . Find the breadth of the river.

21. A man, walking due north, observes that the elevation of a balloon, which is due east of him and is sailing toward the north-west, is then  $60^\circ$ ; after he has walked 400 yards the balloon is vertically over his head; find its height supposing it to have always remained the same.

## CHAPTER IV.

### APPLICATION OF ALGEBRAIC SIGNS TO TRIGONOMETRY.

**46. Positive and Negative Angles.** In Art. 6, in treating of angles of any size, we spoke of the revolving line as if it always revolved in a direction opposite to that in which the hands of a watch revolve, when the watch is held with its face uppermost.

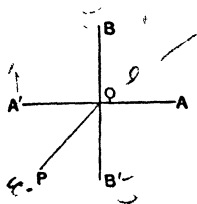
This direction is called counter-clockwise.

When the revolving line turns in this manner it is said to revolve in the positive direction and to trace out a positive angle.

When the line  $OP$  revolves in the opposite direction, *i.e.* in the same direction as the hands of the watch, it is said to revolve in the negative direction and to trace out a negative angle. This negative direction is clockwise.

**47.** Let the revolving line start from  $OA$  and revolve until it reaches a position  $OP$ , which lies between  $OA'$  and  $OB'$  and which bisects the angle  $A'OB'$ .

If it has revolved in the positive direction, it has traced out the positive angle whose measure is  $+ 225^\circ$ .



If it has revolved in the negative direction, it has traced out the negative angle  $-135^\circ$ .

Again, suppose we only know that the revolving line is in the above position. It may have made one, two, three ... complete revolutions and then have described the positive angle  $+225^\circ$ . Or again, it may have made one, two, three... complete revolutions in the negative direction and then have described the negative angle  $-135^\circ$ .

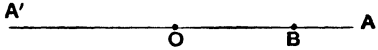
In the first case, the angle it has described is either  $225^\circ$ , or  $360^\circ + 225^\circ$ , or  $2 \times 360^\circ + 225^\circ$ , or  $3 \times 360^\circ + 225^\circ$  ..... *i.e.*  $225^\circ$ , or  $585^\circ$ , or  $945^\circ$ , or  $1305^\circ$ ....

In the second case, the angle it has described is  $-135^\circ$ , or  $-360^\circ - 135^\circ$ , or  $-2 \times 360^\circ - 135^\circ$ , or  $-3 \times 360^\circ - 135^\circ$  ..... *i.e.*  $-135^\circ$ , or  $-495^\circ$ , or  $-855^\circ$ , or  $-1215^\circ$ ....

**48. Positive and Negative Lines.** Suppose that a man is told to start from a given milestone on a straight road and to walk 1000 yards along the road and then to stop. Unless we are told the *direction* in which he started, we do not know his position when he stops. All we know is that he is either at a distance 1000 yards on one side of the milestone or at the same distance on the other side.

In measuring distances along a straight line it is therefore convenient to have a standard direction; this direction is called the positive direction and all distances measured along it are said to be positive. The opposite direction is called the negative direction, and all distances measured along it are said to be negative.

The standard, or positive, directions for lines drawn parallel to the foot of the page is towards the right.

The length  $OA$  is in the positive direction. The length  $OA'$  is in the negative direction. If  the magnitude of the distance  $OA$  or  $OA'$  be  $a$ , the point  $A$  is at a distance  $+a$  from  $O$  and the point  $A'$  is at a distance  $-a$  from  $O$ .

All lines measured to the right have then the positive sign prefixed; all lines to the left have the negative sign prefixed.

If a point start from  $O$  and describe a positive distance  $OA$ , and then a distance  $AB$  back again toward  $O$ , equal numerically to  $b$ , the total distance it has described measured in the positive direction is  $OA + AB$ ,

$$\text{i.e. } +a + (-b), \text{ i.e. } a - b.$$

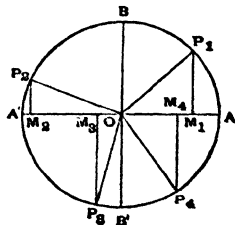
49. For lines at right angles to  $AA'$ , the positive direction is from  $O$  towards the top of the page, *i.e.* the direction of  $OB$  (Fig. Art. 47). All lines measured from  $O$  towards the foot of the page, *i.e.* in the direction  $OB'$  are negative.

50. *Trigonometrical ratios for an angle of any magnitude.*

Let  $OA$  be the initial line (drawn in the positive direction) and let  $OA'$  be drawn in the opposite direction to  $OA$ .

Let  $BOB'$  be a line at right angles to  $OA$ , its positive direction being  $OB$ .

Let a revolving line  $OP$  start from  $OA$  and revolving in either direction, positive or negative, trace



out an angle of any magnitude whatever. From a point  $P$  in the revolving line draw  $PM$  perpendicular to  $AOA'$ .

[Four positions of the revolving line are given in the figure, one in each of the four quadrants, and the suffixes 1, 2, 3 and 4 are attached to  $P$  for the purpose of distinction.]

We then have the following definitions, which are the same as those given in Art. 23 for the simple case of an acute angle:

$\frac{MP}{OP}$  is called the **Sine** of the angle  $AOP$ ,

$\frac{OM}{OP}$  " " **Cosine** " "

$\frac{MP}{OM}$  " " **Tangent** " "

$\frac{OM}{MP}$  " " **Cotangent** " "

$\frac{OP}{OM}$  " " **Secant** " "

$\frac{OP}{MP}$  " " **Cosecant** " "

The quantities  $1 - \cos AOP$ , and  $1 - \sin AOP$  are respectively called the **Versed Sine** and the **Covered Sine** of  $AOP$ .

**51.** In exactly the same manner as in Art. 27 it may be shewn that, for all values of the angle  $AOP (= \theta)$ , we have

$$\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1,$$

$$\frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \tan \theta,$$

$$\sec^2 \theta = 1 + \tan^2 \theta,$$

and

$$\operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta = 1 + \cot^2 \theta.$$

## 52. Signs of the trigonometrical ratios.

*First quadrant.* Let the revolving line be in the first quadrant, as  $OP_1$ . This revolving line is always positive.

Here  $OM_1$  and  $M_1P_1$  are both positive, so that all the trigonometrical ratios are then positive.

*Second quadrant.* Let the revolving line be in the second quadrant, as  $OP_2$ . Here  $M_2P_2$  is positive and  $OM_2$  is negative.

The sine, being equal to the ratio of a positive quantity to a positive quantity, is therefore positive.

The cosine, being equal to the ratio of a negative quantity to a positive quantity, is therefore negative.

The tangent, being equal to the ratio of a positive quantity to a negative quantity, is therefore negative.

The cotangent is negative.

The cosecant is positive.

The secant is negative.

*Third quadrant.* If the revolving line be, as  $OP_3$ , in the third quadrant, we have both  $M_3P_3$  and  $OM_3$  negative.

The sine is therefore negative.

The cosine is negative.

The tangent is positive.

The cotangent is positive.

The cosecant is negative.

The secant is negative.

*Fourth quadrant.* Let the revolving line be in the fourth quadrant, as  $OP_4$ . Here  $M_4P_4$  is negative and  $OM_4$  is positive.

The sine is therefore negative.

The cosine is positive.

The tangent is negative.

The cotangent is negative.

The cosecant is negative.

The secant is positive.

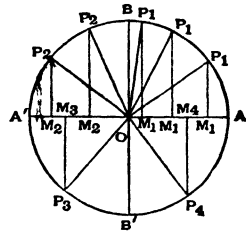
The annexed table shews the signs of the trigonometrical ratios according to the quadrant in which lies the revolving line, which bounds the angle considered.

		B		
sin	+		sin	+
cos	-		cos	+
tan	-		tan	+
cot	-		cot	+
cosec	+		cosec	+
sec	-		sec	+
		O		
		A'	A	
sin	-		sin	-
cos	-		cos	+
tan	+		tan	-
cot	+		cot	-
cosec	-		cosec	-
sec	-		sec	+
		B'		

**53.** *Tracing of the changes in the sign and magnitude of the trigonometrical ratios of an angle, as the angle increases from  $0^\circ$  to  $360^\circ$ .*

Let the revolving line  $OP$  be of constant length  $a$ .

When it coincides with  $OA$ , the length  $OM_1$  is equal to  $a$  and, when it coincides with  $OB$ , the point  $M_1$  coincides with  $O$  and  $OM_1$  vanishes. Also, as the revolving line turns from  $OA$  to  $OB$ , the distance  $OM_1$  decreases from  $a$  to zero.



Whilst the revolving line is in the second quadrant and is revolving from  $OB$  to  $OA'$ , the distance  $OM_2$  is negative and increases numerically from 0 to  $a$  [i.e. it decreases algebraically from 0 to  $-a$ ].

In the third quadrant, the distance  $OM_3$  increases algebraically from  $-a$  to 0, and, in the fourth quadrant, the distance  $OM_4$  increases from 0 to  $a$ .

In the first quadrant, the length  $M_1P_1$  increases from 0 to  $a$ ; in the second quadrant,  $M_2P_2$  decreases from  $a$  to 0; in the third quadrant,  $M_3P_3$  decreases algebraically from 0 to  $-a$ ; whilst in the fourth quadrant  $M_4P_4$  increases algebraically from  $-a$  to 0.

**54. Sine.** In the first quadrant, as the angle increases from 0 to  $90^\circ$ , the sine, i.e.  $\frac{M_1P_1}{a}$ , increases from  $\frac{0}{a}$  to  $\frac{a}{a}$ , i.e. from 0 to 1.

In the second quadrant, as the angle increases from  $90^\circ$  to  $180^\circ$ , the sine decreases from  $\frac{a}{a}$  to  $\frac{0}{a}$ , i.e. from 1 to 0.

In the third quadrant, as the angle increases from  $180^\circ$  to  $270^\circ$ , the sine decreases from  $\frac{0}{a}$  to  $\frac{-a}{a}$ , i.e. from 0 to  $-1$ .

In the fourth quadrant, as the angle increases from  $270^\circ$  to  $360^\circ$ , the sine *increases* from  $-\frac{a}{a}$  to  $\frac{0}{a}$ , *i.e.* from  $-1$  to  $0$ .

**55. Cosine.** In the first quadrant the cosine, which is equal to  $\frac{OM}{a}$ , decreases from  $\frac{a}{a}$  to  $\frac{0}{a}$ , *i.e.* from  $1$  to  $0$ .

In the second quadrant, it decreases from  $\frac{0}{a}$  to  $-\frac{a}{a}$ , *i.e.* from  $0$  to  $-1$ .

In the third quadrant, it increases from  $-\frac{a}{a}$  to  $\frac{0}{a}$ , *i.e.* from  $-1$  to  $0$ .

In the fourth quadrant, it increases from  $\frac{0}{a}$  to  $\frac{a}{a}$ , *i.e.* from  $0$  to  $1$ .

**56. Tangent.** In the first quadrant,  $M_1P_1$  increases from  $0$  to  $a$  and  $OM_1$  decreases from  $a$  to  $0$ , so that  $\frac{M_1P_1}{OM_1}$  continually increases (for its numerator continually increases and its denominator continually decreases).

When  $OP_1$  coincides with  $OA$ , the tangent is  $0$ ; when the revolving line has turned through an angle which is slightly less than a right angle, so that  $OP_1$  nearly coincides with  $OB$ , then  $M_1P_1$  is very nearly equal to  $a$  and  $OM_1$  is very small. The ratio  $\frac{M_1P_1}{OM_1}$  is therefore very large, and the nearer  $OP_1$  gets to  $OB$  the larger does the ratio become, so that, by taking the revolving line near enough to  $OB$ , we can make the tangent as large as we please. This is expressed by saying that, when the angle is equal to  $90^\circ$ , its tangent is infinite.

The symbol  $\infty$  is used to denote an infinitely great quantity.

Hence in the first quadrant the tangent increases from 0 to  $\infty$ .

In the second quadrant, when the revolving line has described an angle  $AOP_2$  slightly greater than a right angle,  $M_2P_2$  is very nearly equal to  $a$  and  $OM_2$  is very small and negative, so that the corresponding tangent is very large and negative.

Also, as the revolving line turns from  $OB$  to  $OA'$ ,  $M_2P_2$  decreases from  $a$  to 0 and  $OM_2$  is negative and decreases from 0 to  $-a$ , so that when the revolving line coincides with  $OA'$  the tangent is zero.

Hence, in the second quadrant, the tangent increases from  $-\infty$  to 0.

In the third quadrant, both  $M_3P_3$  and  $OM_3$  are negative, and hence their ratio is positive. Also, when the revolving line coincides with  $OB'$ , the tangent is infinite.

Hence, in the third quadrant, the tangent increases from 0 to  $\infty$ .

In the fourth quadrant,  $M_4P_4$  is negative and  $OM_4$  is positive, so that their ratio is negative. Also, as the revolving line passes through  $OB'$  the tangent changes from  $+\infty$  to  $-\infty$  [just as in passing through  $OB$ ].

Hence, in the fourth quadrant, the tangent increases from  $-\infty$  to 0.

**57. Cotangent.** When the revolving line coincides with  $OA$ ,  $M_1P_1$  is very small and  $OM_1$  is very nearly equal to  $a$ , so that the cotangent, i.e. the ratio  $\frac{OM_1}{M_1P_1}$ , is infinite to start with. Also, as the revolving line rotates

from  $OA$  to  $OB$ , the quantity  $M_1P_1$  increases from 0 to  $a$  and  $OM_1$  decreases from  $a$  to 0.

Hence, in the first quadrant, the cotangent decreases from  $\infty$  to 0.

In the second quadrant,  $M_2P_2$  is positive and  $OM_2$  negative, so that the cotangent decreases from 0 to  $\frac{-a}{0}$ , *i.e.* from 0 to  $-\infty$ .

In the third quadrant, it is positive and decreases from  $\infty$  to 0 [for as the revolving line crosses  $OA'$  the cotangent changes from  $-\infty$  to  $\infty$ ].

In the fourth quadrant, it is negative and decreases from 0 to  $-\infty$ .

**58. Secant.** When the revolving line coincides with  $OA$  the value of  $OM_1$  is  $a$ , so that the value of the secant is then unity.

As the revolving line turns from  $OA$  to  $OB$ ,  $OM_1$  decreases from  $a$  to 0, and when the revolving line coincides with  $OB$  the value of the secant is  $\frac{a}{0}$ , *i.e.*  $\infty$ .

Hence, in the first quadrant, the secant increases from 1 to  $\infty$ .

In the second quadrant,  $OM_2$  is negative and decreases from 0 to  $-a$ . Hence, in this quadrant, the secant increases from  $-\infty$  to  $-1$  [for as the revolving line crosses  $OB$  the quantity  $OM_1$  changes sign and therefore the secant changes from  $+\infty$  to  $-\infty$ ].

In the third quadrant,  $OM_3$  is always negative and increases from  $-a$  to 0; therefore the secant decreases from  $-1$  to  $-\infty$ . In the fourth quadrant,  $OM_4$  is always positive and increases from 0 to  $a$ . Hence, in this quadrant, the secant decreases from  $\infty$  to  $+1$ .

**59. Cosecant.** The change in the cosecant may be traced in a similar manner to that in the secant.

In the first quadrant, it decreases from  $\infty$  to  $+1$ .

In the second quadrant, it increases from  $+1$  to  $+\infty$ .

In the third quadrant, it increases from  $-\infty$  to  $-1$ .

In the fourth quadrant, it decreases from  $-1$  to  $-\infty$ .

**60.** The foregoing results are collected in the annexed table.

In the second quadrant, the		B	In the first quadrant, the	
sine	decreases from 1 to 0	O	sine	increases from 0 to 1
cosine	decreases from 0 to -1		cosine	decreases from 1 to 0
tangent	increases from $-\infty$ to 0		tangent	increases from 0 to $\infty$
cotangent	decreases from 0 to $-\infty$		cotangent	decreases from $\infty$ to 0
secant	increases from $-\infty$ to -1		secant	increases from 1 to $\infty$
cosecant	increases from 1 to $\infty$		cosecant	decreases from $\infty$ to 1
A'	O		A	
In the third quadrant, the			In the fourth quadrant, the	
sine	decreases from 0 to -1	B'	sine	increases from -1 to 0
cosine	increases from -1 to 0		cosine	increases from 0 to 1
tangent	increases from 0 to $\infty$		tangent	increases from $-\infty$ to 0
cotangent	decreases from $\infty$ to 0		cotangent	decreases from 0 to $-\infty$
secant	decreases from -1 to $-\infty$		secant	decreases from $\infty$ to 1
cosecant	increases from $-\infty$ to -1		cosecant	decreases from -1 to $-\infty$

**61. Periods of the trigonometrical functions.**

As an angle increases from 0 to  $2\pi$  radians, *i.e.* whilst the revolving line makes a complete revolution, its sine first increases from 0 to 1, then decreases from 1 to -1, and finally increases from -1 to 0, and thus the sine goes through all its changes, returning to its original value.

Similarly, as the angle increases from  $2\pi$  radians to  $4\pi$  radians, the sine goes through the same series of changes.

Also, the sines of any two angles which differ by four right angles, *i.e.*  $2\pi$  radians, are the same.

This is expressed by saying that the **period of the sine is  $2\pi$** .

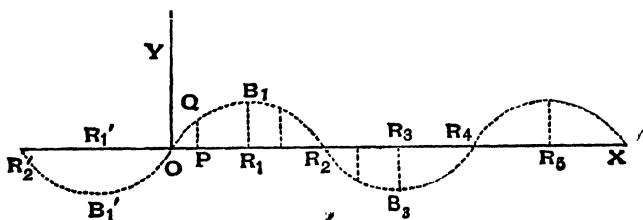
Similarly, the cosine, secant, and cosecant go through all their changes as the angle increases by  $2\pi$ .

The tangent, however, goes through all its changes as the angle increases from 0 to  $\pi$  radians, *i.e.* whilst the revolving line turns through two right angles. Similarly for the cotangent.

The period of the sine, cosine, secant and cosecant is therefore  $2\pi$  radians; the period of the tangent and cotangent is  $\pi$  radians.

Since the values of the trigonometrical functions repeat over and over again as the angle increases, they are called **periodic functions**.

\*62. The variations in the values of the trigonometrical ratios may be graphically represented to the eye by means of curves constructed in the following manner.



### Sine-Graph.

Let  $OX$  and  $OY$  be two straight lines at right angles

and let the magnitudes of **angles** be represented by **lengths** measured along  $OX$ .

Let  $R_1, R_2, R_3, \dots$  be points such that the distances  $OR_1, R_1R_2, R_2R_3, \dots$  are equal. If then the distance  $OR_1$  represent a right angle, the distances  $OR_2, OR_3, OR_4, \dots$  must represent two, three, four, ... right angles.

Also, if  $P$  be *any* point on the line  $OX$ , then  $OP$  represents an angle which bears the same ratio to a right angle that  $OP$  bears to  $OR_1$ .

[For example, if  $OP$  be equal to  $\frac{1}{3} OR_1$ , then  $OP$  would represent one-third of a right angle; if  $P$  bisected  $R_3R_4$ , then  $OP$  would represent  $3\frac{1}{2}$  right angles.]

Let also  $OR_1$  be so chosen that one unit of length represents one radian; since  $OR_2$  represents two right angles, *i.e.*  $\pi$  radians, the length  $OR_2$  must be  $\pi$  units of length, *i.e.* about  $3\frac{1}{4}$  units of length.

In a similar manner, negative angles are represented by distances  $OR'_1, OR'_2, \dots$  measured from  $O$  in a negative direction.

At each point  $P$  erect a perpendicular  $PQ$  to represent the sine of the angle which is represented by  $OP$ ; if the sine be positive, the perpendicular is to be drawn parallel to  $OY$  in the positive direction; if the sine be negative, the line is to be drawn in the negative direction.

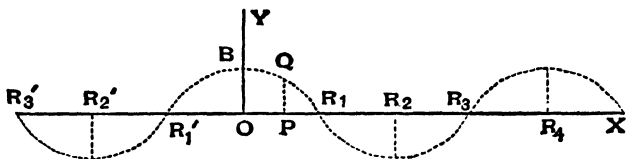
[For example, since  $OR_1$  represents a right angle, the sine of which is 1, we erect a perpendicular  $R_1B_1$  equal to one unit of length; since  $OR_2$  represents an angle equal to two right angles, the sine of which is zero, we erect a perpendicular of length zero; since  $OR_3$  represents three right angles, the sine of which is  $-1$ , we erect a perpendicular equal to  $-1$ , *i.e.* we draw  $R_3B_3$  downward and equal to a unit of length; if  $OP$  were equal to one-third of  $OR_1$ , it would represent  $\frac{1}{3}$  of a right angle, *i.e.*  $30^\circ$ ,

the sine of which is  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and so we should erect a perpendicular  $PQ$  equal to one-half the unit of length.]

The ends of all these lines, thus drawn, would be found to lie on a curve similar to the one drawn above.

It would be found that the curve consisted of portions, similar to  $OB_1R_2B_3R_4$ , placed side by side. This corresponds to the fact that each time the angle increases by  $2\pi$ , the sine repeats the same value.

### \*63. Cosine-Graph.



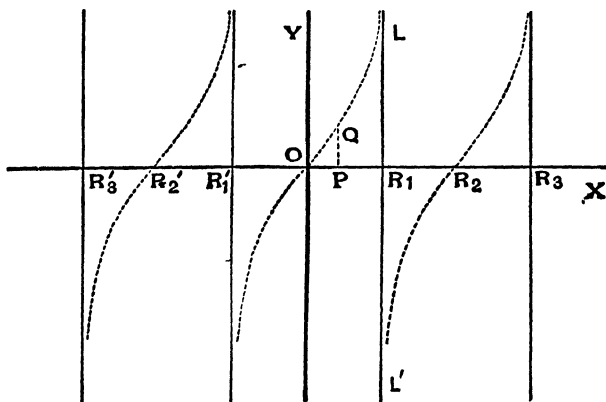
The Cosine-Graph is obtained in the same manner as the Sine-Graph, except that in this case the perpendicular  $PQ$  represents the cosine of the angle represented by  $OP$ .

The curve obtained is the same as that of Art. 62 if in that curve we move  $O$  to  $R_1$  and let  $OY$  be drawn along  $R_1B_1$ .

### \*64. Tangent-Graph.

In this case, since the tangent of a right angle is infinite and since  $OR_1$  represents a right angle, the perpendicular drawn at  $R_1$  must be of infinite length and the dotted curve will only meet the line  $R_1L$  at an infinite distance.

Since the tangent of an angle slightly greater than a right angle is negative and almost infinitely great, the



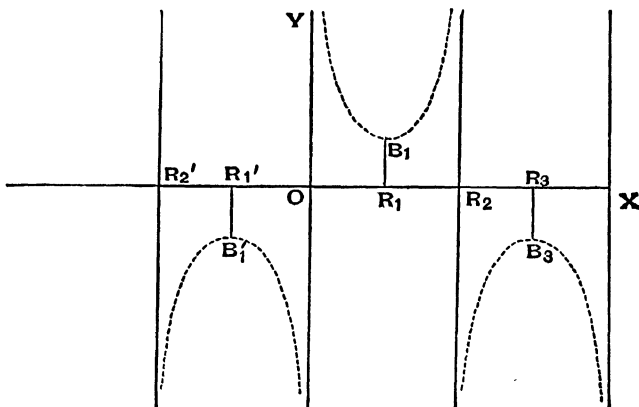
dotted curve immediately beyond  $LR_1L'$  commences at an infinite distance on the negative side, *i.e.* below,  $OX$ .

The Tangent-Graph will clearly consist of an infinite number of similar but disconnected portions, all ranged parallel to one another. Such a curve is called a Discontinuous Curve. Both the Sine-Graph and the Cosine-Graph are, on the other hand, Continuous Curves.

**\*65. Cotangent-Graph.** If the curve to represent the cotangent be drawn in a similar manner, it will be found to meet  $OY$  at an infinite distance above  $O$ ; it will pass through the point  $R_1$  and touch the vertical line through  $R_2$  at an infinite distance on the negative side of  $OX$ . Just beyond  $R_2$  it will start at an infinite distance above  $R_2$ , and proceed as before.

The curve is therefore discontinuous and will consist of an infinite number of portions all ranged side by side.

## 66. Cosecant-Graph.



When the angle is zero, the sine is zero, and the cosecant is therefore infinite.

Hence the curve meets  $OY$  at infinity.

When the angle is a right angle, the cosecant is unity, and hence  $R_1B_1$  is equal to the unit of length.

When the angle is equal to two right angles its cosecant is infinity, so that the curve meets the perpendicular through  $R_2$  at an infinite distance.

Again, as the angle increases from slightly less to slightly greater than two right angles, the cosecant changes from  $+\infty$  to  $-\infty$ .

Hence just beyond  $R_2$  the curve commences at an infinite distance on the negative side of, *i.e.* below,  $OX$ .

**\*67. Secant-Graph.** If, similarly, the Secant-Graph be traced it will be found to be the same as the Cosecant-Graph would be if we moved  $OY$  to  $R_1B_1$ .

[Some further examples of graphs will be found on pages 144, 145, 158 and 281.]

MISCELLANEOUS EXAMPLES. IX.

1. In a triangle one angle contains as many grades as another contains degrees, and the third contains as many centesimal seconds as there are sexagesimal seconds in the sum of the other two; find the number of radians in each angle.

2. Find the number of degrees, minutes, and seconds in the angle at the centre of a circle, whose radius is 5 feet, which is subtended by an arc of length 6 feet.

3. To turn radians into seconds, prove that we must multiply by 206265 nearly, and to turn seconds into radians the multiplier must be .0000048.

4. If  $\sin \theta$  equal  $\frac{x^2 - y^2}{x^2 + y^2}$ , find the values of  $\cos \theta$  and  $\cot \theta$ .

5. If  $\sin \theta = \frac{m^2 + 2mn}{m^2 + 2mn + 2n^2}$ ,

prove that  $\tan \theta = \frac{m^2 + 2mn}{2mn + 2n^2}$ .

6. If  $\cos \theta - \sin \theta = \sqrt{2} \sin \theta$ ,  
 prove that  $\cos \theta + \sin \theta = \sqrt{2} \cos \theta$ .

7. Prove that  $\operatorname{cosec}^6 \alpha - \cot^6 \alpha = 3 \operatorname{cosec}^2 \alpha \cot^2 \alpha + 1$ .

8. Express  $2 \sec^2 A - \sec^4 A - 2 \operatorname{cosec}^2 A + \operatorname{cosec}^4 A$  in terms of  $\tan A$ .

9. Solve the equation  $3 \operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta = 2 \sec \theta$ .

10. A man on a cliff observes a boat at an angle of depression of  $30^\circ$ , which is making for the shore immediately beneath him. Three minutes later the angle of depression of the boat is  $60^\circ$ . How soon will it reach the shore?

11. Prove that the equation  $\sin \theta = x + \frac{1}{x}$  is impossible if  $x$  be real.

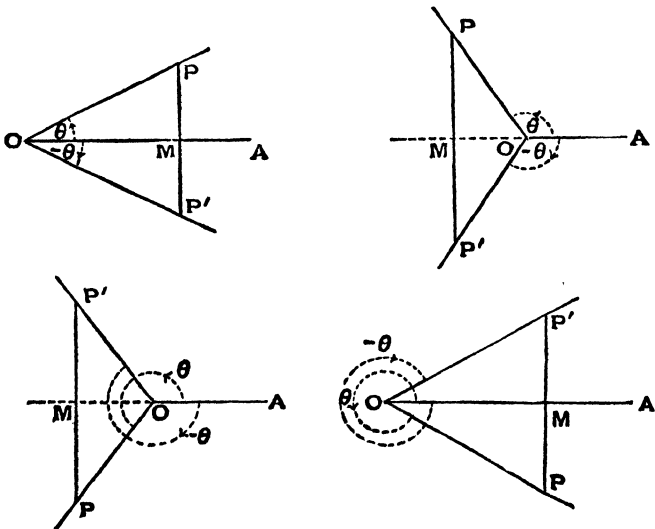
12. Shew that the equation  $\sec^2 \theta = \frac{4xy}{(x+y)^2}$  is only possible when  $x=y$ .

## CHAPTER V.

### TRIGONOMETRICAL FUNCTIONS OF ANGLES OF ANY SIZE AND SIGN.

[On a first reading of the subject, the student is recommended to confine his attention to the first of the four figures given in Arts. 68, 69, 70, and 72.]

68. *To find the trigonometrical ratios of an angle ( $-\theta$ ) in terms of those of  $\theta$ , for all values of  $\theta$ .*



Let the revolving line, starting from  $OA$ , revolve through any angle  $\theta$  and stop in the position  $OP$ .

Draw  $PM$  perpendicular to  $OA$  (or  $OA$  produced) and produce it to  $P'$ , so that the lengths of  $PM$  and  $MP'$  are equal.

In the geometrical triangles  $MOP$  and  $MOP'$ , we have the two sides  $OM$  and  $MP$  equal to the two  $OM$  and  $MP'$ , and the included angles  $OMP$  and  $OMP'$  are right angles.

Hence (Euc. I. 4), the magnitudes of the angles  $MOP$  and  $MOP'$  are the same, and  $OP$  is equal to  $OP'$ .

In each of the four figures, the magnitudes of the angle  $AOP$  (measured counter-clockwise) and of the angle  $AOP'$  (measured clockwise) are the same.

Hence the angle  $AOP'$  (measured clockwise) is denoted by  $-\theta$ .

Also  $MP$  and  $MP'$  are equal in magnitude but are opposite in sign. (Art. 49.) We have therefore

$$\sin(-\theta) = \frac{MP'}{OP'} = \frac{-MP}{OP} = -\sin \theta,$$

$$\cos(-\theta) = \frac{OM}{OP'} = \frac{OM}{OP} = \cos \theta,$$

$$\tan(-\theta) = \frac{MP'}{OM} = \frac{-MP}{OM} = -\tan \theta,$$

$$\cot(-\theta) = \frac{OM}{MP'} = \frac{OM}{-MP} = -\cot \theta,$$

$$\operatorname{cosec}(-\theta) = \frac{OP'}{MP'} = \frac{OP}{-MP} = -\operatorname{cosec} \theta,$$

and 
$$\sec(-\theta) = \frac{OP'}{OM} = \frac{OP}{OM} = \sec \theta.$$

[In this article, and the following articles, the values of the last four trigonometrical ratios may be found, without reference to the figure, from the values of the first two ratios.

$$\text{Thus} \quad \tan(-\theta) = \frac{\sin(-\theta)}{\cos(-\theta)} = \frac{-\sin\theta}{\cos\theta} = -\tan\theta,$$

$$\cot(-\theta) = \frac{\cos(-\theta)}{\sin(-\theta)} = \frac{\cos\theta}{-\sin\theta} = -\cot\theta,$$

$$\operatorname{cosec}(-\theta) = \frac{1}{\sin(-\theta)} = \frac{1}{-\sin\theta} = -\operatorname{cosec}\theta,$$

$$\text{and} \quad \sec(-\theta) = \frac{1}{\cos(-\theta)} = \frac{1}{\cos\theta} = \sec\theta.]$$

$$\text{Exs.} \quad \sin(-30^\circ) = -\sin 30^\circ = -\frac{1}{2},$$

$$\tan(-60^\circ) = -\tan 60^\circ = -\sqrt{3},$$

$$\text{and} \quad \cos(-45^\circ) = \cos 45^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

**69.** *To find the trigonometrical ratios of the angle  $(90^\circ - \theta)$  in terms of those of  $\theta$ , for all values of  $\theta$ .*

The relations have already been discussed in Art. 39, for values of  $\theta$  less than a right angle.

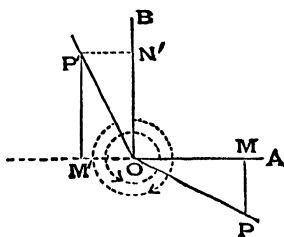
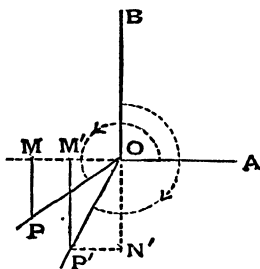
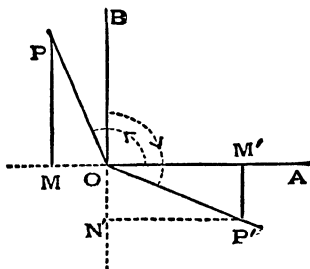
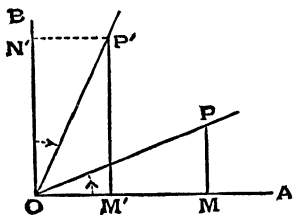
Let the revolving line, starting from  $OA$ , trace out any angle  $AOP$  denoted by  $\theta$ .

To obtain the angle  $90^\circ - \theta$ , let the revolving line rotate to  $B$  and then rotate from  $B$  in the opposite direction through the angle  $\theta$ , and let the position of the revolving line be then  $OP'$ .

The angle  $AOP'$  is then  $90^\circ - \theta$ .

Take  $OP'$  equal to  $OP$ , and draw  $P'M'$  and  $PM$  perpendicular to  $OA$ , produced if necessary. Also draw  $P'N'$  perpendicular to  $OB$ , produced if necessary.

In each figure, the angles  $AOP$  and  $BOP'$  are numerically equal, by construction.



Hence, in each figure,

$$\angle MOP = \angle N'OP' = \angle OP'M',$$

since  $ON'$  and  $M'P'$  are parallel.

Hence the triangles  $MOP$  and  $M'P'O$  are equal in all respects, and therefore  $OM = M'P'$  numerically,

and  $OM' = MP$  numerically.

Also, in each figure,  $OM$  and  $M'P'$  are of the same sign, and so also are  $MP$  and  $OM'$ ,

i.e.  $OM = +M'P'$ , and  $OM' = +MP$ .

Hence

$$\sin(90^\circ - \theta) = \sin AOP' = \frac{M'P'}{OP'} = \frac{OM}{OP} = \cos \theta,$$

$$\cos(90^\circ - \theta) = \cos AOP' = \frac{OM'}{OP'} = \frac{MP}{OP} = \sin \theta,$$

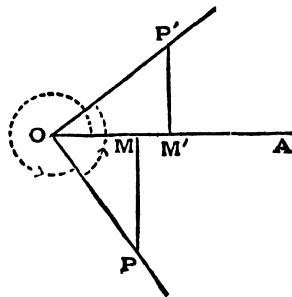
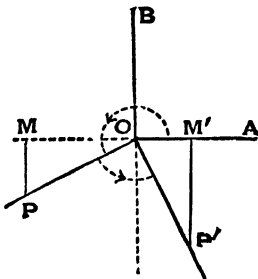
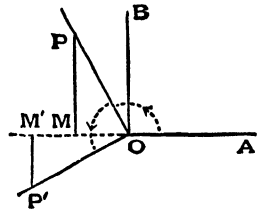
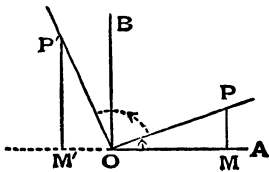
$$\tan(90^\circ - \theta) = \tan AOP' = \frac{M'P'}{OM'} = \frac{OM}{MP} = \cot \theta,$$

$$\cot(90^\circ - \theta) = \cot AOP' = \frac{OM'}{M'P'} = \frac{MP}{OM} = \tan \theta,$$

$$\sec(90^\circ - \theta) = \sec AOP' = \frac{OP'}{OM'} = \frac{OP}{MP} = \operatorname{cosec} \theta,$$

$$\text{and } \operatorname{cosec}(90^\circ - \theta) = \operatorname{cosec} AOP' = \frac{OP'}{M'P'} = \frac{OP}{OM} = \sec \theta.$$

70. To find the trigonometrical ratios of the angle  $(90^\circ + \theta)$  in terms of those of  $\theta$ , for all values of  $\theta$ .



Let the revolving line, starting from  $OA$ , trace out any angle  $\theta$  and let  $OP$  be the position of the revolving line then, so that the angle  $AOP$  is  $\theta$ .

Let the revolving line turn through a right angle from  $OP$  in the positive direction to the position  $OP'$ , so that the angle  $AOP'$  is  $(90^\circ + \theta)$ .

Take  $OP'$  equal to  $OP$  and draw  $PM$  and  $P'M'$  perpendicular to  $AO$ , produced if necessary. In each figure, since  $POP'$  is a right angle, the sum of the angles  $MOP$  and  $P'OM'$  is always a right angle.

Hence  $\angle MOP = 90^\circ - \angle P'OM' = \angle OP'M'$ .

The two triangles  $MOP$  and  $M'P'O$  are therefore equal in all respects.

Hence  $OM$  and  $M'P'$  are numerically equal, as also  $MP$  and  $OM'$  are numerically equal.

In each figure,  $OM$  and  $M'P'$  have the same sign, whilst  $MP$  and  $OM'$  have the opposite sign, so that

$$M'P' = +OM, \text{ and } OM' = -MP.$$

We therefore have

$$\sin(90^\circ + \theta) = \sin AOP' = \frac{M'P'}{OP'} = \frac{OM}{OP} = \cos \theta,$$

$$\cos(90^\circ + \theta) = \cos AOP' = \frac{OM'}{OP'} = \frac{-MP}{OP} = -\sin \theta,$$

$$\tan(90^\circ + \theta) = \tan AOP' = \frac{M'P'}{OM'} = \frac{OM}{-MP} = -\cot \theta,$$

$$\cot(90^\circ + \theta) = \cot AOP' = \frac{OM'}{M'P'} = \frac{-MP}{OM} = -\tan \theta,$$

$$\sec(90^\circ + \theta) = \sec AOP' = \frac{OP'}{OM'} = \frac{OP}{-MP} = -\operatorname{cosec} \theta,$$

$$\text{and } \operatorname{cosec}(90^\circ + \theta) = \operatorname{cosec} AOP' = \frac{OP'}{M'P'} = \frac{OP}{OM} = \sec \theta.$$

**Exs.**  $\sin 150^\circ = \sin (90^\circ + 60^\circ) = \cos 60^\circ = \frac{1}{2},$

$\cos 135^\circ = \cos (90^\circ + 45^\circ) = -\sin 45^\circ = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},$

and  $\tan 120^\circ = \tan (90^\circ + 30^\circ) = -\cot 30^\circ = -\sqrt{3}.$

### 71. Supplementary Angles.

Two angles are said to be supplementary when their sum is equal to two right angles, *i.e.* the supplement of any angle  $\theta$  is  $180^\circ - \theta$ .

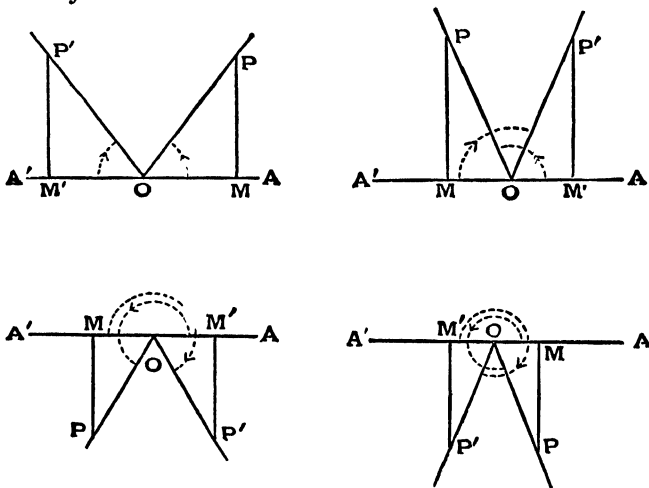
**Exs.** The supplement of  $30^\circ = 180^\circ - 30^\circ = 150^\circ$ .

The supplement of  $120^\circ = 180^\circ - 120^\circ = 60^\circ$ .

The supplement of  $275^\circ = 180^\circ - 275^\circ = -95^\circ$ .

The supplement of  $-126^\circ = 180^\circ - (-126^\circ) = 306^\circ$ .

72. To find the values of the trigonometrical ratios of the angle  $(180^\circ - \theta)$  in terms of those of the angle  $\theta$ , for all values of  $\theta$ .



Let the revolving line start from  $OA$  and describe any angle  $AOP (= \theta)$ .

To obtain the angle  $180^\circ - \theta$ , let the revolving line start from  $OA$  and, after revolving through two right angles (*i.e.* into the position  $OA'$ ), then revolve back through an angle  $\theta$  into the position  $OP'$ , so that the angle  $A'OP'$  is equal in magnitude but opposite in sign to the angle  $AOP$ .

The angle  $AOP'$  is then  $180^\circ - \theta$ .

Take  $OP'$  equal to  $OP$ , and draw  $P'M'$  and  $PM$  perpendicular to  $AOA'$ .

The angles  $MOP$  and  $M'OP'$  are equal, and hence the triangles  $MOP$  and  $M'OP'$  are equal in all respects.

Hence  $OM$  and  $OM'$  are equal in magnitude, and so also are  $MP$  and  $M'P'$ .

In each figure,  $OM$  and  $OM'$  are drawn in opposite directions, whilst  $MP$  and  $M'P'$  are drawn in the same direction, so that

$$OM' = -OM, \text{ and } M'P' = +MP.$$

Hence we have

$$\sin(180^\circ - \theta) = \sin AOP' = \frac{M'P'}{OP'} = \frac{MP}{OP} = \sin \theta,$$

$$\cos(180^\circ - \theta) = \cos AOP' = \frac{OM'}{OP'} = \frac{-OM}{OP} = -\cos \theta,$$

$$\tan(180^\circ - \theta) = \tan AOP' = \frac{M'P'}{OM'} = \frac{MP}{-OM} = -\tan \theta,$$

$$\cot(180^\circ - \theta) = \cot AOP' = \frac{OM'}{M'P'} = \frac{-OM}{MP} = -\cot \theta,$$

$$\sec(180^\circ - \theta) = \sec AOP' = \frac{OP'}{OM'} = \frac{OP}{-OM} = -\sec \theta,$$

$$\text{and } \operatorname{cosec}(180^\circ - \theta) = \operatorname{cosec} AOP' = \frac{OP'}{M'P'} = \frac{OP}{MP} = \operatorname{cosec} \theta.$$

**Exs.**       $\sin 120^\circ = \sin (180^\circ - 60^\circ) = \sin 60^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2},$

$$\cos 135^\circ = \cos (180^\circ - 45^\circ) = -\cos 45^\circ = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},$$

and       $\tan 150^\circ = \tan (180^\circ - 30^\circ) = -\tan 30^\circ = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}.$

**73.** *To find the trigonometrical ratios of  $(180^\circ + \theta)$  in terms of those of  $\theta$ , for all values of  $\theta$ .*

The required relations may be obtained geometrically, as in the previous articles. The figures for this proposition are easily obtained and are left as an example for the student.

They may also be deduced from the results of Art. 70, which have been proved true for all angles. For putting  $90^\circ + \theta = B$ , we have

$$\sin (180^\circ + \theta) = \sin (90^\circ + B) = \cos B \quad (\text{Art. 70})$$

$$= \cos (90^\circ + \theta) = -\sin \theta, \quad (\text{Art. 70})$$

and  $\cos (180^\circ + \theta) = \cos (90^\circ + B) = -\sin B \quad (\text{Art. 70})$

$$= -\sin (90^\circ + \theta) = -\cos \theta. \quad (\text{Art. 70}).$$

So       $\tan (180^\circ + \theta) = \tan (90^\circ + B) = -\cot B$

$$= -\cot (90^\circ + \theta) = \tan \theta,$$

and similarly       $\cot (180^\circ + \theta) = \cot \theta,$

$$\sec (180^\circ + \theta) = -\sec \theta,$$

and       $\operatorname{cosec} (180^\circ + \theta) = -\operatorname{cosec} \theta.$

**74.** *To find the trigonometrical ratios of an angle  $(360^\circ + \theta)$  in terms of those of  $\theta$ , for all values of  $\theta$ .*

In whatever position the revolving line may be when it has described any angle  $\theta$ , it will be in exactly the same position when it has made one more complete revolution in the positive direction, *i.e.* when it has described an angle  $360^\circ + \theta$ .

Hence the trigonometrical ratios for an angle  $360^\circ + \theta$  are the same as those for  $\theta$ .

It follows that the addition or subtraction of  $360^\circ$ , or any multiple of  $360^\circ$ , to or from any angle does not alter its trigonometrical ratios.

**75.** From the theorems of this chapter it follows that the trigonometrical ratios of any angle whatever can be reduced to the determination of the trigonometrical ratios of an angle which lies between  $0^\circ$  and  $45^\circ$ .

For example,

$$\sin 1765^\circ = \sin [4 \times 360^\circ + 325^\circ] = \sin 325^\circ \quad (\text{Art. 74})$$

$$= \sin (180^\circ + 145^\circ) = -\sin 145^\circ \quad (\text{Art. 73})$$

$$= -\sin (180^\circ - 35^\circ) = -\sin 35^\circ \quad (\text{Art. 72});$$

$$\tan 1190^\circ = \tan (3 \times 360^\circ + 110^\circ) = \tan 110^\circ \quad (\text{Art. 74})$$

$$= \tan (90^\circ + 20^\circ) = -\cot 20^\circ \quad (\text{Art. 70});$$

$$\text{and} \quad \operatorname{cosec} (-1465^\circ) = -\operatorname{cosec} 1465^\circ \quad (\text{Art. 68})$$

$$= -\operatorname{cosec} (4 \times 360^\circ + 25^\circ) = -\operatorname{cosec} 25^\circ \quad (\text{Art. 74}).$$

Similarly any other such large angles may be treated. First, multiples of  $360^\circ$  should be subtracted until the angle lies between  $0^\circ$  and  $360^\circ$ ; if it be then greater than  $180^\circ$ , it should be reduced by  $180^\circ$ ; if then greater than  $90^\circ$ , the formulæ of Art. 70 should be used, and finally, if necessary, the formulæ of Art. 69 applied.

76. The table of Art. 40 may now be extended to some important angles greater than a right angle.

Angle	0°	30°	45°	60°	90°	120°	135°	150°	180°
Sine	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	1	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0
Cosine	1	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$	$-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	-1
Tangent	0	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$	1	$\sqrt{3}$	$\infty$	$-\sqrt{3}$	-1	$-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$	0
Cotangent	$\infty$	$\sqrt{3}$	1	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$	0	$-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$	-1	$-\sqrt{3}$	$\infty$
Cosecant	$\infty$	2	$\sqrt{2}$	$\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$	1	$\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$	$\sqrt{2}$	2	$\infty$
Secant	1	$\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$	$\sqrt{2}$	2	$\infty$	-2	$-\sqrt{2}$	$-\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$	-1

### EXAMPLES. X.

Prove that

1.  $\sin 420^\circ \cos 390^\circ + \cos (-300^\circ) \sin (-330^\circ) = 1.$

2.  $\cos 570^\circ \sin 510^\circ - \sin 330^\circ \cos 390^\circ = 0.$

and 3.  $\tan 225^\circ \cot 405^\circ + \tan 765^\circ \cot 675^\circ = 0.$

What are the values of  $\cos A - \sin A$  and  $\tan A + \cot A$  when  $A$  has the values

4.  $\frac{\pi}{3}$ , 5.  $\frac{2\pi}{3}$ , 6.  $\frac{5\pi}{4}$ , 7.  $\frac{7\pi}{4}$  and 8.  $\frac{11\pi}{3}$ ?

What values between  $0^\circ$  and  $360^\circ$  may  $A$  have when

9.  $\sin A = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ ,      10.  $\cos A = -\frac{1}{2}$ ,      11.  $\tan A = -1$ ,

12.  $\cot A = -\sqrt{3}$ ,      13.  $\sec A = -\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$  and 14.  $\operatorname{cosec} A = -2$ ?

Express in terms of the ratios of a positive angle, which is less than  $45^\circ$ , the quantities

15.  $\sin(-65^\circ)$ .      16.  $\cos(-84^\circ)$ .      17.  $\tan 137^\circ$ .  
 18.  $\sin 168^\circ$ .      19.  $\cos 287^\circ$ .      20.  $\tan(-246^\circ)$ .  
 21.  $\sin 843^\circ$ .      22.  $\cos(-928^\circ)$ .      23.  $\tan 1145^\circ$ .  
 24.  $\cos 1410^\circ$ .      25.  $\cot(-1054^\circ)$ .      26.  $\sec 1327^\circ$  and  
 27.  $\operatorname{cosec}(-756^\circ)$ .

What sign has  $\sin A + \cos A$  for the following values of  $A$ ?

28.  $140^\circ$ .      29.  $278^\circ$ .      30.  $-356^\circ$  and 31.  $-1125^\circ$ .

What sign has  $\sin A - \cos A$  for the following values of  $A$ ?

32.  $215^\circ$ .      33.  $825^\circ$ .      34.  $-634^\circ$  and 35.  $-457^\circ$ .

36. Find the sines and cosines of all angles in the first four quadrants whose tangents are equal to  $\cos 135^\circ$ .

Prove that

37.  $\sin(270^\circ + A) = -\cos A$ , and  $\tan(270^\circ + A) = -\cot A$ .  
 38.  $\cos(270^\circ - A) = -\sin A$ , and  $\cot(270^\circ - A) = \tan A$ .  
 39.  $\cos A + \sin(270^\circ + A) - \sin(270^\circ - A) + \cos(180^\circ + A) = 0$ .  
 40.  $\sec(270^\circ - A) \sec(90^\circ - A) - \tan(270^\circ - A) \tan(90^\circ + A) + 1 = 0$ .  
 41.  $\cot A + \tan(180^\circ + A) + \tan(90^\circ + A) + \tan(360^\circ - A) = 0$ .

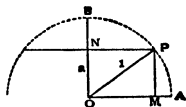
## CHAPTER VI.

### GENERAL EXPRESSIONS FOR ALL ANGLES HAVING A GIVEN TRIGONOMETRICAL RATIO.

**77.** *To construct the least positive angle whose sine is equal to  $a$ , where  $a$  is a proper fraction.*

Let  $OA$  be the initial line, and let  $OB$  be drawn in the positive direction perpendicular to  $OA$ .

Measure off along  $OB$  a distance  $ON$  which is equal to  $a$  units of length. [If  $a$  be negative the point  $N$  will lie in  $BO$  produced.]



Through  $N$  draw  $NP$  parallel to  $OA$ . With centre  $O$ , and radius equal to the unit of length, describe a circle and let it meet  $NP$  in  $P$ .

Then  $\angle AOP$  will be the required angle.

Draw  $PM$  perpendicular to  $OA$ , so that

$$\sin \angle AOP = \frac{MP}{OP} = \frac{ON}{OP} = \frac{a}{1} = a.$$

The sine of  $\angle AOP$  is therefore equal to the given quantity, and hence  $\angle AOP$  is the angle required.

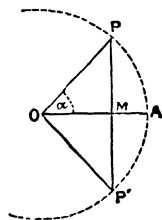
78. To construct the least positive angle whose cosine is equal to  $b$ , where  $b$  is a proper fraction.

Along the initial line measure off a distance  $OM$  equal to  $b$  and draw  $MP$  perpendicular to  $OA$ . [If  $b$  be negative,  $M$  will lie on the other side of  $O$  in the line  $AO$  produced.]

With centre  $O$ , and radius equal to unity, describe a circle and let it meet  $MP$  in  $P$ .

Then  $AOP$  is the angle required. For

$$\cos AOP = \frac{OM}{OP} = \frac{b}{1} = b.$$



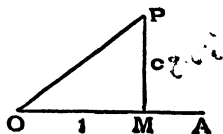
79. To construct the least positive angle whose tangent is equal to  $c$ .

Along the initial line measure off  $OM$  equal to unity, and erect a perpendicular  $MP$ . Measure off  $MP$  equal to  $c$ .

Then

$$\tan AOP = \frac{MP}{OM} = c,$$

so that  $AOP$  is the required angle.



80. It is clear from the definition given in Art. 50, that, when an angle is given, so also is its sine. The converse statement is not correct; there is more than one angle having a given sine; for example, the angles  $30^\circ$ ,  $150^\circ$ ,  $390^\circ$ ,  $-210^\circ$ , ... all have their sine equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Hence, when the sine of an angle is given, we do not definitely know the angle; all we know is that the angle is one out of a large number of angles.

Similar statements are true if the cosine, tangent, or any other trigonometrical function of the angle be given.

Hence, simply to give *one* of the trigonometrical functions of an angle does not determine it without ambiguity.

**81.** Suppose we know that the revolving line  $OP$  coincides with the initial line  $OA$ . All we know is that the revolving line has made 0, or 1, or 2, or 3, ... complete revolutions, either positive or negative.

But when the revolving line has made one complete revolution, the angle it has described is (Art. 17) equal to  $2\pi$  radians.

Hence, when the revolving line  $OP$  coincides with the initial line  $OA$ , the angle that it has described is 0, or 1, or 2, or 3... times  $2\pi$  radians, in either the positive or negative directions, *i.e.* either 0, or  $\pm 2\pi$ , or  $\pm 4\pi$ , or  $\pm 6\pi$ ... radians.

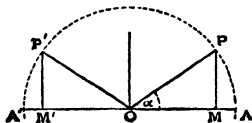
This is expressed by saying that when the revolving line coincides with the initial line the angle it has described is  $2n\pi$ , where  $n$  is some positive or negative integer.

**82. Theorem.** *To find a general expression to include all angles which have the same sine.*

Let  $AOP$  be any angle having the given sine, and let it be denoted by  $\alpha$ .

Draw  $PM$  perpendicular to  $OA$  and produce  $MO$  to  $M'$ , making  $OM'$  equal to  $MO$ , and draw  $M'P'$  parallel and equal to  $MP$ .

As in Art. 72, the angle  $AOP'$  is equal to  $\pi - \alpha$ .



When the revolving line is in either of the positions  $OP$  or  $OP'$ , and in no other position, the sine of the angle traced out is equal to the given sine.

When the revolving line is in the position  $OP$ , it has made a whole number of complete revolutions and then described an angle  $\alpha$ , *i.e.*, by the last article, it has described an angle equal to

$$2r\pi + \alpha \dots \dots \dots (1)$$

where  $r$  is zero or some positive or negative integer.

When the revolving line is in the position  $OP'$ , it has, similarly, described an angle  $2r\pi + \angle OP'$ , *i.e.* an angle  $2r\pi + \pi - \alpha$ ,

$$i.e. (2r + 1)\pi - \alpha \dots \dots \dots (2)$$

where  $r$  is zero or some positive or negative integer.

All these angles will be found to be included in the expression

$$n\pi + (-1)^n \alpha \dots \dots \dots (3),$$

where  $n$  is zero or a positive or negative integer.

For, when  $n = 2r$ , since  $(-1)^{2r} = +1$ , the expression (3) gives  $2r\pi + \alpha$ , which is the same as the expression (1).

Also, when  $n = 2r + 1$ , since  $(-1)^{2r+1} = -1$ , the expression (3) gives  $(2r + 1)\pi - \alpha$ , which is the same as the expression (2).

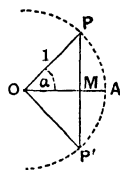
**Cor.** Since all angles which have the same sine have also the same cosecant, the expression (3) includes all angles which have the same cosecant as  $\alpha$ .

**83. Theorem.** *To find a general expression to include all angles which have the same cosine.*

Let  $AOP$  be any angle having the given cosine, and let it be denoted by  $\alpha$ .

Draw  $PM$  perpendicular to  $OA$  and produce it to  $P'$ , making  $MP'$  equal to  $PM$ .

When the revolving line is in the position  $OP$  or  $OP'$ , and in no other position, then, as in Art. 78, the cosine of the angle traced out is equal to the given cosine.



When the revolving line is in the position  $OP$ , it has made a whole number of complete revolutions and then described an angle  $\alpha$ , i.e. it has described an angle  $2n\pi + \alpha$ , where  $n$  is zero or some positive or negative integer.

When the revolving line is in the position  $OP'$ , it has made a whole number of complete revolutions and then described an angle  $-\alpha$ , i.e. it has described an angle  $2n\pi - \alpha$ .

All these angles are included in the expression

$$2n\pi \pm \alpha \dots \dots \dots (1)$$

where  $n$  is zero or some positive or negative integer.

**Cor.** The expression (1) includes all angles having the same secant as  $\alpha$ .

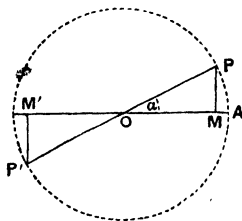
**84. Theorem.** To find a general expression for all angles which have the same tangent.

Let  $AOP$  be any angle having the given tangent, and let it be denoted by  $\alpha$ .

Produce  $PO$  to  $P'$ , making  $OP'$  equal to  $OP$ , and draw  $P'M'$  perpendicular to  $OM'$ .

As in Art. 73, the angles  $AOP$  and  $AOP'$  have the same tangent; also the angle  $AOP' = \pi + \alpha$ .

When the revolving line is in



the position  $OP$ , it has described a whole number of complete revolutions and then turned through an angle  $\alpha$ , *i.e.* it has described an angle

$$2r\pi + \alpha \dots \dots \dots (1),$$

where  $r$  is zero or some positive or negative integer.

When the revolving line is in the position  $OP'$ , it has similarly described an angle  $2r\pi + (\pi + \alpha)$ ,

*i.e.*  $(2r + 1)\pi + \alpha \dots \dots \dots (2).$

All these angles are included in the expression

$$n\pi + \alpha \dots \dots \dots (3),$$

where  $n$  is zero or some positive or negative integer.

For, when  $n$  is even, ( $= 2r$  say), the expression (3) gives the same angles as the expression (1).

Also, when  $n$  is odd, ( $= 2r + 1$  say), it gives the same angles as the expression (2).

**Cor.** The expression (3) includes all angles which have the same cotangent as  $\alpha$ .

**85.** In Arts. 82, 83, and 84 the angle  $\alpha$  is any angle satisfying the given condition. In practical examples it is, in general, desirable to take  $\alpha$  as the smallest positive angle which is suitable.

**Ex. 1.** Write down the general expression for all angles,

(1) whose sine is equal to  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ ,

(2) whose cosine is equal to  $-\frac{1}{2}$ ,

and (3) whose tangent is equal to  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ .

(1) The smallest angle, whose sine is  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ , is  $60^\circ$ , *i.e.*  $\frac{\pi}{3}$ .

Hence, by Art. 82, the general expression for all the angles which have this sine is

$$n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

(2) The smallest positive angle, whose cosine is  $-\frac{1}{2}$ ,

$$\text{is } 120^\circ, \text{ i.e. } \frac{2\pi}{3}.$$

Hence, by Art. 83, the general expression for all the angles which have this cosine is

$$2n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}.$$

(3) The smallest positive angle, whose tangent is  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ ,

$$\text{is } 30^\circ, \text{ i.e. } \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

Hence, by Art. 84, the general expression for all the angles which have this tangent is

$$n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

**Ex. 2.** What is the most general value of  $\theta$  satisfying the equation  $\sin^2 \theta = \frac{1}{4}$ ?

Here we have  $\sin \theta = \pm \frac{1}{2}$ .

Taking the upper sign,

$$\sin \theta = \frac{1}{2} = \sin \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

$$\therefore \theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

Taking the lower sign,

$$\sin \theta = -\frac{1}{2} = \sin \left( -\frac{\pi}{6} \right).$$

$$\therefore \theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \left( -\frac{\pi}{6} \right).$$

Putting both solutions together, we have

$$\theta = n\pi \pm (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6},$$

or, what is the same expression,

$$\theta = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

**Ex. 3.** What is the most general value of  $\theta$  which satisfies both of the equations  $\sin \theta = -\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\tan \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ ?

Considering only angles between  $0^\circ$  and  $360^\circ$ , the only values of  $\theta$ , when  $\sin \theta = -\frac{1}{2}$ , are  $210^\circ$  and  $330^\circ$ . Similarly, the only values of  $\theta$ , when  $\tan \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ , are  $30^\circ$  and  $210^\circ$ .

The only value of  $\theta$ , between  $0^\circ$  and  $360^\circ$ , satisfying both conditions is therefore  $210^\circ$ , i.e.  $\frac{7\pi}{6}$ .

The most general value is hence obtained by adding any multiple of four right angles to this angle, and hence is  $2n\pi + \frac{7\pi}{6}$ , where  $n$  is any positive or negative integer.

**EXAMPLES. XI.**

What are the most general values of  $\theta$  which satisfy the equations,

- |   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| 1. $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}$ .                        | 2. $\sin \theta = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ .                 | 3. $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ .  |
| 4. $\cos \theta = -\frac{1}{2}$ .                       | 5. $\cos \theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ .                  | 6. $\cos \theta = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ . |
| 7. $\tan \theta = \sqrt{3}$ .                           | 8. $\tan \theta = -1$ .                                  | 9. $\cot \theta = 1$ .                   |
| 10. $\sec \theta = 2$ .                                 | 11. $\operatorname{cosec} \theta = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$ . | 12. $\sin^2 \theta = 1$ .                |
| 13. $\cos^2 \theta = \frac{1}{4}$ .                     | 14. $\tan^2 \theta = \frac{1}{3}$ .                      | 15. $4 \sin^2 \theta = 3$ .              |
| 16. $2 \cot^2 \theta = \operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta$ . | 17. $\sec^2 \theta = \frac{4}{3}$ ?                      |  |

18. What is the most general value of  $\theta$  that satisfies both of the equations

$$\cos \theta = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \text{ and } \tan \theta = 1?$$

19. What is the most general value of  $\theta$  that satisfies both of the equations

$$\cot \theta = -\sqrt{3} \text{ and } \operatorname{cosec} \theta = -2?$$

20. If  $\cos(A - B) = \frac{1}{2}$ , and  $\sin(A + B) = \frac{1}{2}$ , find the smallest positive values of  $A$  and  $B$  and also their most general values.

21. If  $\tan(A - B) = 1$ , and  $\sec(A + B) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$ , find the smallest positive values of  $A$  and  $B$  and also their most general values.

22. Find the angles between  $0^\circ$  and  $360^\circ$  which have respectively (1) their sines equal to  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ , (2) their cosines equal to  $-\frac{1}{2}$ , and (3) their tangents equal to  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ .

23. Taking into consideration only angles between  $0^\circ$  and  $180^\circ$ , how many values of  $x$  are there if (1)  $\sin x = \frac{5}{7}$ , (2)  $\cos x = \frac{1}{5}$ , (3)  $\cos x = -\frac{4}{5}$ , (4)  $\tan x = \frac{2}{3}$ , and (5)  $\cot x = -7$ ?

24. Given the angle  $x$  construct the angle  $y$  if (1)  $\sin y = 2 \sin x$ , (2)  $\tan y = 3 \tan x$ , (3)  $\cos y = \frac{1}{2} \cos x$ , and (4)  $\sec y = \operatorname{cosec} x$ .

25. Shew that the same angles are indicated by the two following formulae: (1)  $(2n - 1)\frac{\pi}{2} + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{3}$ , and (2)  $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$ ,  $n$  being any integer.

26. Prove that the two formulae

$$(1) \left(2n + \frac{1}{2}\right)\pi \pm \alpha \text{ and } (2) n\pi + (-1)^n \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha\right)$$

denote the same angles,  $n$  being any integer.

Illustrate by a figure.

27. If  $\theta - \alpha = n\pi + (-1)^n \beta$ , prove that  $\theta = 2m\pi + \alpha + \beta$  or else that  $\theta = (2m + 1)\pi + \alpha - \beta$ , where  $m$  and  $n$  are any integers.

28. If  $\cos p\theta + \cos q\theta = 0$ , prove that the different values of  $\theta$  form two arithmetical progressions in which the common differences are  $\frac{2\pi}{p+q}$  and  $\frac{2\pi}{p-q}$  respectively.

29. Construct the angle whose sine is  $\frac{8}{2 + \sqrt{5}}$ .

**86.** An equation involving the trigonometrical ratios of an unknown angle is called a trigonometrical equation.

The equation is not completely solved unless we obtain an expression for all the angles which satisfy it.

Some elementary types of equations are solved in the following article.

**87. Ex. 1.** Solve the equation  $2 \sin^2 x + \sqrt{3} \cos x + 1 = 0$ .

The equation may be written

$$2 - 2 \cos^2 x + \sqrt{3} \cos x + 1 = 0,$$

*i.e.*  $2 \cos^2 x - \sqrt{3} \cos x - 3 = 0,$

*i.e.*  $(\cos x - \sqrt{3})(2 \cos x + \sqrt{3}) = 0.$

The equation is therefore satisfied by  $\cos x = \sqrt{3}$ , or  $\cos x = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ .

Since the cosine of an angle cannot be numerically greater than unity, the first factor gives no solution.

The smallest positive angle, whose cosine is  $-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ , is  $150^\circ$ , *i.e.*  $\frac{5\pi}{6}$ .

Hence the most general value of the angle, whose cosine is  $-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ , is  $2n\pi \pm \frac{5\pi}{6}$ . (Art. 83.)

This is the general solution of the given equation.

**Ex. 2.** Solve the equation  $\tan 5\theta = \cot 2\theta$ .

The equation may be written

$$\tan 5\theta = \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - 2\theta \right).$$

Now the most general value of the angle, that has the same tangent as

$$\frac{\pi}{2} - 2\theta, \text{ is, by Art. 84, } n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} - 2\theta,$$

where  $n$  is any positive or negative integer.

The most general solution of the equation is therefore

$$5\theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} - 2\theta.$$

$$\therefore \theta = \frac{1}{7} \left( n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \right),$$

where  $n$  is any integer.

## EXAMPLES. XII.

Solve the equations

1.  $\cos^2 \theta - \sin \theta - \frac{1}{4} = 0.$
2.  $2 \sin^2 \theta + 3 \cos \theta = 0.$
3.  $2\sqrt{3} \cos^2 \theta = \sin \theta.$
4.  $\cos \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1.$
5.  $4 \cos \theta - 3 \sec \theta = 2 \tan \theta.$
6.  $\sin^2 \theta - 2 \cos \theta + \frac{1}{4} = 0.$
7.  $\tan^2 \theta - (1 + \sqrt{3}) \tan \theta + \sqrt{3} = 0.$
8.  $\cot^2 \theta + \left( \sqrt{3} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \right) \cot \theta + 1 = 0.$
9.  $\cot \theta - ab \tan \theta = a - b.$
10.  $\tan^2 \theta + \cot^2 \theta = 2.$
11.  $\sec \theta - 1 = (\sqrt{2} - 1) \tan \theta.$
12.  $3 (\sec^2 \theta + \tan^2 \theta) = 5.$
13.  $\cot \theta + \tan \theta = 2 \operatorname{cosec} \theta.$
14.  $4 \cos^2 \theta + \sqrt{3} = 2 (\sqrt{3} + 1) \cos \theta.$
15.  $3 \sin^2 \theta - 2 \sin \theta = 1.$
16.  $\sin 5\theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$
17.  $\sin 9\theta = \sin \theta.$
18.  $\sin 3\theta = \sin 2\theta.$
19.  $\cos m\theta = \cos n\theta.$
20.  $\sin 2\theta = \cos 3\theta.$
21.  $\cos 5\theta = \cos 4\theta.$
22.  $\cos m\theta = \sin n\theta.$
23.  $\cot \theta = \tan 8\theta.$
24.  $\cot \theta = \tan n\theta.$
25.  $\tan 2\theta = \tan \frac{2}{\theta}.$
26.  $\tan 2\theta \tan \theta = 1.$
27.  $\tan^2 3\theta = \cot^2 \alpha.$
28.  $\tan 3\theta = \cot \theta.$
29.  $\tan^2 3\theta = \tan^2 \alpha.$
30.  $3 \tan^2 \theta = 1.$
31.  $\tan mx + \cot nx = 0.$
32.  $\tan (\pi \cot \theta) = \cot (\pi \tan \theta).$
33.  $\sin (\theta - \phi) = \frac{1}{2},$  and  $\cos (\theta + \phi) = \frac{1}{2}.$
34.  $\cos (2x + 3y) = \frac{1}{2},$  and  $\cos (3x + 2y) = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$
35. Find all the angles between  $0^\circ$  and  $90^\circ$  which satisfy the equation  

$$\sec^2 \theta \operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta + 2 \operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta = 8.$$
36. If  $\tan^2 \theta = \frac{5}{4},$  find  $\operatorname{versin} \theta$  and explain the double result.
37. If the coversin of an angle be  $\frac{1}{8},$  find its cosine and cotangent.

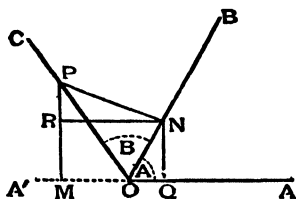
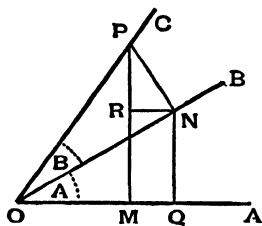
## CHAPTER VII.

### TRIGONOMETRICAL RATIOS OF THE SUM AND DIFFERENCE OF TWO ANGLES.

**88. Theorem.** *To prove that*

$$\sin (A + B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B,$$

*and*  $\cos (A + B) = \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B.$



Let the revolving line start from  $OA$  and trace out the angle  $AOB (= A)$ , and then trace out the further angle  $BOC (= B)$ .

In the final position of the revolving line take any point  $P$ , and draw  $PM$  and  $PN$  perpendicular to  $OA$  and  $OB$  respectively; through  $N$  draw  $NR$  parallel to  $AO$  to meet  $MP$  in  $R$ , and draw  $NQ$  perpendicular to  $OA$ .

The angle

$$RPN = 90^\circ - \angle PNR = \angle RNO = \angle NOQ = A.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hence } \sin(A + B) &= \sin AOP = \frac{MP}{OP} = \frac{MR + RP}{OP} \\ &= \frac{QN}{OP} + \frac{RP}{OP} = \frac{QN}{ON} \frac{ON}{OP} + \frac{RP}{NP} \frac{NP}{OP} \\ &= \sin A \cos B + \cos RPN \sin B. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \sin(A + B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Again } \cos(A + B) &= \cos AOP = \frac{OM}{OP} = \frac{OQ - MQ}{OP} \\ &= \frac{OQ}{OP} - \frac{RN}{OP} = \frac{OQ}{ON} \frac{ON}{OP} - \frac{RN}{NP} \frac{NP}{OP} \\ &= \cos A \cos B - \sin RPN \sin B. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \cos(A + B) = \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B.$$

89. The figures in the last article have been drawn only for the case in which  $A$  and  $B$  are acute angles.

The same proof will be found to apply to angles of any size, due attention being paid to the signs of the quantities involved.

The results may however be shewn to be true of all angles, without drawing any more figures, as follows.

Let  $A$  and  $B$  be acute angles, so that, by Art. 88, we know that the theorem is true for  $A$  and  $B$ .

Let  $A_1 = 90^\circ + A$ , so that, by Art. 70, we have

$$\sin A_1 = \cos A, \text{ and } \cos A_1 = -\sin A.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Then } \sin(A_1 + B) &= \sin\{90^\circ + (A + B)\} = \cos(A + B), \text{ by Art. 70,} \\ &= \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B = \sin A_1 \cos B + \cos A_1 \sin B. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Also } \cos(A_1 + B) &= \cos[90^\circ + (A + B)] = -\sin(A + B) \\ &= -\sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B = \cos A_1 \cos B - \sin A_1 \sin B. \end{aligned}$$

Similarly, we may proceed if  $B$  be increased by  $90^\circ$ .

Hence the formulae of Art. 88 are true if either  $A$  or  $B$  be increased by  $90^\circ$ , *i.e.* they are true if the component angles lie between  $0^\circ$  and  $180^\circ$ .

Similarly, by putting  $A_2 = 90^\circ + A_1$ , we can prove the truth of the theorems when either or both of the component angles have values between  $0^\circ$  and  $270^\circ$ .

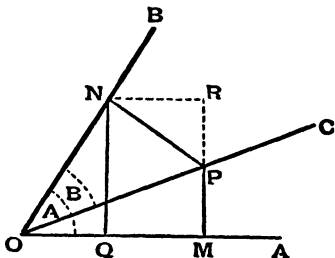
By proceeding in this way, we see that the theorems are true universally.

90. **Theorem.** *To prove that*

$$\sin (A - B) = \sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B,$$

and  $\cos (A - B) = \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B.$

Let the revolving line starting from the initial line  $OA$  trace out the angle  $AOB (= A)$ , and then, revolving in the opposite direction, trace out the angle  $BOC$ , whose magnitude is  $B$ . The angle  $AOC$  is therefore  $A - B$ .



Take a point  $P$  in the final position of the revolving line, and draw  $PM$  and  $PN$  perpendicular to  $OA$  and  $OB$  respectively; from  $N$  draw  $NQ$  and  $NR$  perpendicular to  $OA$  and  $MP$  respectively.

The angle  $RPN = 90^\circ - \angle PNR = \angle RNB = \angle QON = A$ .

Hence

$$\sin (A - B) = \sin AOC = \frac{MP}{OP} = \frac{MR - PR}{OP} = \frac{QN}{OP} - \frac{PR}{OP}$$

$$= \frac{QN}{ON} \frac{ON}{OP} - \frac{PR}{PN} \frac{PN}{OP}$$

$$= \sin A \cos B - \cos RPN \sin B,$$

so that  $\sin (A - B) = \sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B.$

$$\text{Also } \cos (A - B) = \frac{OM}{OP} = \frac{OQ + QM}{OP} = \frac{OQ}{OP} + \frac{NR}{OP}$$

$$= \frac{OQ}{ON} \frac{ON}{OP} + \frac{NR}{NP} \frac{NP}{OP} = \cos A \cos B + \sin NPR \sin B,$$

so that  $\cos (A - B) = \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B.$

91. The proofs of the previous article will be found to apply to angles of any size, provided that due attention be paid to the signs of the quantities involved.

Assuming the truth of the formulae for acute angles, we can shew them to be true universally without drawing any more figures.

For, putting  $A_1 = 90^\circ + A$ , we have,

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{(since } \sin A_1 = \cos A, \text{ and } \cos A_1 = -\sin A), \\ \sin(A_1 - B) &= \sin[90^\circ + (A - B)] = \cos(A - B) && \text{(Art. 70)} \\ &= \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B \\ &= \sin A_1 \cos B - \cos A_1 \sin B. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Also } \cos(A_1 - B) &= \cos[90^\circ + (A - B)] = -\sin(A - B) && \text{(Art. 70)} \\ &= -\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B \\ &= \cos A_1 \cos B + \sin A_1 \sin B. \end{aligned}$$

Similarly we may proceed if  $B$  be increased by  $90^\circ$ .

Hence the theorem is true for all angles which are not greater than two right angles.

So, by putting  $A_2 = 90^\circ + A_1$ , we may shew the theorems to be true for all angles less than three right angles, and so on.

Hence, by proceeding in this manner, we may shew that the theorems are true for all angles whatever.

92. The theorems of Arts. 88 and 90, which give respectively the trigonometrical functions of the sum and differences of two angles in terms of the functions of the angles themselves, are often called the **Addition and Subtraction Theorems**.

93. **Ex. 1.** Find the values of  $\sin 75^\circ$  and  $\cos 75^\circ$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \sin 75^\circ &= \sin(45^\circ + 30^\circ) = \sin 45^\circ \cos 30^\circ + \cos 45^\circ \sin 30^\circ \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{2\sqrt{2}}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{and } \cos 75^\circ &= \cos(45^\circ + 30^\circ) = \cos 45^\circ \cos 30^\circ - \sin 45^\circ \sin 30^\circ \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{2\sqrt{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 2.** Prove that  $\sin(A+B)\sin(A-B) = \sin^2 A - \sin^2 B$ ,  
and  $\cos(A+B)\cos(A-B) = \cos^2 A - \sin^2 B$ .

By Arts. 88 and 90, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\sin(A+B) \cdot \sin(A-B) &= (\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B)(\sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B) \\ &= \sin^2 A \cos^2 B - \cos^2 A \sin^2 B = \sin^2 A (1 - \sin^2 B) - (1 - \sin^2 A) \cdot \sin^2 B \\ &= \sin^2 A - \sin^2 B.\end{aligned}$$

Again, by the same articles, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\cos(A+B)\cos(A-B) &= (\cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B)(\cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B) \\ &= \cos^2 A \cos^2 B - \sin^2 A \sin^2 B = \cos^2 A (1 - \sin^2 B) - (1 - \cos^2 A) \sin^2 B \\ &= \cos^2 A - \sin^2 B.\end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 3.** Assuming the formulæ for  $\sin(x+y)$  and  $\cos(x+y)$ , deduce the formulæ for  $\sin(x-y)$  and  $\cos(x-y)$ .

We have

$$\begin{aligned}\sin x &= \sin\{(x-y)+y\} = \sin(x-y)\cos y + \cos(x-y)\sin y \dots\dots(1), \\ \text{and } \cos x &= \cos\{(x-y)+y\} = \cos(x-y)\cos y - \sin(x-y)\sin y \dots\dots(2).\end{aligned}$$

Multiplying (1) by  $\cos y$  and (2) by  $\sin y$  and subtracting, we have

$$\sin x \cos y - \cos x \sin y = \sin(x-y)\{\cos^2 y + \sin^2 y\} = \sin(x-y).$$

Multiplying (1) by  $\sin y$  and (2) by  $\cos y$  and adding, we have

$$\sin x \sin y + \cos x \cos y = \cos(x-y)\{\cos^2 y + \sin^2 y\} = \cos(x-y).$$

Hence the two formulæ required are proved.

These two formulæ are true for all values of the angles, since the formulæ from which they are derived are true for all values.

### EXAMPLES. XIII.

1. If  $\sin \alpha = \frac{3}{5}$  and  $\cos \beta = \frac{9}{41}$ , find the value of  $\sin(\alpha - \beta)$  and  $\cos(\alpha + \beta)$ . Verify by a graph and accurate measurement.

2. If  $\sin \alpha = \frac{45}{53}$  and  $\sin \beta = \frac{33}{65}$ , find the values of  $\sin(\alpha - \beta)$  and  $\sin(\alpha + \beta)$ .

3. If  $\sin \alpha = \frac{15}{17}$  and  $\cos \beta = \frac{12}{13}$ , find the values of  $\sin(\alpha + \beta)$ ,  $\cos(\alpha - \beta)$ , and  $\tan(\alpha + \beta)$ . Verify by a graph and accurate measurement.

Prove that

$$4. \cos(45^\circ - A)\cos(45^\circ - B) - \sin(45^\circ - A)\sin(45^\circ - B) = \sin(A + B).$$

5.  $\sin(45^\circ + A) \cos(45^\circ - B) + \cos(45^\circ + A) \sin(45^\circ - B) = \cos(A - B)$ .
6.  $\frac{\sin(A - B)}{\cos A \cos B} + \frac{\sin(B - C)}{\cos B \cos C} + \frac{\sin(C - A)}{\cos C \cos A} = 0$ .
7.  $\sin 105^\circ + \cos 105^\circ = \cos 45^\circ$ .
8.  $\sin 75^\circ - \sin 15^\circ = \cos 105^\circ + \cos 15^\circ$ .
9.  $\cos a \cos(\gamma - a) - \sin a \sin(\gamma - a) = \cos \gamma$ .
10.  $\cos(\alpha + \beta) \cos \gamma - \cos(\beta + \gamma) \cos \alpha = \sin \beta \sin(\gamma - \alpha)$ .
11.  $\sin(n + 1)A \sin(n - 1)A + \cos(n + 1)A \cos(n - 1)A = \cos 2A$ .
12.  $\sin(n + 1)A \sin(n + 2)A + \cos(n + 1)A \cos(n + 2)A = \cos A$ .

94. From Arts. 88 and 90, we have, for all values of  $A$  and  $B$ ,

$$\sin(A + B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B,$$

and 
$$\sin(A - B) = \sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B.$$

Hence, by addition and subtraction, we have

$$\sin(A + B) + \sin(A - B) = 2 \sin A \cos B \dots (1),$$

and 
$$\sin(A + B) - \sin(A - B) = 2 \cos A \sin B \dots (2).$$

From the same articles we have, for all values of  $A$  and  $B$ ,

$$\cos(A + B) = \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B,$$

and 
$$\cos(A - B) = \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B.$$

Hence, by addition and subtraction, we have

$$\cos(A + B) + \cos(A - B) = 2 \cos A \cos B \dots (3),$$

and 
$$\cos(A - B) - \cos(A + B) = 2 \sin A \sin B \dots (4).$$

Put  $A + B = C$ , and  $A - B = D$ , so that

$$A = \frac{C + D}{2}, \text{ and } B = \frac{C - D}{2}.$$

On making these substitutions, the relations (1) to (4) become, for all values of  $C$  and  $D$ ,

$$\sin C + \sin D = 2 \sin \frac{C+D}{2} \cos \frac{C-D}{2} \dots\dots I,$$

$$\sin C - \sin D = 2 \cos \frac{C+D}{2} \sin \frac{C-D}{2} \dots\dots II,$$

$$\cos C + \cos D = 2 \cos \frac{C+D}{2} \cos \frac{C-D}{2} \dots\dots III,$$

$$\text{and } \cos C - \cos D = 2 \sin \frac{C+D}{2} \sin \frac{D-C}{2} \dots\dots IV.$$

[The student should carefully notice that the second factor of the right-hand member of IV is  $\sin \frac{D-C}{2}$ , and not  $\sin \frac{C-D}{2}$ . ]

95. These relations I to IV are extremely important and should be very carefully committed to memory.

On account of their great importance we give a geometrical proof for the case when  $C$  and  $D$  are acute angles.

Let  $AOC$  be the angle  $C$  and  $AOD$  the angle  $D$ . Bisect the angle  $COD$  by the straight line  $OE$ . On  $OE$  take a point  $P$  and draw  $QPR$  perpendicular to  $OP$  to meet  $OC$  and  $OD$  in  $Q$  and  $R$  respectively.

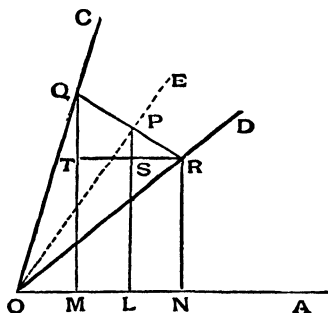
Draw  $PL$ ,  $QM$ , and  $RN$  perpendicular to  $OA$ , and through  $R$  draw  $RST$  perpendicular to  $PL$  or  $QM$  to meet them in  $S$  and  $T$  respectively.

Since the angle  $DOC$  is  $C - D$ , each of the angles  $DOE$  and  $EOC$  is  $\frac{C-D}{2}$ , and also

$$\angle AOE = \angle AOD + \angle DOE = D + \frac{C-D}{2} = \frac{C+D}{2}.$$

Since the two triangles  $POR$  and  $POQ$  are equal in all respects, we have  $OQ = OR$ , and  $PR = PQ$ , so that  $RQ = 2RP$ .

Hence  $QT = 2PS$ , and  $RT = 2RS$ , i.e.  $MN = 2ML$ .  
 Therefore  $MQ + NR = TQ + 2LS = 2SP + 2LS = 2LP$ .  
 Also  $OM + ON = 2OM + MN = 2OM + 2ML = 2OL$ .  
 Hence  $\sin C + \sin D = \frac{MQ}{OQ} + \frac{NR}{OR} = \frac{MQ + NR}{OR}$



$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{2LP}{OR} = 2 \frac{LP}{OP} \cdot \frac{OP}{OR} = 2 \sin LOP \cos POR \\
 &= 2 \sin \frac{C+D}{2} \cos \frac{C-D}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Again, } \sin C - \sin D &= \frac{MQ}{OQ} - \frac{NR}{OR} = \frac{MQ - NR}{OR} = \frac{TQ}{OR} \\
 &= 2 \frac{SP}{OR} = 2 \frac{SP}{RP} \cdot \frac{RP}{OR} = 2 \cos SPR \sin ROP \\
 &= 2 \cos \frac{C+D}{2} \sin \frac{C-D}{2},
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\left[ \text{for } \angle SPR = 90^\circ - \angle SPO = \angle LOP = \frac{C+D}{2} \right].$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Also, } \cos C + \cos D &= \frac{OM}{OQ} + \frac{ON}{OR} = \frac{OM + ON}{OR} \\
 &= 2 \frac{OL}{OR} = 2 \frac{OL}{OP} \cdot \frac{OP}{OR} \\
 &= 2 \cos LOP \cos POR = 2 \cos \frac{C+D}{2} \cos \frac{C-D}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Finally, } \cos D - \cos C &= \frac{ON}{OR} - \frac{OM}{OQ} = \frac{ON - OM}{OR} \\
 &= \frac{MN}{OR} = 2 \frac{SR}{OR} = \frac{2SR}{PR} \frac{PR}{OR} \\
 &= 2 \sin SPR \cdot \sin POR \\
 &= 2 \sin \frac{C + D}{2} \sin \frac{C - D}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

96. The student is strongly urged to make himself perfectly familiar with the formulæ of the last article and to carefully practise himself in their application; perfect familiarity with these formulæ will considerably facilitate his further progress.

The formulæ are very useful, because they change sums and differences of certain quantities into products of certain other quantities, and products of quantities are, as the student probably knows from Algebra, easily dealt with by the help of logarithms.

We subjoin a few examples of their use.

$$\text{Ex. 1. } \sin 6\theta + \sin 4\theta = 2 \sin \frac{6\theta + 4\theta}{2} \cos \frac{6\theta - 4\theta}{2} = 2 \sin 5\theta \cos \theta.$$

$$\text{Ex. 2. } \cos 3\theta - \cos 7\theta = 2 \sin \frac{3\theta + 7\theta}{2} \sin \frac{7\theta - 3\theta}{2} = 2 \sin 5\theta \sin 2\theta.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Ex. 3. } \frac{\sin 75^\circ - \sin 15^\circ}{\cos 75^\circ + \cos 15^\circ} &= \frac{2 \cos \frac{75^\circ + 15^\circ}{2} \sin \frac{75^\circ - 15^\circ}{2}}{2 \cos \frac{75^\circ + 15^\circ}{2} \cos \frac{75^\circ - 15^\circ}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{2 \cos 45^\circ \sin 30^\circ}{2 \cos 45^\circ \cos 30^\circ} = \tan 30^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} = .57735\dots
 \end{aligned}$$

[This is an example of the simplification given by these formulæ; it would be a very long and tiresome process to look out from the tables the values of  $\sin 75^\circ$ ,  $\sin 15^\circ$ ,  $\cos 75^\circ$ , and  $\cos 15^\circ$ , and then to perform the division of one long decimal fraction by another.]

**Ex. 4.** Simplify the expression

$$\frac{(\cos \theta - \cos 3\theta)(\sin 8\theta + \sin 2\theta)}{(\sin 5\theta - \sin \theta)(\cos 4\theta - \cos 6\theta)}.$$

On applying the formulae of Art. 94, this expression

$$\begin{aligned} & 2 \sin \frac{\theta + 3\theta}{2} \sin \frac{3\theta - \theta}{2} \times 2 \sin \frac{8\theta + 2\theta}{2} \cos \frac{8\theta - 2\theta}{2} \\ &= \frac{2 \sin \frac{5\theta + \theta}{2} \sin \frac{5\theta - \theta}{2} \times 2 \sin \frac{4\theta + 6\theta}{2} \sin \frac{6\theta - 4\theta}{2}}{2 \cos \frac{5\theta + \theta}{2} \sin \frac{5\theta - \theta}{2} \times 2 \sin \frac{4\theta + 6\theta}{2} \sin \frac{6\theta - 4\theta}{2}} \\ &= \frac{4 \cdot \sin 2\theta \sin \theta \cdot \sin 5\theta \cos 3\theta}{4 \cdot \cos 3\theta \sin 2\theta \cdot \sin 5\theta \sin \theta} = 1. \end{aligned}$$

### EXAMPLES. XIV.

Prove that

1.  $\frac{\sin 7\theta - \sin 5\theta}{\cos 7\theta + \cos 5\theta} = \tan \theta.$
2.  $\frac{\cos 6\theta - \cos 4\theta}{\sin 6\theta + \sin 4\theta} = -\tan \theta.$
3.  $\frac{\sin A + \sin 3A}{\cos A + \cos 3A} = \tan 2A.$
4.  $\frac{\sin 7A - \sin A}{\sin 8A - \sin 2A} = \cos 4A \sec 5A.$
5.  $\frac{\cos 2B + \cos 2A}{\cos 2B - \cos 2A} = \cot(A + B) \cot(A - B).$
6.  $\frac{\sin 2A + \sin 2B}{\sin 2A - \sin 2B} = \frac{\tan(A + B)}{\tan(A - B)}.$
7.  $\frac{\sin A + \sin 2A}{\cos A - \cos 2A} = \cot \frac{A}{2}.$
8.  $\frac{\sin 5A - \sin 3A}{\cos 3A + \cos 5A} = \tan A.$
9.  $\frac{\cos 2B - \cos 2A}{\sin 2B + \sin 2A} = \tan(A - B).$
10.  $\cos(A + B) + \sin(A - B) = 2 \sin(45^\circ + A) \cos(45^\circ + B).$
11.  $\frac{\cos 3A - \cos A}{\sin 3A - \sin A} + \frac{\cos 2A - \cos 4A}{\sin 4A - \sin 2A} = \frac{\sin A}{\cos 2A \cos 3A}.$
12.  $\frac{\sin(4A - 2B) + \sin(4B - 2A)}{\cos(4A - 2B) + \cos(4B - 2A)} = \tan(A + B).$
13.  $\frac{\tan 5\theta + \tan 3\theta}{\tan 5\theta - \tan 3\theta} = 4 \cos 2\theta \cos 4\theta.$

14.  $\frac{\cos 3\theta + 2 \cos 5\theta + \cos 7\theta}{\cos \theta + 2 \cos 3\theta + \cos 5\theta} = \cos 2\theta - \sin 2\theta \tan 3\theta.$
15.  $\frac{\sin A + \sin 3A + \sin 5A + \sin 7A}{\cos A + \cos 3A + \cos 5A + \cos 7A} = \tan 4A.$
16.  $\frac{\sin(\theta + \phi) - 2 \sin \theta + \sin(\theta - \phi)}{\cos(\theta + \phi) - 2 \cos \theta + \cos(\theta - \phi)} = \tan \theta.$
17.  $\frac{\sin A + 2 \sin 3A + \sin 5A}{\sin 3A + 2 \sin 5A + \sin 7A} = \frac{\sin 3A}{\sin 5A}.$
18.  $\frac{\sin(A - C) + 2 \sin A + \sin(A + C)}{\sin(B - C) + 2 \sin B + \sin(B + C)} = \frac{\sin A}{\sin B}.$
19.  $\frac{\sin A - \sin 5A + \sin 9A - \sin 13A}{\cos A - \cos 5A - \cos 9A + \cos 13A} = \cot 4A.$
20.  $\frac{\sin A + \sin B}{\sin A - \sin B} = \tan \frac{A+B}{2} \cot \frac{A-B}{2}.$
21.  $\frac{\cos A + \cos B}{\cos B - \cos A} = \cot \frac{A+B}{2} \cot \frac{A-B}{2}.$
22.  $\frac{\sin A + \sin B}{\cos A + \cos B} = \tan \frac{A+B}{2}.$
23.  $\frac{\sin A - \sin B}{\cos B - \cos A} = \cot \frac{A+B}{2}.$
24.  $\frac{\cos(A+B+C) + \cos(-A+B+C) + \cos(A-B+C) + \cos(A+B-C)}{\sin(A+B+C) + \sin(-A+B+C) - \sin(A-B+C) + \sin(A+B-C)} = \cot B.$
25.  $\cos 3A + \cos 5A + \cos 7A + \cos 15A = 4 \cos 4A \cos 5A \cos 6A.$
26.  $\cos(-A+B+C) + \cos(A-B+C) + \cos(A+B-C) + \cos(A+B+C) = 4 \cos A \cos B \cos C.$
27.  $\sin 50^\circ - \sin 70^\circ + \sin 10^\circ = 0.$
28.  $\sin 10^\circ + \sin 20^\circ + \sin 40^\circ + \sin 50^\circ = \sin 70^\circ + \sin 80^\circ.$
29.  $\sin \alpha + \sin 2\alpha + \sin 4\alpha + \sin 5\alpha = 4 \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{3\alpha}{2} \sin 3\alpha.$

Simplify

$$30. \cos \left\{ \theta + \left( n - \frac{3}{2} \right) \phi \right\} - \cos \left\{ \theta + \left( n + \frac{3}{2} \right) \phi \right\}.$$

$$31. \sin \left\{ \theta + \left( n - \frac{1}{2} \right) \phi \right\} + \sin \left\{ \theta + \left( n + \frac{1}{2} \right) \phi \right\}.$$

Again, by Art. 90,

$$\begin{aligned}\tan (A - B) &= \frac{\sin (A - B)}{\cos (A - B)} = \frac{\sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B}{\cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B} \\ &= \frac{\frac{\sin A}{\cos A} - \frac{\sin B}{\cos B}}{1 + \frac{\sin A \sin B}{\cos A \cos B}}, \text{ by dividing as before.}\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \tan (A - B) = \frac{\tan A - \tan B}{1 + \tan A \tan B}.$$

99. The formulæ of the preceding article may be obtained geometrically from the figures of Arts. 88 and 90.

(1) Taking the figure of Art. 88, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\tan (A + B) &= \frac{MP}{OM} = \frac{QN + RP}{OQ - RN} \\ &= \frac{\frac{QN}{OQ} + \frac{RP}{OQ}}{1 - \frac{RN}{OQ}} = \frac{\tan A + \frac{RP}{OQ}}{1 - \frac{RN}{OQ}}.\end{aligned}$$

But, since the angles  $RPN$  and  $QON$  are equal, the triangles  $RPN$  and  $QON$  are similar, so that

$$\frac{RP}{PN} = \frac{OQ}{ON},$$

and therefore  $\frac{RP}{OQ} = \frac{PN}{ON} = \tan B$ .

$$\text{Hence } \tan (A + B) = \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan RPN \tan B} = \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B}.$$

(2) Taking the figure of Art. 90, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\tan (A - B) &= \frac{MP}{OM} = \frac{QN - PR}{OQ + NR} \\ &= \frac{\frac{QN}{OQ} - \frac{PR}{OQ}}{1 + \frac{NR}{OQ}} = \frac{\tan A - \frac{PR}{OQ}}{1 + \frac{NR}{OQ}}.\end{aligned}$$

But, since the angles  $RPN$  and  $NOQ$  are equal, we have  $\frac{RP}{PN} = \frac{OQ}{ON}$ ,

and therefore 
$$\frac{PR}{OQ} = \frac{PN}{ON} = \tan B.$$

Hence 
$$\tan(A - B) = \frac{\tan A - \tan B}{1 + \tan RPN \tan B} = \frac{\tan A - \tan B}{1 + \tan A \tan B}.$$

**100.** As particular cases of the preceding formulæ, we have, by putting  $B$  equal to  $45^\circ$ ,

$$\tan(A + 45^\circ) = \frac{\tan A + 1}{1 - \tan A} = \frac{1 + \tan A}{1 - \tan A},$$

and 
$$\tan(A - 45^\circ) = \frac{\tan A - 1}{1 + \tan A}.$$

Similarly, as in Art. 98, we may prove that

$$\cot(A + B) = \frac{\cot A \cot B - 1}{\cot A + \cot B}$$

and 
$$\cot(A - B) = \frac{\cot A \cot B + 1}{\cot B - \cot A}.$$

**101. Ex. 1.**  $\tan 75^\circ = \tan(45^\circ + 30^\circ) = \frac{\tan 45^\circ + \tan 30^\circ}{1 - \tan 45^\circ \tan 30^\circ}$

$$= \frac{1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}}{1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}} = \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{\sqrt{3} - 1} = \frac{(\sqrt{3} + 1)^2}{3 - 1} = \frac{4 + 2\sqrt{3}}{2} = 2 + \sqrt{3}$$

$$= 2 + 1.73205\dots = 3.73205\dots$$

**Ex. 2.**  $\tan 15^\circ = \tan(45^\circ - 30^\circ) = \frac{\tan 45^\circ - \tan 30^\circ}{1 + \tan 45^\circ \tan 30^\circ}$

$$= \frac{1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}}{1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}} = \frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{\sqrt{3} + 1} = \frac{(\sqrt{3} - 1)^2}{3 - 1} = \frac{4 - 2\sqrt{3}}{2} = 2 - \sqrt{3}$$

$$= 2 - 1.73205\dots = .26795\dots$$

## EXAMPLES. XVI.

1. If  $\tan A = \frac{1}{2}$  and  $\tan B = \frac{1}{3}$ , find the values of  $\tan(2A+B)$  and  $\tan(2A-B)$ . Verify by a graph and accurate measurement.

2. If  $\tan A = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4-\sqrt{3}}$  and  $\tan B = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4+\sqrt{3}}$ , prove that

$$\tan(A-B) = .375.$$

3. If  $\tan A = \frac{n}{n+1}$  and  $\tan B = \frac{1}{2n+1}$ , find  $\tan(A+B)$ .

4. If  $\tan \alpha = \frac{5}{6}$  and  $\tan \beta = \frac{1}{11}$ , prove that  $\alpha + \beta = \frac{\pi}{4}$ . Verify by a graph and accurate measurement.

Prove that

$$5. \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \theta\right) \times \tan\left(\frac{3\pi}{4} + \theta\right) = -1.$$

$$6. \cot\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \theta\right) \cot\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \theta\right) = 1.$$

$$7. 1 + \tan A \tan \frac{A}{2} = \tan A \cot \frac{A}{2} - 1 = \sec A.$$

102. As further examples of the use of the formulae of the present chapter we shall find the general value of the angle which has a given sine, cosine, or tangent. This has been already found in Arts. 82—84.

*Find the general value of all angles having a given sine.*

Let  $\alpha$  be any angle having the given sine, and  $\theta$  any other angle having the same sine.

We have then to find the most general value of  $\theta$  which satisfies the equation

$$\sin \theta = \sin \alpha,$$

$$\text{i.e. } \sin \theta - \sin \alpha = 0.$$

This may be written

$$2 \cos \frac{\theta + \alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\theta - \alpha}{2} = 0,$$

and it is therefore satisfied by

$$\cos \frac{\theta + \alpha}{2} = 0, \text{ and by } \sin \frac{\theta - \alpha}{2} = 0,$$

$$\text{i.e. by } \left. \begin{aligned} \frac{\theta + \alpha}{2} &= \text{any odd multiple of } \frac{\pi}{2} \\ \text{and by } \frac{\theta - \alpha}{2} &= \text{any multiple of } \pi \end{aligned} \right\} 1$$

$$\text{i.e. by } \theta = -\alpha + \text{any odd multiple of } \pi \dots\dots(1),$$

$$\text{and } \theta = \alpha + \text{any even multiple of } \pi \dots\dots(2),$$

*i.e.*  $\theta$  must  $= (-1)^n \alpha + n\pi$ , where  $n$  is any positive or negative integer.

For, when  $n$  is odd, this expression agrees with (1), and, when  $n$  is even, it agrees with (2).

**103.** Find the general value of all angles having the same cosine.

The equation we have now to solve is

$$\cos \theta = \cos \alpha,$$

$$\text{i.e. } \cos \alpha - \cos \theta = 0,$$

$$\text{i.e. } 2 \sin \frac{\theta + \alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\theta - \alpha}{2} = 0,$$

and it is therefore satisfied by

$$\sin \frac{\theta + \alpha}{2} = 0, \text{ and by } \sin \frac{\theta - \alpha}{2} = 0,$$

$$\text{i.e. by } \frac{\theta + \alpha}{2} = \text{any multiple of } \pi,$$

$$\text{and by } \frac{\theta - \alpha}{2} = \text{any multiple of } \pi,$$

*i.e.* by  $\theta = -\alpha + \text{any multiple of } 2\pi,$

and by  $\theta = \alpha + \text{any multiple of } 2\pi.$

Both these sets of values are included in the solution  $\theta = 2n\pi \pm \alpha$ , where  $n$  is any positive or negative integer.

**104.** Find the general value of all angles having the same tangent.

The equation we have now to solve is

$$\tan \theta - \tan \alpha = 0,$$

*i.e.*  $\sin \theta \cos \alpha - \cos \theta \sin \alpha = 0,$

*i.e.*  $\sin(\theta - \alpha) = 0.$

$$\therefore \theta - \alpha = \text{any multiple of } \pi$$

$$= n\pi, \text{ where } n \text{ is any positive or negative integer,}$$

so that the most general solution is  $\theta = n\pi + \alpha$ .

### EXAMPLES. XVI (a).

1. Construct the acute angles whose tangents are  $\frac{1}{3}$  and  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and verify by measurement that their sum is  $45^\circ$ .

2. The tangents of two acute angles are respectively 3 and 2; show by a graph that the tangent of their difference is  $\frac{1}{7}$ .

3. The sine of one acute angle is  $\cdot 6$  and the cosine of another is  $\cdot 5$ . Show graphically, and also by calculation, that the sine of their difference is  $\cdot 39$  nearly.

4. Draw the positive angle whose cosine is  $\cdot 4$  and show, both by measurement and calculation, that the sine and cosine of an angle which exceeds it by  $45^\circ$  are  $\cdot 93$  and  $-\cdot 365$  nearly.

5. Draw the acute angle whose tangent is 7 and the acute angle whose sine is  $\cdot 7$ ; and show, both by measurement and calculation, that the sine of their difference is approximately  $\cdot 61$ .

## CHAPTER VIII.

### THE TRIGONOMETRICAL RATIOS OF MULTIPLE AND SUBMULTIPLE ANGLES.

**105.** *To find the trigonometrical ratios of an angle  $2A$  in terms of those of the angle  $A$ .*

If in the formulae of Art. 88 we put  $B = A$ , we have

$$\sin 2A = \sin A \cos A + \cos A \sin A = 2 \sin A \cos A,$$

$$\cos 2A = \cos A \cos A - \sin A \sin A = \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A$$

$$= (1 - \sin^2 A) - \sin^2 A = 1 - 2 \sin^2 A,$$

and also

$$= \cos^2 A - (1 - \cos^2 A) = 2 \cos^2 A - 1;$$

and

$$\tan 2A = \frac{\tan A + \tan A}{1 - \tan A \cdot \tan A} = \frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A}.$$

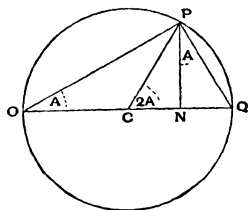
Now the formulae of Art. 88 are true for all values of  $A$  and  $B$ ; hence any formulae derived from them are true for all values of the angles.

In particular the above formulae are true for all values of  $A$ .

106. An independent geometrical proof of the formulæ of the preceding article may be given for values of  $A$  which are less than a right angle.

Let  $QCP$  be the angle  $2A$ .

With centre  $C$  and radius  $CP$  describe a circle, and let  $QC$  meet it again in  $O$ .



Join  $OP$  and  $PQ$ , and draw  $PN$  perpendicular to  $OQ$ .

By Euc. III. 20, the angle

$$QOP = \frac{1}{2} \angle QCP = A,$$

and the angle  $NPQ = \angle QOP = A$ .

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} \sin 2A &= \frac{NP}{CP} = \frac{2NP}{2CQ} = 2 \frac{NP}{OQ} = 2 \frac{NP}{OP} \cdot \frac{OP}{OQ} \\ &= 2 \sin NOP \cos POQ, \text{ since } OPQ \text{ is a right angle,} \\ &= 2 \sin A \cos A; \end{aligned}$$

also

$$\begin{aligned} \cos 2A &= \frac{CN}{CP} = \frac{2CN}{OQ} = \frac{(OC + CN) - (OC - CN)}{OQ} \\ &= \frac{ON - NQ}{OQ} = \frac{ON}{OP} \frac{OP}{OQ} - \frac{NQ}{PQ} \frac{PQ}{OQ} \\ &= \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A; \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{and } \tan 2A &= \frac{NP}{CN} = \frac{2NP}{ON - NQ} = \frac{2 \frac{NP}{ON}}{1 - \frac{NQ}{PN} \frac{PN}{ON}} \\ &= \frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A}. \end{aligned}$$

**Ex.** To find the values of  $\sin 15^\circ$  and  $\cos 15^\circ$ .

Let the angle  $2A$  be  $30^\circ$ , so that  $A$  is  $15^\circ$ .

Let the radius  $CP$  be  $2a$ , so that we have

$$CN = 2a \cos 30^\circ = a\sqrt{3},$$

and

$$NP = 2a \sin 30^\circ = a.$$

Hence

$$ON = OC + CN = a(2 + \sqrt{3}),$$

and

$$NQ = CQ - CN = a(2 - \sqrt{3}).$$

$$\therefore OP^2 = ON \cdot OQ = a(2 + \sqrt{3}) \times 4a \quad (\text{Euc. vi. 8}),$$

so that

$$OP = 2a\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3} + 1),$$

and

$$PQ^2 = QN \cdot QO = a(2 - \sqrt{3}) \times 4a,$$

so that

$$PQ = 2a\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3} - 1).$$

Hence

$$\sin 15^\circ = \frac{PQ}{OQ} = \frac{\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3} - 1)}{4} = \frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{2\sqrt{2}},$$

and

$$\cos 15^\circ = \frac{OP}{OQ} = \frac{\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3} + 1)}{4} = \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{2\sqrt{2}}.$$

**107.** To find the trigonometrical functions of  $3A$  in terms of those of  $A$ .

By Art. 88, putting  $B$  equal to  $2A$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \sin 3A &= \sin(A + 2A) = \sin A \cos 2A + \cos A \sin 2A \\ &= \sin A(1 - 2\sin^2 A) + \cos A \cdot 2\sin A \cos A, \end{aligned}$$

by Art. 105,

$$= \sin A(1 - 2\sin^2 A) + 2\sin A(1 - \sin^2 A).$$

$$\text{Hence} \quad \sin 3A = 3\sin A - 4\sin^3 A \dots\dots\dots(1).$$

So

$$\begin{aligned} \cos 3A &= \cos(A + 2A) = \cos A \cos 2A - \sin A \sin 2A \\ &= \cos A(2\cos^2 A - 1) - \sin A \cdot 2\sin A \cos A \\ &= \cos A(2\cos^2 A - 1) - 2\cos A(1 - \cos^2 A). \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Hence} \quad \cos 3A = 4\cos^3 A - 3\cos A \dots\dots\dots(2).$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Also } \tan 3A &= \tan (A + 2A) = \frac{\tan A + \tan 2A}{1 - \tan A \tan 2A} \\ &= \frac{\tan A + \frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A}}{1 - \tan A \cdot \frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A}} = \frac{\tan A (1 - \tan^2 A) + 2 \tan A}{(1 - \tan^2 A) - 2 \tan^2 A}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Hence } \tan 3A = \frac{3 \tan A - \tan^3 A}{1 - 3 \tan^2 A}.$$

[The student may find it difficult to remember, and distinguish between, the formulae (1) and (2), which bear a general resemblance to one another, but have their signs in a different order. If in doubt, he may always verify his formula by testing it for a particular case, *e. g.* by putting  $A=30^\circ$  for formula (1), and by putting  $A=0^\circ$  for formula (2).]

**108.** By a process similar to that of the last article, the trigonometrical ratios of any higher multiples of  $\theta$  may be expressed in terms of those of  $\theta$ . The method is however long and tedious. In a later chapter better methods will be pointed out.

As an example, let us express  $\cos 5\theta$  in terms of  $\cos \theta$ . We have

$$\begin{aligned} \cos 5\theta &= \cos (3\theta + 2\theta) \\ &= \cos 3\theta \cos 2\theta - \sin 3\theta \sin 2\theta \\ &= (4 \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta) (2 \cos^2 \theta - 1) \\ &\quad - (3 \sin \theta - 4 \sin^3 \theta) \cdot 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta \\ &= (8 \cos^5 \theta - 10 \cos^3 \theta + 3 \cos \theta) \\ &\quad - 2 \cos \theta \cdot \sin^2 \theta (3 - 4 \sin^2 \theta) \\ &= (8 \cos^5 \theta - 10 \cos^3 \theta + 3 \cos \theta) \\ &\quad - 2 \cos \theta (1 - \cos^2 \theta) (4 \cos^2 \theta - 1) \\ &= (8 \cos^5 \theta - 10 \cos^3 \theta + 3 \cos \theta) \\ &\quad - 2 \cos \theta (5 \cos^2 \theta - 4 \cos^4 \theta - 1) \\ &= 16 \cos^5 \theta - 20 \cos^3 \theta + 5 \cos \theta. \end{aligned}$$

**EXAMPLES. XVII.**

1. Find the value of  $\sin 2\alpha$  when

(1)  $\cos \alpha = \frac{3}{5}$ , (2)  $\sin \alpha = \frac{12}{13}$ , and (3)  $\tan \alpha = \frac{16}{63}$ .

2. Find the value of  $\cos 2\alpha$  when

(1)  $\cos \alpha = \frac{15}{17}$ , (2)  $\sin \alpha = \frac{4}{5}$ , and (3)  $\tan \alpha = \frac{5}{12}$ .

Verify by a graph and accurate measurement.

3. If  $\tan \theta = \frac{b}{a}$ , find the value of  $a \cos 2\theta + b \sin 2\theta$ .

Prove that

4.  $\frac{\sin 2A}{1 + \cos 2A} = \tan A$ .

5.  $\frac{\sin 2A}{1 - \cos 2A} = \cot A$ .

6.  $\frac{1 - \cos 2A}{1 + \cos 2A} = \tan^2 A$ .

7.  $\tan A + \cot A = 2 \operatorname{cosec} 2A$ .

8.  $\tan A - \cot A = -2 \cot 2A$ .

9.  $\operatorname{cosec} 2A + \cot 2A = \cot A$ .

10.  $\frac{1 - \cos A + \cos B - \cos(A+B)}{1 + \cos A - \cos B - \cos(A+B)} = \tan \frac{A}{2} \cot \frac{B}{2}$ .

11.  $\frac{\cos A}{1 \mp \sin A} = \tan \left( 45^\circ \pm \frac{A}{2} \right)$ .

12.  $\frac{\sec 8A - 1}{\sec 4A - 1} = \tan 2A$ .

13.  $\frac{1 + \tan^2(45^\circ - A)}{1 - \tan^2(45^\circ - A)} = \operatorname{cosec} 2A$ .

14.  $\frac{\sin \alpha + \sin \beta}{\sin \alpha - \sin \beta} = \frac{\tan \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}}{\tan \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}}$ .

15.  $\frac{\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B}{\sin A \cos A - \sin B \cos B} = \tan(A+B)$ .

16.  $\tan \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \theta \right) - \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \theta \right) = 2 \tan 2\theta$ .

17.  $\frac{\cos A + \sin A}{\cos A - \sin A} - \frac{\cos A - \sin A}{\cos A + \sin A} = 2 \tan 2A$ .

18.  $\cot(A+15^\circ) - \tan(A-15^\circ) = \frac{4 \cos 2A}{1 + 2 \sin 2A}$ .

19.  $\frac{\sin \theta + \sin 2\theta}{1 + \cos \theta + \cos 2\theta} = \tan \theta.$       20.  $\frac{1 + \sin \theta - \cos \theta}{1 + \sin \theta + \cos \theta} = \tan \frac{\theta}{2}.$
21.  $\frac{\sin (n+1)A - \sin (n-1)A}{\cos (n+1)A + 2\cos nA + \cos (n-1)A} = \tan \frac{A}{2}.$
22.  $\frac{\sin (n+1)A + 2\sin nA + \sin (n-1)A}{\cos (n-1)A - \cos (n+1)A} = \cot \frac{A}{2}.$
23.  $\sin (2n+1)A \sin A = \sin^2 (n+1)A - \sin^2 nA.$
24.  $\frac{\sin (A+3B) + \sin (3A+B)}{\sin 2A + \sin 2B} = 2 \cos (A+B).$
25.  $\sin 3A + \sin 2A - \sin A = 4 \sin A \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{3A}{2}.$
26.  $\tan 2A = (\sec 2A + 1) \sqrt{\sec^2 A - 1}.$
27.  $\cos^3 2\theta + 3 \cos 2\theta = 4 (\cos^6 \theta - \sin^6 \theta).$
28.  $1 + \cos^2 2\theta = 2 (\cos^4 \theta + \sin^4 \theta).$
29.  $\sec^2 A (1 + \sec 2A) = 2 \sec 2A.$
30.  $\operatorname{cosec} A - 2 \cot 2A \cos A = 2 \sin A.$
31.  $\cot A = \frac{1}{2} \left( \cot \frac{A}{2} - \tan \frac{A}{2} \right).$
32.  $\sin a \sin (60^\circ - a) \sin (60^\circ + a) = \frac{1}{4} \sin 3a.$
33.  $\cos a \cos (60^\circ - a) \cos (60^\circ + a) = \frac{1}{4} \cos 3a.$
34.  $\cot a + \cot (60^\circ + a) - \cot (60^\circ - a) = 3 \cot 3a.$
35.  $\cos 20^\circ \cos 40^\circ \cos 60^\circ \cos 80^\circ = \frac{1}{16}.$
36.  $\sin 20^\circ \sin 40^\circ \sin 60^\circ \sin 80^\circ = \frac{3}{16}.$
37.  $\cos 4a = 1 - 8 \cos^2 a + 8 \cos^4 a.$
38.  $\sin 4A = 4 \sin A \cos^3 A - 4 \cos A \sin^3 A.$
39.  $\cos 6a = 32 \cos^6 a - 48 \cos^4 a + 18 \cos^2 a - 1.$
40.  $\tan 3A \tan 2A \tan A = \tan 3A - \tan 2A - \tan A.$
41.  $\frac{2 \cos 2^m \theta + 1}{2 \cos \theta + 1} = (2 \cos \theta - 1) (2 \cos 2\theta - 1) (2 \cos 2^2 \theta - 1)$   
.....(2 \cos 2^{n-1} \theta - 1).

*Submultiple angles.*

109. Since the relations of Art. 105 are true for *all* values of the angle  $A$ , they will be true if instead of  $A$  we substitute  $\frac{A}{2}$ , and therefore if instead of  $2A$  we put  $2 \cdot \frac{A}{2}$ , i.e.  $A$ .

Hence we have the relations

$$\sin A = 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \dots\dots\dots (1),$$

$$\begin{aligned} \cos A &= \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} \\ &= 2 \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} - 1 = 1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} \dots\dots\dots (2), \end{aligned}$$

and  $\tan A = \frac{2 \tan \frac{A}{2}}{1 - \tan^2 \frac{A}{2}} \dots\dots\dots (3).$

From (1), we also have

$$\begin{aligned} \sin A &= \frac{2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}} \\ &= \frac{2 \tan \frac{A}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{A}{2}}, \text{ by dividing numera-} \end{aligned}$$

tor and denominator by  $\cos^2 \frac{A}{2}$ .

So

$$\cos A = \frac{\cos^2 \frac{A}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{1 - \tan^2 \frac{A}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{A}{2}}.$$

110. To express the trigonometrical ratios of the angle  $\frac{A}{2}$  in terms of  $\cos A$ .

From equation (2) of the last article, we have

$$\cos A = 1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2},$$

so that

$$2 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} = 1 - \cos A,$$

and therefore

$$\sin \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos A}{2}} \dots \dots \dots (1).$$

Again,

$$\cos A = 2 \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} - 1,$$

so that

$$2 \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} = 1 + \cos A,$$

and therefore

$$\cos \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos A}{2}} \dots \dots \dots (2).$$

Hence,

$$\tan \frac{A}{2} = \frac{\sin \frac{A}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos A}{1 + \cos A}} \dots \dots \dots (3).$$

111. In each of the preceding formulæ it will be noted that there is an ambiguous sign. In any particular case the proper sign can be determined as the following examples will shew.

**Ex. 1.** Given  $\cos 45^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ , find the values of  $\sin 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ$  and  $\cos 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ .

The equation (1) of the last article gives, by putting  $A$  equal to  $45^\circ$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}\sin 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ &= \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos 45^\circ}{2}} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}{2}} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{2 - \sqrt{2}}{4}} \\ &= \pm \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2 - \sqrt{2}}.\end{aligned}$$

Now  $\sin 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ$  is necessarily positive, so that the upper sign must be taken.

$$\text{Hence} \quad \sin 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2 - \sqrt{2}}.$$

$$\text{So} \quad \cos 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos 45^\circ}{2}} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{2 + \sqrt{2}}{4}} = \pm \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}};$$

also  $\cos 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ$  is positive;

$$\therefore \cos 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}}}{2}.$$

**Ex. 2.** Given  $\cos 330^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ , find the values of  $\sin 165^\circ$  and  $\cos 165^\circ$ .

The equation (1) gives

$$\begin{aligned}\sin 165^\circ &= \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos 330^\circ}{2}} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}}{2}} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{4 - 2\sqrt{3}}{8}} \\ &= \pm \frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{2\sqrt{2}}.\end{aligned}$$

Also

$$\begin{aligned}\cos 165^\circ &= \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos 330^\circ}{2}} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}}{2}} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{4 + 2\sqrt{3}}{8}} \\ &= \pm \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{2\sqrt{2}}.\end{aligned}$$

Now  $165^\circ$  lies between  $90^\circ$  and  $180^\circ$ , so that, by Art. 52, its sine is positive and its cosine is negative.

$$\text{Hence} \quad \sin 165^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2\sqrt{2}},$$

$$\text{and} \quad \cos 165^\circ = -\frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{2\sqrt{2}}.$$

From the above examples it will be seen that, when the angle  $A$  and its cosine are given, the ratios for the angle  $\frac{A}{2}$  may be determined without any ambiguity of sign.

When, however, only  $\cos A$  is given, there is an ambiguity in finding  $\sin \frac{A}{2}$  and  $\cos \frac{A}{2}$ . The explanation of this ambiguity is given in the next article.

**\*\*112.** *To explain why there is ambiguity when  $\cos \frac{A}{2}$  and  $\sin \frac{A}{2}$  are found from the value of  $\cos A$ .*

We know that, if  $n$  be any integer,

$$\cos A = \cos (2n\pi \pm A) = k \text{ (say).}$$

Hence any formula which gives us  $\cos \frac{A}{2}$  in terms of  $k$ , should give us also the cosine of  $\frac{2n\pi \pm A}{2}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now} \quad \cos \frac{2n\pi \pm A}{2} &= \cos \left( n\pi \pm \frac{A}{2} \right) \\ &= \cos n\pi \cos \frac{A}{2} \mp \sin n\pi \sin \frac{A}{2} = \cos n\pi \cos \frac{A}{2} \\ &= \pm \cos \frac{A}{2}, \end{aligned}$$

according as  $n$  is even or odd.

Similarly, any formula, giving us  $\sin \frac{A}{2}$  in terms of  $k$ , should give us also the sine of  $\frac{2n\pi \pm A}{2}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Also } \sin \frac{2n\pi \pm A}{2} &= \sin \left( n\pi \pm \frac{A}{2} \right) \\ &= \sin n\pi \cos \frac{A}{2} \pm \cos n\pi \sin \frac{A}{2} = \pm \cos n\pi \sin \frac{A}{2} \\ &= \pm \sin \frac{A}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

Hence, in each case, we should expect to obtain two values for  $\cos \frac{A}{2}$  and  $\sin \frac{A}{2}$ , and this is the number which the formulae of Art. 110 give.

[The student may illustrate this article geometrically by drawing the angles  $\frac{2n\pi \pm A}{2}$ , i.e.  $n\pi \pm \frac{A}{2}$ . The bounding line for these angles will have four positions, two inclined to the positive direction of the initial line at angles  $\frac{A}{2}$  and  $-\frac{A}{2}$ , and two inclined at  $\frac{A}{2}$  and  $-\frac{A}{2}$  to the negative direction of the initial line. It will be clear from the figure that there are two values for  $\cos \frac{A}{2}$  and two for  $\sin \frac{A}{2}$ .]

**113.** *To express the trigonometrical ratios of the angle  $\frac{A}{2}$  in terms of  $\sin A$ .*

From equation (1) of Art. 109, we have

$$2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} = \sin A \dots\dots\dots (1).$$

Also  $\sin^2 \frac{A}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} = 1$ , always  $\dots\dots\dots (2).$

First adding these equations, and then subtracting (1) from (2), we have

$$\sin^2 \frac{A}{2} + 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} = 1 + \sin A,$$

and 
$$\sin^2 \frac{A}{2} - 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} = 1 - \sin A;$$

i.e. 
$$\left( \sin \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{A}{2} \right)^2 = 1 + \sin A,$$

and 
$$\left( \sin \frac{A}{2} - \cos \frac{A}{2} \right)^2 = 1 - \sin A;$$

so that 
$$\sin \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{1 + \sin A} \dots \dots \dots (3),$$

and 
$$\sin \frac{A}{2} - \cos \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin A} \dots \dots \dots (4).$$

By adding, and then subtracting, we have

$$2 \sin \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{1 + \sin A} \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin A} \dots \dots (5),$$

and 
$$2 \cos \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{1 + \sin A} \mp \sqrt{1 - \sin A} \dots \dots (6).$$

The other ratios of  $\frac{A}{2}$  are then easily obtained.

**114.** In each of the formulae (5) and (6) there are two ambiguous signs. In the following examples it is shewn how to determine the ambiguity in any particular case.

**Ex. 1.** Given that  $\sin 30^\circ$  is  $\frac{1}{2}$ , find the values of  $\sin 15^\circ$  and  $\cos 15^\circ$ .

Putting  $A = 30^\circ$ , we have from relations (3) and (4),

$$\sin 15^\circ + \cos 15^\circ = \pm \sqrt{1 + \sin 30^\circ} = \pm \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{2}},$$

$$\sin 15^\circ - \cos 15^\circ = \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin 30^\circ} = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

Now  $\sin 15^\circ$  and  $\cos 15^\circ$  are both positive, and  $\cos 15^\circ$  is greater than  $\sin 15^\circ$ . Hence the expressions  $\sin 15^\circ + \cos 15^\circ$  and  $\sin 15^\circ - \cos 15^\circ$  are respectively positive and negative.

Hence the above two relations should be

$$\sin 15^\circ + \cos 15^\circ = + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{2}},$$

and 
$$\sin 15^\circ - \cos 15^\circ = - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

Hence 
$$\sin 15^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{2\sqrt{2}}, \text{ and } \cos 15^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{2\sqrt{2}}.$$

**Ex. 2.** Given that  $\sin 570^\circ$  is equal to  $-\frac{1}{2}$ , find the values of  $\sin 285^\circ$  and  $\cos 285^\circ$ .

Putting  $A$  equal to  $570^\circ$ , we have

$$\sin 285^\circ + \cos 285^\circ = \pm \sqrt{1 + \sin 570^\circ} = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},$$

and 
$$\sin 285^\circ - \cos 285^\circ = \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin 570^\circ} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}}.$$

Now  $\sin 285^\circ$  is negative,  $\cos 285^\circ$  is positive, and the former is numerically greater than the latter, as may be seen by a figure.

Hence  $\sin 285^\circ + \cos 285^\circ$  is negative, and  $\sin 285^\circ - \cos 285^\circ$  is also negative.

$$\therefore \sin 285^\circ + \cos 285^\circ = - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},$$

and 
$$\sin 285^\circ - \cos 285^\circ = - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

Hence 
$$\sin 285^\circ = - \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{2\sqrt{2}},$$

and 
$$\cos 285^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{2\sqrt{2}}.$$

**\*\*115.** To explain why there is ambiguity when  $\sin \frac{A}{2}$  and  $\cos \frac{A}{2}$  are found from the value of  $\sin A$ .

We know that, if  $n$  be any integer,

$$\sin \{n\pi + (-1)^n A\} = \sin A = k \text{ (say). (Art. 82.)}$$

Hence any formula which gives us  $\sin \frac{A}{2}$  in terms of  $k$ , should give us also the sine of  $\frac{n\pi + (-1)^n A}{2}$ .

First, let  $n$  be even and equal to  $2m$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \sin \frac{n\pi + (-1)^n A}{2} &= \sin \left( m\pi + \frac{A}{2} \right) \\ &= \sin m\pi \cos \frac{A}{2} + \cos m\pi \sin \frac{A}{2} = \cos m\pi \sin \frac{A}{2} \\ &= \pm \sin \frac{A}{2}, \end{aligned}$$

according as  $m$  is even or odd.

Secondly, let  $n$  be odd and equal to  $2p + 1$ .

Then

$$\begin{aligned} \sin \frac{n\pi + (-1)^n A}{2} &= \sin \frac{2p\pi + \pi - A}{2} = \sin \left[ p\pi + \frac{\pi - A}{2} \right] \\ &= \sin p\pi \cos \frac{\pi - A}{2} + \cos p\pi \sin \frac{\pi - A}{2} = \cos p\pi \cos \frac{A}{2} \\ &= \pm \cos \frac{A}{2}, \end{aligned}$$

according as  $p$  is even or odd.

Hence any formula which gives us  $\sin \frac{A}{2}$  in terms of  $\sin A$  should be expected to give us, in addition, the values of

$$-\sin \frac{A}{2}, \cos \frac{A}{2} \text{ and } -\cos \frac{A}{2},$$

*i.e.* 4 values in all. This is the number of values which we get from the formulae of Art. 113, by giving all possible values to the ambiguities.

In a similar manner it may be shewn that when  $\cos \frac{A}{2}$  is found from  $\sin A$ , we should expect 4 values.

[If the angles  $\frac{n\pi + (-1)^n A}{2}$ , *i.e.*  $n\frac{\pi}{2} + (-1)^n \frac{A}{2}$ , be drawn geometrically for the case when  $\frac{A}{2}$  is an acute angle, it will be found that there are four positions of the bounding line, two in the first quadrant inclined at angles  $\frac{A}{2}$  and  $\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{A}{2}$  to the initial line, and two in the third quadrant inclined at  $\frac{A}{2}$  and  $\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{A}{2}$  to the negative direction of the initial line. It will be clear from the figure that we should then expect four values for  $\sin \frac{A}{2}$  and four for  $\cos \frac{A}{2}$ . Similarly for any other value of  $\frac{A}{2}$ .]

**116.** In any general case we can shew how the ambiguities in relations (3) and (4) of Art. 113 may be found.

We have

$$\begin{aligned} \sin \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{A}{2} &= \sqrt{2} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin \frac{A}{2} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos \frac{A}{2} \right) \\ &= \sqrt{2} \left[ \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{\pi}{4} + \cos \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \right] = \sqrt{2} \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{A}{2} \right) \end{aligned}$$

The right-hand member of this equation is positive if

$$\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{A}{2} \text{ lie between } 2n\pi \text{ and } 2n\pi + \pi,$$

$$\text{i.e. if } \frac{A}{2} \text{ lie between } 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4} \text{ and } 2n\pi + \frac{3\pi}{4}.$$

Hence  $\sin \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{A}{2}$  is positive if  $\frac{A}{2}$  lie between

$$2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4} \text{ and } 2n\pi + \frac{3\pi}{4};$$

it is negative otherwise.

Similarly we can prove that

$$\sin \frac{A}{2} - \cos \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{2} \sin \left( \frac{A}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4} \right).$$

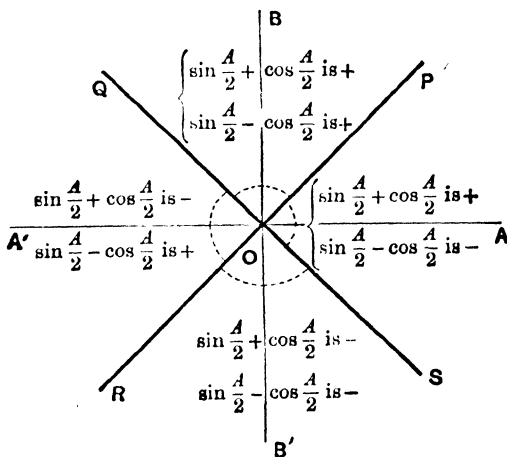
Therefore  $\sin \frac{A}{2} - \cos \frac{A}{2}$  is positive if

$$\left( \frac{A}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \text{ lie between } 2n\pi \text{ and } 2n\pi + \pi,$$

*i.e.* if  $\frac{A}{2}$  lie between  $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$  and  $2n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{4}$ .

It is negative otherwise.

The results of this article are shewn graphically in the following figure.



$OA$  is the initial line, and  $OP$ ,  $OQ$ ,  $OR$  and  $OS$  bisect

the angles in the first, second, third and fourth quadrants respectively.

**Numerical Example.** *Within what limits must  $\frac{A}{2}$  lie if*

$$2 \sin \frac{A}{2} = -\sqrt{1 + \sin A} - \sqrt{1 - \sin A}$$

In this case the formulae of Art. 113 must clearly be

$$\sin \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{A}{2} = -\sqrt{1 + \sin A} \dots\dots\dots(1),$$

and 
$$\sin \frac{A}{2} - \cos \frac{A}{2} = -\sqrt{1 - \sin A} \dots\dots\dots(2).$$

For the addition of these two formulae gives the given formula.

From (1) it follows that the revolving line which bounds the angle  $\frac{A}{2}$  must be between  $OQ$  and  $OR$  or else between  $OR$  and  $OS$ .

From (2), it follows that the revolving line must lie between  $OR$  and  $OS$  or else between  $OS$  and  $OP$ .

Both these conditions are satisfied only when the revolving line lies between  $OR$  and  $OS$ , and therefore the angle  $\frac{A}{2}$  lies between

$$2n\pi - \frac{3\pi}{4} \text{ and } 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

**117.** *To express the trigonometrical ratios of  $\frac{A}{2}$  in terms of  $\tan A$ .*

From equation (3) of Art. 109, we have

$$\tan A = \frac{2 \tan \frac{A}{2}}{1 - \tan^2 \frac{A}{2}}.$$

$$\therefore 1 - \tan^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{2}{\tan A} \tan \frac{A}{2}.$$

Hence 
$$\tan^2 \frac{A}{2} + \frac{2}{\tan A} \tan \frac{A}{2} + \frac{1}{\tan^2 A} = 1 + \frac{1}{\tan^2 A} = \frac{1 + \tan^2 A}{\tan^2 A}.$$

$$\therefore \tan \frac{A}{2} + \frac{1}{\tan A} = \pm \frac{\sqrt{1 + \tan^2 A}}{\tan A}.$$

$$\therefore \tan \frac{A}{2} = \frac{\pm \sqrt{1 + \tan^2 A} - 1}{\tan A} \dots\dots\dots(1).$$

118. The ambiguous sign in equation (1) can only be determined when we know something of the magnitude of  $A$ .

**Ex.** Given  $\tan 15^\circ = 2 - \sqrt{3}$ , find  $\tan 7\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ .

Putting  $A = 15^\circ$  we have, from equation (1) of the last article,

$$\tan 7\frac{1}{2}^\circ = \frac{\pm \sqrt{1 + (2 - \sqrt{3})^2} - 1}{2 - \sqrt{3}} = \frac{\pm \sqrt{8 - 4\sqrt{3}} - 1}{2 - \sqrt{3}} \dots\dots\dots(1).$$

Now  $\tan 7\frac{1}{2}^\circ$  is positive, so that we must take the upper sign.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hence} \quad \tan 7\frac{1}{2}^\circ &= \frac{+(\sqrt{8 - 4\sqrt{3}}) - 1}{2 - \sqrt{3}} \\ &= (\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2} - 1)(2 + \sqrt{3}) = \sqrt{6} - \sqrt{3} + \sqrt{2} - 2 = (\sqrt{3} - \sqrt{2})(\sqrt{2} - 1). \end{aligned}$$

Since  $\tan 15^\circ = \tan 195^\circ$ , the equation which gives us  $\tan \frac{15^\circ}{2}$  in terms of  $\tan 15^\circ$  may be expected to give us  $\tan \frac{195^\circ}{2}$  in terms of  $\tan 195^\circ$ . In fact the value obtained from (1) by taking the negative sign before the radical is  $\tan \frac{195^\circ}{2}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hence} \quad \tan \frac{195^\circ}{2} &= \frac{-\sqrt{8 - 4\sqrt{3}} - 1}{2 - \sqrt{3}} = \frac{-(\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}) - 1}{2 - \sqrt{3}} \\ &= (-\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2} - 1)(2 + \sqrt{3}) = -(\sqrt{3} + \sqrt{2})(\sqrt{2} + 1), \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{so that} \quad -\cot 7\frac{1}{2}^\circ = \tan 97\frac{1}{2}^\circ = -(\sqrt{3} + \sqrt{2})(\sqrt{2} + 1).$$

**\*\*119.** To explain why there is ambiguity when  $\tan \frac{A}{2}$  is found from the value of  $\tan A$ .

We know, by Art. 84, that, if  $n$  be any integer,

$$\tan(n\pi + A) = \tan A = k \text{ (say).}$$

Hence any equation which gives us  $\tan \frac{A}{2}$  in terms of  $k$  may be expected to give us  $\tan \frac{n\pi + A}{2}$  also.

*First*, let  $n$  be even and equal to  $2m$ .

Then

$$\begin{aligned}\tan \frac{n\pi + A}{2} &= \tan \frac{2m\pi + A}{2} = \tan \left( m\pi + \frac{A}{2} \right) \\ &= \tan \frac{A}{2}, \text{ as in Art. 84.}\end{aligned}$$

*Secondly*, let  $n$  be odd and equal to  $2p + 1$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Then } \tan \frac{n\pi + A}{2} &= \tan \frac{(2p + 1)\pi + A}{2} \\ &= \tan \left( p\pi + \frac{\pi + A}{2} \right) = \tan \frac{\pi + A}{2} \text{ (Art. 84)} \\ &= -\cot \frac{A}{2}. \text{ (Art. 70.)}\end{aligned}$$

Hence the formula which gives us the value of  $\tan \frac{A}{2}$  should be expected to give us also the value of  $-\cot \frac{A}{2}$ .

An illustration of this is seen in the example of the last article.

### EXAMPLES. XVIII.

1. If  $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}$  and  $\sin \phi = \frac{1}{3}$ , find the values of  $\sin(\theta + \phi)$  and

$$\sin(2\theta + 2\phi).$$

2. The tangent of an angle is  $2.4$ . Find its cosecant, the cosecant of half the angle, and the cosecant of the supplement of double the angle.

3. If  $\cos \alpha = \frac{11}{61}$  and  $\sin \beta = \frac{4}{5}$ , find the values of  $\sin^2 \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}$  and  $\cos^2 \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}$ , the angles  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  being positive acute angles.

4. If  $\cos \alpha = \frac{3}{5}$  and  $\cos \beta = \frac{4}{5}$ , find the value of  $\cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}$ , the angles  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  being positive acute angles.

5. Given  $\sec \theta = 1\frac{1}{4}$ , find  $\tan \frac{\theta}{2}$  and  $\tan \theta$ . Verify by a graph.

6. If  $\cos A = .28$ , find the value of  $\tan \frac{A}{2}$ , and explain the resulting ambiguity.

7. Find the values of (1)  $\sin 7\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ , (2)  $\cos 7\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ , (3)  $\tan 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ , and (4)  $\tan 11\frac{1}{4}^\circ$ .

8. If  $\sin \theta + \sin \phi = a$  and  $\cos \theta + \cos \phi = b$ , find the value of  $\tan \frac{\theta - \phi}{2}$ . Prove that

$$9. (\cos \alpha + \cos \beta)^2 + (\sin \alpha - \sin \beta)^2 = 4 \cos^2 \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2},$$

$$10. (\cos \alpha + \cos \beta)^2 + (\sin \alpha + \sin \beta)^2 = 4 \cos^2 \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}.$$

$$11. (\cos \alpha - \cos \beta)^2 + (\sin \alpha - \sin \beta)^2 = 4 \sin^2 \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}.$$

$$12. \sin A = \frac{2 \tan \frac{A}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{A}{2}}. \quad 13. \cos A = \frac{1 - \tan^2 \frac{A}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{A}{2}}.$$

$$14. \sec \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \theta \right) \sec \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \theta \right) = 2 \sec 2\theta.$$

$$15. \tan \left( 45^\circ + \frac{A}{2} \right) = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \sin A}{1 - \sin A}} = \sec A + \tan A.$$

$$16. \sin^2 \left( \frac{\pi}{8} + \frac{A}{2} \right) - \sin^2 \left( \frac{\pi}{8} - \frac{A}{2} \right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin A.$$

$$17. \cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 (\alpha + 120^\circ) + \cos^2 (\alpha - 120^\circ) = \frac{3}{2}.$$

$$18. \cos^4 \frac{\pi}{8} + \cos^4 \frac{3\pi}{8} + \cos^4 \frac{5\pi}{8} + \cos^4 \frac{7\pi}{8} = \frac{3}{2}.$$

$$19. \sin^4 \frac{\pi}{8} + \sin^4 \frac{3\pi}{8} + \sin^4 \frac{5\pi}{8} + \sin^4 \frac{7\pi}{8} = \frac{3}{2}.$$

$$20. \cos 2\theta \cos 2\phi + \sin^2(\theta - \phi) - \sin^2(\theta + \phi) = \cos(2\theta + 2\phi).$$

$$21. (\tan 4A + \tan 2A)(1 - \tan^2 3A \tan^2 A) = 2 \tan 3A \sec^2 A.$$

$$22. \left(1 + \tan \frac{a}{2} - \sec \frac{a}{2}\right) \left(1 + \tan \frac{a}{2} + \sec \frac{a}{2}\right) = \sin a \sec^2 \frac{a}{2}.$$

Find the proper signs to be applied to the radicals in the three following formulae.

$$23. 2 \cos \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin A} \pm \sqrt{1 + \sin A}, \text{ when } \frac{A}{2} = 273^\circ.$$

$$24. 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin A} \pm \sqrt{1 + \sin A}, \text{ when } \frac{A}{2} = \frac{19\pi}{11}.$$

$$25. 2 \cos \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin A} \pm \sqrt{1 + \sin A}, \text{ when } \frac{A}{2} = -140^\circ.$$

26. If  $A = 340^\circ$ , prove that

$$2 \sin \frac{A}{2} = -\sqrt{1 + \sin A} + \sqrt{1 - \sin A},$$

and

$$2 \cos \frac{A}{2} = -\sqrt{1 + \sin A} - \sqrt{1 - \sin A}.$$

27. If  $A = 460^\circ$ , prove that

$$2 \cos \frac{A}{2} = -\sqrt{1 + \sin A} + \sqrt{1 - \sin A}.$$

28. If  $A = 580^\circ$ , prove that

$$2 \sin \frac{A}{2} = -\sqrt{1 + \sin A} - \sqrt{1 - \sin A}.$$

29. Within what respective limits must  $\frac{A}{2}$  lie when

$$(1) 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{1 + \sin A} + \sqrt{1 - \sin A},$$

$$(2) 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} = -\sqrt{1 + \sin A} + \sqrt{1 - \sin A},$$

$$(3) 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} = +\sqrt{1 + \sin A} - \sqrt{1 - \sin A},$$

and

$$(4) 2 \cos \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{1 + \sin A} - \sqrt{1 - \sin A}.$$

30. In the formula

$$2 \cos \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{1 + \sin A} \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin A},$$

find within what limits  $\frac{A}{2}$  must lie when

- (1) the two positive signs are taken,  
 (2) the two negative „ „ „  
 and (3) the first sign is negative and the second positive.

31. Prove that the sine is algebraically less than the cosine for any angle between  $2n\pi - \frac{3\pi}{4}$  and  $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$  where  $n$  is any integer.

32. If  $\sin \frac{A}{3}$  be determined from the equation

$$\sin A = 3 \sin \frac{A}{3} - 4 \sin^3 \frac{A}{3},$$

prove that we should expect to obtain also the values of

$$\sin \frac{\pi - A}{3} \text{ and } -\sin \frac{\pi + A}{3}.$$

Give also a geometrical illustration.

33. If  $\cos \frac{A}{3}$  be found from the equation

$$\cos A = 4 \cos^3 \frac{A}{3} - 3 \cos \frac{A}{3},$$

prove that we should expect to obtain also the values of

$$\cos \frac{2\pi - A}{3} \text{ and } \cos \frac{2\pi + A}{3}.$$

Give also a geometrical illustration.

120. By the use of the formulae of the present chapter we can now find the trigonometrical ratios of some important angles.

*To find the trigonometrical functions of an angle of  $18^\circ$ .*

Let  $\theta$  stand for  $18^\circ$ , so that  $2\theta$  is  $36^\circ$  and  $3\theta$  is  $54^\circ$ .

Hence  $2\theta = 90^\circ - 3\theta$ ,

and therefore

$$\sin 2\theta = \sin (90^\circ - 3\theta) = \cos 3\theta.$$

$\therefore 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta = 4 \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta$  (Arts. 105 and 107).

Hence, either  $\cos \theta = 0$ , which gives  $\theta = 90^\circ$ , or

$$2 \sin \theta = 4 \cos^2 \theta - 3 = 1 - 4 \sin^2 \theta.$$

$$\therefore 4 \sin^2 \theta + 2 \sin \theta = 1.$$

By solving this quadratic equation, we have

$$\sin \theta = \frac{\pm \sqrt{5} - 1}{4}.$$

In our case  $\sin \theta$  is necessarily a positive quantity. Hence we take the upper sign, and have

$$\sin 18^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{4}.$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} \cos 18^\circ &= \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 18^\circ} = \sqrt{1 - \frac{6 - 2\sqrt{5}}{16}} = \sqrt{\frac{10 + 2\sqrt{5}}{16}} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{10 + 2\sqrt{5}}}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

The remaining trigonometrical ratios of  $18^\circ$  may be now found.

Since  $72^\circ$  is the complement of  $18^\circ$ , the values of the ratios for  $72^\circ$  may be obtained by the use of Art. 69.

**121.** *To find the trigonometrical functions of an angle of  $36^\circ$ .*

Since  $\cos 2\theta = 1 - 2 \sin^2 \theta$ , (Art. 105),

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \cos 36^\circ &= 1 - 2 \sin^2 18^\circ = 1 - 2 \left( \frac{6 - 2\sqrt{5}}{16} \right) \\ &= 1 - \frac{3 - \sqrt{5}}{4}, \end{aligned}$$

so that  $\cos 36^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{4}$ .

Hence

$$\sin 36^\circ = \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 36^\circ} = \sqrt{1 - \frac{6 + 2\sqrt{5}}{16}} = \frac{\sqrt{10 - 2\sqrt{5}}}{4}.$$

The remaining trigonometrical functions of  $36^\circ$  may now be found.

Also, since  $54^\circ$  is the complement of  $36^\circ$ , the values of the functions for  $54^\circ$  may be found by the help of Art. 69.

**122.** The value of  $\sin 18^\circ$  and  $\cos 36^\circ$  may also be found geometrically as follows.

Let  $ABC$  be a triangle constructed, as in Euc. IV. 10, so that each of the angles  $B$  and  $C$  is double of the angle  $A$ . Then

$$180^\circ = A + B + C = A + 2A + 2A,$$

so that  $A = 36^\circ$ .

Hence, if  $AD$  be drawn perpendicular to  $BC$ , we have

$$\angle BAD = 18^\circ.$$

By Euclid's construction we know that  $BC$  is equal to  $AX$  where  $X$  is a point on  $AB$ , such that

$$AB \cdot BX = AX^2.$$

Let  $AB = a$ , and  $AX = x$ .

This relation then gives

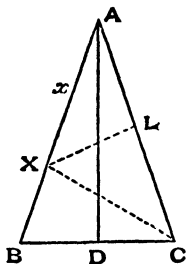
$$a(a - x) = x^2,$$

$$\text{i.e.} \quad x^2 + ax = a^2,$$

$$\text{i.e.} \quad x = a \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{2}.$$

$$\text{Hence} \quad \sin 18^\circ = \sin BAD = \frac{BD}{BA} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{BC}{BA}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \frac{x}{a} = \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{4}.$$



Again, (by Euc. IV. 10), we know that  $AX$  and  $XC$  are equal; hence, if  $XL$  be perpendicular to  $AC$ , then  $L$  bisects  $AC$ .

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} \cos 36^\circ &= \frac{AL}{AX} = \frac{a}{2} \div x = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}-1} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{(\sqrt{5}-1)(\sqrt{5}+1)} = \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

**123.** *To find the trigonometrical functions for an angle of 9°.*

Since  $\sin 9^\circ$  and  $\cos 9^\circ$  are both positive, the relation (3) of Art. 113 gives

$$\sin 9^\circ + \cos 9^\circ = \sqrt{1 + \sin 18^\circ} = \sqrt{1 + \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}} = \frac{\sqrt{3+\sqrt{5}}}{2} \dots\dots\dots(1).$$

Also, since  $\cos 9^\circ$  is greater than  $\sin 9^\circ$  (Art. 53), the quantity  $\sin 9^\circ - \cos 9^\circ$  is negative. Hence the relation (4) of Art. 113 gives

$$\begin{aligned} \sin 9^\circ - \cos 9^\circ &= -\sqrt{1 - \sin 18^\circ} = -\sqrt{1 - \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}} \\ &= -\frac{\sqrt{5-\sqrt{5}}}{2} \dots\dots\dots(2). \end{aligned}$$

By adding (1) and (2), we have

$$\sin 9^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3+\sqrt{5}} - \sqrt{5-\sqrt{5}}}{4},$$

and, by subtracting (2) from (1), we have

$$\cos 9^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3+\sqrt{5}} + \sqrt{5-\sqrt{5}}}{4}.$$

The remaining functions for 9° may now be found.

Also, since  $81^\circ$  is the complement of  $9^\circ$ , the values of the functions for  $81^\circ$  may be obtained by the use of Art. 69.

### EXAMPLES. XIX.

Prove that

$$1. \quad \sin^2 72^\circ - \sin^2 60^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{8}.$$

$$2. \quad \cos^2 48^\circ - \sin^2 12^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{8}.$$

$$3. \quad \cos 12^\circ + \cos 60^\circ + \cos 84^\circ = \cos 24^\circ + \cos 48^\circ. \quad \text{Verify by a graph.}$$

$$4. \quad \sin \frac{\pi}{5} \sin \frac{2\pi}{5} \sin \frac{3\pi}{5} \sin \frac{4\pi}{5} = \frac{5}{16}.$$

$$5. \quad \sin \frac{\pi}{10} + \sin \frac{13\pi}{10} = -\frac{1}{2}. \qquad 6. \quad \sin \frac{\pi}{10} \sin \frac{13\pi}{10} = -\frac{1}{4}.$$

$$7. \quad \tan 6^\circ \tan 42^\circ \tan 66^\circ \tan 78^\circ = 1.$$

$$8. \quad \cos \frac{\pi}{15} \cos \frac{2\pi}{15} \cos \frac{3\pi}{15} \cos \frac{4\pi}{15} \cos \frac{5\pi}{15} \cos \frac{6\pi}{15} \cos \frac{7\pi}{15} = \frac{1}{2^7}.$$

$$9. \quad 16 \cos \frac{2\pi}{15} \cos \frac{4\pi}{15} \cos \frac{8\pi}{15} \cos \frac{14\pi}{15} = 1.$$

10. Two parallel chords of a circle, which are on the same side of the centre, subtend angles of  $72^\circ$  and  $144^\circ$  respectively at the centre. Prove that the perpendicular distance between the chords is half the radius of the circle.

11. In any circle prove that the chord which subtends  $108^\circ$  at the centre is equal to the sum of the two chords which subtend angles of  $36^\circ$  and  $60^\circ$ .

12. Construct the angle whose cosine is equal to its tangent.

13. Solve the equation

$$\sin 5\theta \cos 3\theta = \sin 9\theta \cos 7\theta.$$

## CHAPTER IX.

### IDENTITIES AND TRIGONOMETRICAL EQUATIONS.

**124.** THE formulae of Arts. 88 and 90 can be used to obtain the trigonometrical ratios of the sum of more than two angles.

For example

$$\begin{aligned}\sin(A + B + C) &= \sin(A + B) \cos C + \cos(A + B) \sin C \\ &= [\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B] \cos C \\ &\quad + [\cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B] \times \sin C \\ &= \sin A \cos B \cos C + \cos A \sin B \cos C \\ &\quad + \cos A \cos B \sin C - \sin A \sin B \sin C.\end{aligned}$$

So

$$\begin{aligned}\cos(A + B + C) &= \cos(A + B) \cos C - \sin(A + B) \sin C \\ &= (\cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B) \cos C \\ &\quad - (\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B) \sin C \\ &= \cos A \cos B \cos C - \cos A \sin B \sin C - \sin A \cos B \sin C \\ &\quad - \sin A \sin B \cos C.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Also } \tan(A + B + C) &= \frac{\tan(A + B) + \tan C}{1 - \tan(A + B) \tan C} \\ &= \frac{\frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B} + \tan C}{1 - \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B} \tan C} \\ &= \frac{\tan A + \tan B + \tan C - \tan A \tan B \tan C}{1 - \tan B \tan C - \tan C \tan A - \tan A \tan B}. \end{aligned}$$

125. The last formula of the previous article is a particular case of a very general theorem which gives the tangent of the sum of any number of angles in terms of the tangents of the angles themselves. The theorem is

$$\begin{aligned} \tan(A_1 + A_2 + A_3 + \dots + A_n) \\ = \frac{s_1 - s_3 + s_5 - s_7 + \dots}{1 - s_2 + s_4 - s_6 + \dots} \dots \dots \dots (1), \end{aligned}$$

where

$$s_1 = \tan A_1 + \tan A_2 + \dots + \tan A_n$$

= the sum of the tangents of the separate angles,

$$s_2 = \tan A_1 \tan A_2 + \tan A_1 \tan A_3 + \dots$$

= the sum of the tangents taken two at a time,

$$s_3 = \tan A_1 \tan A_2 \tan A_3 + \tan A_2 \tan A_3 \tan A_4 + \dots$$

= the sum of the tangents taken three at a time, and so on.

Assume the relation (1) to hold for  $n$  angles, and add on another angle  $A_{n+1}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Then } \tan(A_1 + A_2 + \dots + A_{n+1}) \\ = \tan[(A_1 + A_2 + \dots + A_n) + A_{n+1}] \\ = \frac{\tan(A_1 + A_2 + \dots + A_n) + \tan A_{n+1}}{1 - \tan(A_1 + A_2 + \dots + A_n) \cdot \tan A_{n+1}} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{s_1 - s_3 + s_5 - s_7 + \dots}{1 - s_2 + s_4 - \dots} + \tan A_{n+1} \\ &= \frac{\frac{s_1 - s_3 + s_5 - \dots}{1 - s_2 + s_4 - \dots} \tan A_{n+1}}{1 - \frac{s_1 - s_3 + s_5 - \dots}{1 - s_2 + s_4 - \dots} \tan A_{n+1}}. \end{aligned}$$

Let  $\tan A_1, \tan A_2, \dots, \tan A_{n+1}$  be respectively called  $t_1, t_2, \dots, t_{n+1}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Then} \quad & \tan (A_1 + A_2 + \dots + A_{n+1}) \\ &= \frac{(s_1 - s_3 + s_5 \dots) + t_{n+1} (1 - s_2 + s_4 \dots)}{(1 - s_2 + s_4 \dots) - (s_1 - s_3 + s_5 \dots) t_{n+1}} \\ &= \frac{(s_1 + t_{n+1}) - (s_3 + s_2 t_{n+1}) + (s_5 + s_4 t_{n+1}) \dots}{1 - (s_2 + s_1 t_{n+1}) + (s_4 + s_3 t_{n+1}) - (s_6 + s_5 t_{n+1}) \dots}. \end{aligned}$$

But  $s_1 + t_{n+1} = (t_1 + t_2 + \dots + t_n) + t_{n+1}$

= the sum of the  $(n + 1)$  tangents,

$s_2 + s_1 t_{n+1} = (t_1 t_2 + t_2 t_3 + \dots) + (t_1 + t_2 + \dots + t_n) t_{n+1}$

= the sum, two at a time, of the  $(n + 1)$  tangents.

$s_3 + s_2 t_{n+1} = (t_1 t_2 t_3 + t_2 t_3 t_4 + \dots) + (t_1 t_2 + t_2 t_3 + \dots) t_{n+1}$

= the sum three at a time of the  $(n + 1)$  tangents

and so on.

Hence we see that the same rule holds for  $(n + 1)$  angles as for  $n$  angles.

Hence, if the theorem be true for  $n$  angles, it is true for  $(n + 1)$  angles.

But, by Arts. 98 and 124, it is true for 2 and 3 angles.

Hence the theorem is true for 4 angles; hence for 5 angles.... Hence it is true universally.

**Cor.** If the angles be all equal, and there be  $n$  of them, and each equal to  $\theta$ , then

$$s_1 = n \cdot \tan \theta; \quad s_2 = {}^n C_2 \tan^2 \theta; \quad s_3 = {}^n C_3 \tan^3 \theta, \dots$$

**Ex.** Write down the value of  $\tan 4\theta$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Here } \tan 4\theta &= \frac{s_1 - s_3}{1 - s_2 + s_4} = \frac{4 \tan \theta - 4C_3 \tan^3 \theta}{1 - 4C_2 \tan^2 \theta + 4C_4 \tan^4 \theta} \\ &= \frac{4 \tan \theta - 4 \tan^3 \theta}{1 - 6 \tan^2 \theta + \tan^4 \theta}. \end{aligned}$$

**Ex.** Prove that  $\tan 5\theta = \frac{5 \tan \theta - 10 \tan^3 \theta + \tan^5 \theta}{1 - 10 \tan^2 \theta + 5 \tan^4 \theta}$ .

✓ **126.** By a method similar to that of the last article it may be shewn that  $\sin(A_1 + A_2 + \dots + A_n)$

$$= \cos A_1 \cos A_2 \dots \cos A_n (s_1 - s_3 + s_5 - \dots),$$

and that  $\cos(A_1 + A_2 + \dots + A_n)$

$$= \cos A_1 \cos A_2 \dots \cos A_n (1 - s_2 + s_4 - \dots),$$

where  $s_1, s_2, s_3, \dots$  have the same values as in that article.

### 127. Identities holding between the trigonometrical ratios of the angles of a triangle.

When three angles  $A, B,$  and  $C,$  are such that their sum is  $180^\circ$ , many identical relations are found to hold between their trigonometrical ratios.

The method of proof is best seen from the following examples.

**Ex. 1.** If  $A + B + C = 180^\circ$ , to prove that

$$\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C = 4 \sin A \sin B \sin C.$$

$$\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C$$

$$= 2 \sin(A + B) \cos(A - B) + 2 \sin C \cos C.$$

Since  $A + B + C = 180^\circ,$

we have  $A + B = 180^\circ - C,$

and therefore  $\sin(A + B) = \sin C,$

and  $\cos(A + B) = -\cos C.$

(Art. 72)

Hence the expression

$$\begin{aligned} &= 2 \sin C \cos (A - B) + 2 \sin C \cos C \\ &= 2 \sin C [\cos (A - B) + \cos C] \\ &= 2 \sin C [\cos (A - B) - \cos (A + B)] \\ &= 2 \sin C \cdot 2 \sin A \sin B \\ &= 4 \sin A \sin B \sin C. \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 2.** If  $A + B + C = 180^\circ$ ,  
 prove that  $\cos A + \cos B - \cos C = -1 + 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}$ .

The expression  $= \cos A + (\cos B - \cos C)$   
 $= 2 \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} - 1 + 2 \sin \frac{B+C}{2} \sin \frac{C-B}{2}$ .

Now  $B + C = 180^\circ - A$ ,  
 so that  $\frac{B+C}{2} = 90^\circ - \frac{A}{2}$ ,

and therefore  $\sin \frac{B+C}{2} = \cos \frac{A}{2}$ ,

and  $\cos \frac{B+C}{2} = \sin \frac{A}{2}$ .

Hence the expression

$$\begin{aligned} &= 2 \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} - 1 + 2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{C-B}{2} \\ &= 2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \left[ \cos \frac{A}{2} + \sin \frac{C-B}{2} \right] - 1 \\ &= 2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \left[ \sin \frac{B+C}{2} + \sin \frac{C-B}{2} \right] - 1 \\ &= 2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cdot 2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} - 1 \\ &= -1 + 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 3.** If  $A + B + C = 180^\circ$ ,  
 prove that  $\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C = 2 + 2 \cos A \cos B \cos C$ .

Let  $S = \sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C$ ,  
 so that  $2S = 2 \sin^2 A + 1 - \cos 2B + 1 - \cos 2C$   
 $= 2 \sin^2 A + 2 - 2 \cos (B + C) \cos (B - C)$   
 $= 2 - 2 \cos^2 A + 2 - 2 \cos (B + C) \cos (B - C)$ .  
 $\therefore S = 2 + \cos A [\cos (B - C) + \cos (B + C)],$

since  $\cos A = \cos \{180^\circ - (B + C)\} = -\cos (B + C)$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore S &= 2 + \cos A \cdot 2 \cos B \cos C \\ &= 2 + 2 \cos A \cos B \cos C.\end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 4.** If  $A + B + C = 180^\circ$ ,  
prove that  $\tan A + \tan B + \tan C = \tan A \tan B \tan C$ .

By the third formula of Art. 124, we have

$$\tan (A + B + C) = \frac{\tan A + \tan B + \tan C - \tan A \tan B \tan C}{1 - (\tan B \tan C + \tan C \tan A + \tan A \tan B)}.$$

But  $\tan (A + B + C) = \tan 180^\circ = 0$ .

Hence  $0 = \tan A + \tan B + \tan C - \tan A \tan B \tan C$ ,

i.e.  $\tan A + \tan B + \tan C = \tan A \tan B \tan C$ .

This may also be proved independently. For

$$\tan (A + B) = \tan (180^\circ - C) = -\tan C.$$

$$\therefore \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B} = -\tan C.$$

$$\therefore \tan A + \tan B = -\tan C + \tan A \tan B \tan C,$$

i.e.  $\tan A + \tan B + \tan C = \tan A \tan B \tan C$ .

**Ex. 5.** If  $x + y + z = xyz$ , prove that

$$\frac{2x}{1-x^2} + \frac{2y}{1-y^2} + \frac{2z}{1-z^2} = \frac{2x}{1-x^2} \cdot \frac{2y}{1-y^2} \cdot \frac{2z}{1-z^2}.$$

Put  $x = \tan A$ ,  $y = \tan B$ , and  $z = \tan C$ , so that we have

$$\tan A + \tan B + \tan C = \tan A \tan B \tan C.$$

$$\therefore \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B} = -\tan C,$$

so that  $\tan (A + B) = \tan (\pi - C)$ . [Art. 72.]

Hence  $A + B + C = n\pi + \pi$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \frac{2x}{1-x^2} + \frac{2y}{1-y^2} + \frac{2z}{1-z^2} &= \frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A} + \frac{2 \tan B}{1 - \tan^2 B} + \frac{2 \tan C}{1 - \tan^2 C} \\ &= \tan 2A + \tan 2B + \tan 2C = \tan 2A \tan 2B \tan 2C,\end{aligned}$$

(by a proof similar to that of the last example)

$$= \frac{2x}{1-x^2} \cdot \frac{2y}{1-y^2} \cdot \frac{2z}{1-z^2}.$$

## EXAMPLES. XX.

If  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ , prove that

1.  $\sin 2A + \sin 2B - \sin 2C = 4 \cos A \cos B \sin C.$
2.  $\cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C = -1 - 4 \cos A \cos B \cos C.$
3.  $\cos 2A + \cos 2B - \cos 2C = 1 - 4 \sin A \sin B \cos C.$
4.  $\sin A + \sin B + \sin C = 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}.$
5.  $\sin A + \sin B - \sin C = 4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}.$
6.  $\cos A + \cos B + \cos C = 1 + 4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}.$
7.  $\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B - \sin^2 C = 2 \sin A \sin B \cos C.$
8.  $\cos^2 A + \cos^2 B + \cos^2 C = 1 - 2 \cos A \cos B \cos C.$
9.  $\cos^2 A + \cos^2 B - \cos^2 C = 1 - 2 \sin A \sin B \cos C.$
10.  $\sin^2 \frac{A}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} = 1 - 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}.$
11.  $\sin^2 \frac{A}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} = 1 - 2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}.$
12.  $\tan \frac{A}{2} \tan \frac{B}{2} + \tan \frac{B}{2} \tan \frac{C}{2} + \tan \frac{C}{2} \tan \frac{A}{2} = 1.$
13.  $\cot \frac{A}{2} + \cot \frac{B}{2} + \cot \frac{C}{2} = \cot \frac{A}{2} \cot \frac{B}{2} \cot \frac{C}{2}.$
14.  $\cot B \cot C + \cot C \cot A + \cot A \cot B = 1.$
15.  $\sin (B+2C) + \sin (C+2A) + \sin (A+2B)$   
 $= 4 \sin \frac{B-C}{2} \sin \frac{C-A}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2}.$
16.  $\sin \frac{A}{2} + \sin \frac{B}{2} + \sin \frac{C}{2} - 1 = 4 \sin \frac{\pi-A}{4} \sin \frac{\pi-B}{4} \sin \frac{\pi-C}{4}.$
17.  $\cos \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{B}{2} - \cos \frac{C}{2} = 4 \cos \frac{\pi+A}{4} \cos \frac{\pi+B}{4} \cos \frac{\pi-C}{4}.$
18.  $\frac{\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C}{\sin A + \sin B + \sin C} = 8 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}.$

$$19. \sin(B+C-A) + \sin(C+A-B) + \sin(A+B-C) \\ = 4 \sin A \sin B \sin C.$$

If  $A+B+C=2S$  prove that

$$20. \sin(S-A) \sin(S-B) + \sin S \sin(S-C) = \sin A \sin B.$$

$$21. 4 \sin S \sin(S-A) \sin(S-B) \sin(S-C) \\ = 1 - \cos^2 A - \cos^2 B - \cos^2 C + 2 \cos A \cos B \cos C.$$

$$22. \sin(S-A) + \sin(S-B) + \sin(S-C) - \sin S \\ = 4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$23. \cos^2 S + \cos^2(S-A) + \cos^2(S-B) + \cos^2(S-C) \\ = 2 + 2 \cos A \cos B \cos C.$$

$$24. \cos^2 A + \cos^2 B + \cos^2 C + 2 \cos A \cos B \cos C \\ = 1 + 4 \cos S \cos(S-A) \cos(S-B) \cos(S-C).$$

25. If  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma + \delta = 2\pi$ , prove that

$$(1) \cos \alpha + \cos \beta + \cos \gamma + \cos \delta + 4 \cos \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha+\gamma}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha+\delta}{2} = 0,$$

$$(2) \sin \alpha - \sin \beta + \sin \gamma - \sin \delta + 4 \cos \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha+\gamma}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha+\delta}{2} = 0,$$

and (3)  $\tan \alpha + \tan \beta + \tan \gamma + \tan \delta \\ = \tan \alpha \tan \beta \tan \gamma \tan \delta (\cot \alpha + \cot \beta + \cot \gamma + \cot \delta).$

26. If the sum of four angles be  $180^\circ$ , prove that the sum of the products of their cosines taken two and two together is equal to the sum of the products of their sines taken similarly.

$$27. \text{ Prove that } \sin 2\alpha + \sin 2\beta + \sin 2\gamma \\ = 2(\sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma)(1 + \cos \alpha + \cos \beta + \cos \gamma), \\ \text{ if } \alpha + \beta + \gamma = 0.$$

28. Verify that

$$\sin^3 a \sin(b-c) + \sin^3 b \sin(c-a) + \sin^3 c \sin(a-b) \\ + \sin(a+b+c) \sin(b-c) \sin(c-a) \sin(a-b) = 0.$$

If  $A, B, C$ , and  $D$  be any angles prove that

$$29. \sin A \sin B \sin(A-B) + \sin B \sin C \sin(B-C) \\ + \sin C \sin A \sin(C-A) + \sin(A-B) \sin(B-C) \sin(C-A) = 0.$$

$$30. \quad \sin(A-B)\cos(A+B) + \sin(B-C)\cos(B+C) \\ + \sin(C-D)\cos(C+D) + \sin(D-A)\cos(D+A) = 0.$$

$$31. \quad \sin(A+B-2C)\cos B - \sin(A+C-2B)\cos C \\ = \sin(B-C)\{\cos(B+C-A) + \cos(C+A-B) + \cos(A+B-C)\}.$$

$$32. \quad \sin(A+B+C+D) + \sin(A+B-C-D) + \sin(A+B-C+D) \\ + \sin(A+B+C-D) = 4\sin(A+B)\cos C\cos D.$$

33. If any theorem be true for values of  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$  such that

$$A+B+C=180^\circ,$$

prove that the theorem is still true if we substitute for  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$  respectively the quantities

$$(1) \quad 90^\circ - \frac{A}{2}, \quad 90^\circ - \frac{B}{2}, \quad \text{and} \quad 90^\circ - \frac{C}{2},$$

or

$$(2) \quad 180^\circ - 2A, \quad 180^\circ - 2B, \quad \text{and} \quad 180^\circ - 2C.$$

Hence deduce Ex. 16 from Ex. 6, and Ex. 17 from Ex. 5.

If  $x+y+z=xyz$  prove that

$$34. \quad \frac{3x-x^3}{1-3x^2} + \frac{3y-y^3}{1-3y^2} + \frac{3z-z^3}{1-3z^2} = \frac{3x-x^3}{1-3x^2} \cdot \frac{3y-y^3}{1-3y^2} \cdot \frac{3z-z^3}{1-3z^2}$$

and 35.  $x(1-y^2)(1-z^2) + y(1-x^2)(1-z^2) + z(1-x^2)(1-y^2) = 4xyz.$

128. The Addition and Subtraction Theorems may be used to solve some kinds of trigonometrical equations.

**Ex.** Solve the equation

$$\sin x + \sin 5x = \sin 3x.$$

By the formulae of Art. 94, the equation is

$$2\sin 3x \cos 2x = \sin 3x.$$

$$\therefore \sin 3x = 0, \text{ or } 2\cos 2x = 1.$$

If  $\sin 3x = 0$ , then  $3x = n\pi$ .

If  $\cos 2x = \frac{1}{2}$ , then  $2x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$ .

Hence  $x = \frac{n\pi}{3}$ , or  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$ .

129. To solve an equation of the form

$$a \cos \theta + b \sin \theta = c.$$

Divide both sides of the equation by  $\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$ , so that it may be written

$$\frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} \cos \theta + \frac{b}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} \sin \theta = \frac{c}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}.$$

Find from the table of tangents the angle whose tangent is  $\frac{b}{a}$  and call it  $\alpha$ .

Then  $\tan \alpha = \frac{b}{a}$ , so that

$$\sin \alpha = \frac{b}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}, \text{ and } \cos \alpha = \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}.$$

The equation can then be written

$$\cos \alpha \cos \theta + \sin \alpha \sin \theta = \frac{c}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}},$$

*i.e.* 
$$\cos(\theta - \alpha) = \frac{c}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}.$$

Next find from the tables, or otherwise, the angle  $\beta$

whose cosine is 
$$\frac{c}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}},$$

so that 
$$\cos \beta = \frac{c}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}},$$

[N.B. This can only be done when  $c$  is  $< \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$ .]

The equation is then  $\cos(\theta - \alpha) = \cos \beta$ .

The solution of this is  $\theta - \alpha = 2n\pi \pm \beta$ , so that

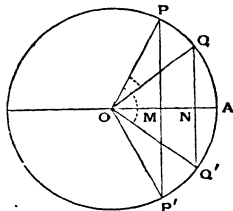
$$\theta = 2n\pi + \alpha \pm \beta,$$

where  $n$  is any integer.

Angles, such as  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ , which are introduced into trigonometrical work to facilitate computation are called **Subsidiary Angles**.

**130.** The above solution may be illustrated graphically as follows;

Measure  $OM$  along the initial line equal to  $a$ , and  $MP$  perpendicular to it, and equal to  $b$ . The angle  $MOP$  is then the angle whose tangent is  $\frac{b}{a}$ , i.e.  $\alpha$ .



With centre  $O$  and radius  $OP$ , i.e.  $\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$ , describe a circle, and measure  $ON$  along the initial line equal to  $c$ .

Draw  $QNQ'$  perpendicular to  $ON$  to meet the circle in  $Q$  and  $Q'$ ; the angles  $NOQ$  and  $Q'ON$  are therefore each equal to  $\beta$ .

The angle  $QOP$  is therefore  $\alpha - \beta$  and  $Q'OP$  is  $\alpha + \beta$ .

Hence the solutions of the equation are respectively

$$2n\pi + QOP \text{ and } 2n\pi + Q'OP.$$

The construction clearly fails if  $c$  be  $> \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$ , for then the point  $N$  would fall outside the circle.

**131.** As a numerical example let us solve the equation

$$5 \cos \theta - 2 \sin \theta = 2,$$

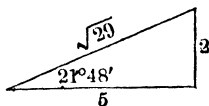
given that  $\tan 21^\circ 48' = \frac{2}{5}$ .

Dividing both sides of the equation by

$$\sqrt{5^2 + 2^2}, \text{ i.e. } \sqrt{29},$$

we have

$$\frac{5}{\sqrt{29}} \cos \theta - \frac{2}{\sqrt{29}} \sin \theta = \frac{2}{\sqrt{29}}.$$



Hence  $\cos \theta \cos 21^\circ 48' - \sin \theta \sin 21^\circ 48'$   
 $= \sin 21^\circ 48' = \sin (90^\circ - 68^\circ 12')$   
 $= \cos 68^\circ 12'.$

$$\therefore \cos (\theta + 21^\circ 48') = \cos 68^\circ 12'.$$

Hence  $\theta + 21^\circ 48' = 2n \times 180^\circ \pm 68^\circ 12'.$  (Art. 83)

$$\therefore \theta = 2n \times 180^\circ - 21^\circ 48' \pm 68^\circ 12'$$

$$= 2n \times 180^\circ - 90^\circ, \text{ or } 2n \times 180^\circ + 46^\circ 24',$$

where  $n$  is any integer.

**Aliter.** The equation of Art. 129 may be solved in another way.

For let  $t \equiv \tan \frac{\theta}{2},$

so that  $\sin \theta = \frac{2 \tan \frac{\theta}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} = \frac{2t}{1 + t^2},$

and  $\cos \theta = \frac{1 - \tan^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} = \frac{1 - t^2}{1 + t^2}.$  (Art. 109.)

The equation then becomes

$$a \frac{1 - t^2}{1 + t^2} + b \frac{2t}{1 + t^2} = c,$$

so that  $t^2 (c + a) - 2bt + c - a = 0.$

This is a quadratic equation giving two values for  $t$  and hence two values for  $\tan \frac{\theta}{2}.$

Thus, the example of this article gives

$$7t^2 + 4t - 3 = 0,$$

so that  $t = -1$  or  $\frac{3}{4}$

$$= \tan (-45^\circ) \text{ or } \tan 23^\circ 12' \text{ (from the tables).}$$

Hence  $\frac{\theta}{2} = n \cdot 180^\circ - 45^\circ, \text{ or } n \cdot 180^\circ + 23^\circ 12',$

i.e.  $\theta = n \cdot 360^\circ - 90^\circ, \text{ or } n \cdot 360^\circ + 46^\circ 24'.$

## EXAMPLES. XXI.

Solve the equations

1.  $\sin \theta + \sin 7\theta = \sin 4\theta.$
2.  $\cos \theta + \cos 7\theta = \cos 4\theta.$
3.  $\cos \theta + \cos 3\theta = 2 \cos 2\theta.$
4.  $\sin 4\theta - \sin 2\theta = \cos 3\theta.$
5.  $\cos \theta - \sin 3\theta = \cos 2\theta.$
6.  $\sin 7\theta = \sin \theta + \sin 3\theta.$
7.  $\cos \theta + \cos 2\theta + \cos 3\theta = 0.$
8.  $\sin \theta + \sin 3\theta + \sin 5\theta = 0.$
9.  $\sin 2\theta - \cos 2\theta - \sin \theta + \cos \theta = 0.$
10.  $\sin (3\theta + a) + \sin (3\theta - a) + \sin (a - \theta) - \sin (a + \theta) = \cos a.$
11.  $\cos (3\theta + a) \cos (3\theta - a) + \cos (5\theta + a) \cos (5\theta - a) = \cos 2a.$
12.  $\cos n\theta = \cos (n-2)\theta + \sin \theta.$
13.  $\sin \frac{n+1}{2}\theta = \sin \frac{n-1}{2}\theta + \sin \theta.$
14.  $\sin m\theta + \sin n\theta = 0.$
15.  $\cos m\theta + \cos n\theta = 0.$
16.  $\sin^2 n\theta - \sin^2 (n-1)\theta = \sin^2 \theta.$
17.  $\sin 3\theta + \cos 2\theta = 0.$
18.  $\sqrt{3} \cos \theta + \sin \theta = \sqrt{2}.$
19.  $\sin \theta + \cos \theta = \sqrt{2}.$
20.  $\sqrt{3} \sin \theta - \cos \theta = \sqrt{2}.$
21.  $\sin x + \cos x = \sqrt{2} \cos A.$
22.  $5 \sin \theta + 2 \cos \theta = 5$  (given  $\tan 21^\circ 48' = .4$ ).
23.  $6 \cos x + 8 \sin x = 9$  (given  $\tan 53^\circ 8' = 1\frac{1}{3}$  and  $\cos 25^\circ 50' = .9$ ).
24.  $1 + \sin^2 \theta = 3 \sin \theta \cos \theta$  (given  $\tan 71^\circ 34' = 3$ ).
25.  $\operatorname{cosec} \theta = \cot \theta + \sqrt{3}.$
26.  $\operatorname{cosec} x = 1 + \cot x.$
27.  $(2 + \sqrt{3}) \cos \theta = 1 - \sin \theta.$
28.  $\tan \theta + \sec \theta = \sqrt{3}.$
29.  $\cos 2\theta = \cos^2 \theta.$
30.  $4 \cos \theta - 3 \sec \theta = \tan \theta.$
31.  $\cos 2\theta + 3 \cos \theta = 0.$
32.  $\cos 3\theta + 2 \cos \theta = 0.$
33.  $\cos 2\theta = (\sqrt{2} + 1) \left( \cos \theta - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right).$
34.  $\cot \theta - \tan \theta = 2.$
35.  $4 \cot 2\theta = \cot^2 \theta - \tan^2 \theta.$
36.  $3 \tan (\theta - 15^\circ) = \tan (\theta + 15^\circ).$
37.  $\tan \theta + \tan 2\theta + \tan 3\theta = 0.$
38.  $\tan \theta + \tan 2\theta + \sqrt{3} \tan \theta \tan 2\theta = \sqrt{3}.$
39.  $\sin 3a = 4 \sin a \sin (x + a) \sin (x - a).$
40. Prove that the equation  $x^3 - 2x + 1 = 0$  is satisfied by putting for  $x$  either of the values

$$\sqrt{2} \sin 45^\circ, 2 \sin 18^\circ, \text{ and } 2 \sin 234^\circ.$$

41. If  $\sin(\pi \cos \theta) = \cos(\pi \sin \theta)$ , prove that  $\cos\left(\theta \pm \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}}$ .

42. If  $\sin(\pi \cot \theta) = \cos(\pi \tan \theta)$ , prove that either  $\operatorname{cosec} 2\theta$  or  $\cot 2\theta$  is equal to  $n + \frac{1}{2}$  where  $n$  is a positive or negative integer.

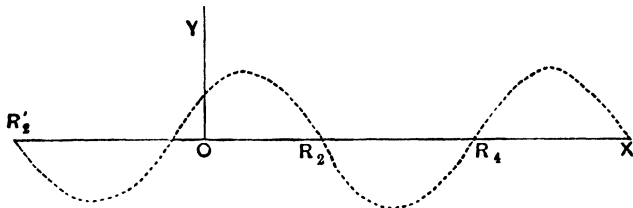
132. **Ex.** To trace the changes in the expression  $\sin x + \cos x$  as  $x$  increases from 0 to  $2\pi$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{We have } \sin x + \cos x &= \sqrt{2} \left[ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin x + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos x \right] \\ &= \sqrt{2} \left[ \sin x \cos \frac{\pi}{4} + \cos x \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \right] = \sqrt{2} \sin \left( x + \frac{\pi}{4} \right). \end{aligned}$$

We thus have the following table of values :

$x$	0	$\frac{\pi}{4}$	$\frac{3\pi}{4}$	$\frac{5\pi}{4}$	$\frac{7\pi}{4}$	$2\pi$
$x + \frac{\pi}{4}$	$\frac{\pi}{4}$	$\frac{\pi}{2}$	$\pi$	$\frac{3\pi}{2}$	$2\pi$	$\frac{9\pi}{4}$
$\sin \left( x + \frac{\pi}{4} \right)$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$	1	0	-1	0	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$
$\sqrt{2} \sin \left( x + \frac{\pi}{4} \right)$	1	$\sqrt{2}$	0	$-\sqrt{2}$	0	1

As in Art. 62, the graph is as in the following figure.



133. **Ex.** To trace the changes in the sign and magnitude of  $a \cos \theta + b \sin \theta$ , and to find the greatest value of the expression.

We have

$$a \cos \theta + b \sin \theta = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \left[ \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} \cos \theta + \frac{b}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} \sin \theta \right]$$

Let  $\alpha$  be the smallest positive angle such that

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}, \text{ and } \sin \alpha = \frac{b}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}.$$

The expression therefore

$$= \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} [\cos \theta \cos \alpha + \sin \theta \sin \alpha] = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \cos (\theta - \alpha).$$

As  $\theta$  changes from  $\alpha$  to  $2\pi + \alpha$ , the angle  $\theta - \alpha$  changes from 0 to  $2\pi$ , and hence the changes in the sign and magnitude of the expression are easily obtained.

Since the greatest value of the quantity  $\cos (\theta - \alpha)$  is unity, *i.e.* when  $\theta$  equals  $\alpha$ , the greatest value of the expression is  $\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$ .

Also the value of  $\theta$  which gives this greatest value is such that its cosine is  $\frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}$ .

### EXAMPLES. XXII.

As  $\theta$  increases from 0 to  $2\pi$ , trace the changes in the sign and magnitude of the following expressions, and plot their graphs.

1.  $\sin \theta - \cos \theta$ .
  2.  $\sin \theta + \sqrt{3} \cos \theta$ .
- [N.B.  $\sin \theta + \sqrt{3} \cos \theta = 2 \left[ \frac{1}{2} \sin \theta + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos \theta \right] = 2 \sin \left( \theta + \frac{\pi}{3} \right)$ .]
3.  $\sin \theta - \sqrt{3} \cos \theta$ .
  4.  $\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta$ .
  5.  $\sin \theta \cos \theta$ .
  6.  $\sin 3\theta$ .
  7.  $\tan 3\theta$ .
  8.  $\sec 4\theta$ .
  9.  $\frac{\sin \theta + \sin 2\theta}{\cos \theta + \cos 2\theta}$ .
  10.  $\sin (\pi \sin \theta)$ .
  11.  $\cos (\pi \sin \theta)$ .

12. Trace the changes in the sign and magnitude of  $\frac{\sin 3\theta}{\cos 2\theta}$  as the angle increases from 0 to  $90^\circ$ .

## CHAPTER X.

### LOGARITHMS.

**134.** SUPPOSING that we know that

$$10^{2.4031205} = 253, \quad 10^{2.6095944} = 407,$$

and  $10^{5.0127149} = 102971,$

we can shew that  $253 \times 407 = 102971$  without performing the operation of multiplication. For

$$\begin{aligned} 253 \times 407 &= 10^{2.4031205} \times 10^{2.6095944} \\ &= 10^{2.4031205+2.6095944} \\ &= 10^{5.0127149} = 102971. \end{aligned}$$

Here it will be noticed that the process of multiplication has been replaced by the simpler process of addition.

Again, supposing that we know that

$$10^{4.9004055} = 79507,$$

and that  $10^{1.6334685} = 43,$

we can easily shew that the cube root of 79507 is 43.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{For } \sqrt[3]{79507} &= [79507]^{\frac{1}{3}} = (10^{4.9004055})^{\frac{1}{3}} \\ &= 10^{\frac{1}{3} \times 4.9004055} = 10^{1.6334685} = 43. \end{aligned}$$

Here it will be noticed that the difficult process of extracting the cube root has been replaced by the simpler process of division.

**135. Logarithm. Def.** *If  $a$  be any number, and  $x$  and  $N$  two other numbers such that  $a^x = N$ , then  $x$  is called the logarithm of  $N$  to the base  $a$  and is written  $\log_a N$ .*

The logarithm of a number to a given base is therefore the index of the power to which the base must be raised that it may be equal to the given number.

**Exs.** Since  $10^2 = 100$ , therefore  $2 = \log_{10} 100$ .

Since  $10^5 = 100000$ , therefore  $5 = \log_{10} 100000$ .

Since  $2^4 = 16$ , therefore  $4 = \log_2 16$ .

Since  $8^{\frac{2}{3}} = [8^{\frac{1}{3}}]^2 = 2^2 = 4$ , therefore  $\frac{2}{3} = \log_8 4$ .

Since  $9^{-\frac{3}{2}} = \frac{1}{9^{\frac{3}{2}}} = \frac{1}{3^3} = \frac{1}{27}$ , therefore

$$-\frac{3}{2} = \log_9 \left( \frac{1}{27} \right).$$

**N.B.** Since  $a^0 = 1$  always, the logarithm of unity to any base is always zero.

**136.** In Algebra, if  $m$  and  $n$  be any real quantities whatever, the following laws, known as the laws of indices, are found to be true :

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{(i)} \\ \text{(ii)} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} a^m \times a^n = a^{m+n}, \\ a^m \div a^n = a^{m-n}, \end{array}$$

and

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{(iii)} \end{array} \right\} (a^m)^n = a^{mn}.$$

Corresponding to these we have three fundamental laws of logarithms, viz.

$$\text{(i)} \quad \log_a (mn) = \log_a m + \log_a n,$$

$$\text{(ii)} \quad \log_a \left( \frac{m}{n} \right) = \log_a m - \log_a n,$$

and

$$\text{(iii)} \quad \log_a m^n = n \log_a m.$$

The proofs of these laws are given in the following articles.

**137.** *The logarithm of the product of two quantities is*

equal to the sum of the logarithms of the quantities to the same base, i.e.

$$\log_a (mn) = \log_a m + \log_a n.$$

Let  $x = \log_a m$ , so that  $a^x = m$ ,

and  $y = \log_a n$ , so that  $a^y = n$ .

Then  $mn = a^x \times a^y = a^{x+y}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \log_a mn &= x + y \quad (\text{Art. 135, Def.}) \\ &= \log_a m + \log_a n. \end{aligned}$$

**138.** *The logarithm of the quotient of two quantities is equal to the difference of their logarithms, i.e.*

$$\log_a \left( \frac{m}{n} \right) = \log_a m - \log_a n.$$

Let  $x = \log_a m$ , so that  $a^x = m$ , (Art. 135, Def.)

and  $y = \log_a n$ , so that  $a^y = n$ .

Then  $\frac{m}{n} = a^x \div a^y = a^{x-y}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \log_a \left( \frac{m}{n} \right) &= x - y \quad (\text{Art. 135, Def.}) \\ &= \log_a m - \log_a n. \end{aligned}$$

**139.** *The logarithm of a quantity raised to any power is equal to the logarithm of the quantity multiplied by the index of the power, i.e.*

$$\log_a (m^n) = n \log_a m.$$

Let  $x = \log_a m$ , so that  $a^x = m$ . Then

$$m^n = (a^x)^n = a^{nx}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \log_a (m^n) &= nx \quad (\text{Art. 135, Def.}) \\ &= n \log_a m. \end{aligned}$$

**Exs.**  $\log 48 = \log (2^4 \times 3) = \log 2^4 + \log 3 = 4 \log 2 + \log 3$ ;

$$\log \frac{63}{484} = \log \frac{7 \times 3^2}{2^2 \times 11^2} = \log 7 + \log 3^2 - \log 2^2 - \log 11^2$$

$$= \log 7 + 2 \log 3 - 2 \log 2 - 2 \log 11$$
;

$$\log \sqrt[5]{13} = \log 13^{\frac{1}{5}} = \frac{1}{5} \log 13.$$

**140. Common system of logarithms.** In the system of logarithms which we practically use the base is always 10, so that, if no base be expressed, the base 10 is always understood. The advantage of using 10 as the base is seen in the three following articles.

**141. Characteristic and Mantissa. Def.** If the logarithm of any number be partly integral and partly fractional, the integral portion of the logarithm is called its characteristic and the decimal portion is called its mantissa.

Thus, supposing that  $\log 795 = 2.9003671$ , the number 2 is the characteristic and  $.9003671$  is the mantissa.

*Negative characteristics.* Suppose we know that

$$\log 2 = .30103.$$

Then, by Art. 138,

$$\log \frac{1}{2} = \log 1 - \log 2 = 0 - \log 2 = -.30103,$$

so that  $\log \frac{1}{2}$  is negative.

Now it is found convenient, as will be seen in Art. 143, that the mantissæ of all logarithms should be kept positive. We therefore instead of  $-.30103$  write  $-[1 - .69897]$ , so that

$$\log \frac{1}{2} = -(1 - .69897) = -1 + .69897.$$

For shortness this latter expression is written  $\bar{1}.69897$ .

The horizontal line over the 1 denotes that the integral part is negative; the decimal part however is positive.

As another example,  $\bar{3}.4771213$  stands for

$$-3 + .4771213.$$

**142.** *The characteristic of the logarithm of any number can always be determined by inspection.*

(i) Let the number be greater than unity.

Since  $10^0 = 1$ , therefore  $\log 1 = 0$ ;  
 since  $10^1 = 10$ , therefore  $\log 10 = 1$ ;  
 since  $10^2 = 100$ , therefore  $\log 100 = 2$ ,  
 and so on.

Hence the logarithm of any number lying between 1 and 10 must lie between 0 and 1, that is, it will be a decimal fraction and therefore have 0 as its characteristic.

So the logarithm of any number between 10 and 100 must lie between 1 and 2, *i.e.* it will have a characteristic equal to 1.

Similarly, the logarithm of any number between 100 and 1000 must lie between 2 and 3, *i.e.* it will have a characteristic equal to 2.

So, if the number lie between 1000 and 10000, the characteristic will be 3.

Generally, *the characteristic of the logarithm of any number will be one less than the number of digits in its integral part.*

**Exs.** The number 296·3457 has 3 figures in its integral part, and therefore the characteristic of its logarithm is 2.

The characteristic of the logarithm of 29634·57 will be 5-1, *i.e.* 4.

(ii) Let the number be less than unity.

Since  $10^0 = 1$ , therefore  $\log 1 = 0$ ;  
 since  $10^{-1} = \frac{1}{10} = \cdot 1$ , therefore  $\log \cdot 1 = -1$ ;  
 since  $10^{-2} = \frac{1}{10^2} = \cdot 01$ , therefore  $\log \cdot 01 = -2$ ;  
 since  $10^{-3} = \frac{1}{10^3} = \cdot 001$ , therefore  $\log 001 = -3$ ;  
 and so on.

The logarithm of any number between 1 and  $\cdot 1$  therefore lies between 0 and  $-1$ , and so is equal to  $-1$  + some decimal, *i.e.* its characteristic is  $\bar{1}$ .

So the logarithm of any number between  $\cdot 1$  and  $\cdot 01$  lies between  $-1$  and  $-2$ , and hence it is equal to  $-2$  + some decimal, *i.e.* its characteristic is  $\bar{2}$ .

Similarly, the logarithm of any number between  $\cdot 01$  and  $\cdot 001$  lies between  $-2$  and  $-3$ , *i.e.* its characteristic is  $\bar{3}$ .

Generally, *the characteristic of the logarithm of any decimal fraction will be negative and numerically will be greater by unity than the number of cyphers following the decimal point.*

For any fraction between 1 and  $\cdot 1$  (*e.g.*  $\cdot 5$ ) has no cypher following the decimal point and we have seen that its characteristic is  $\bar{1}$ .

Any fraction between  $\cdot 1$  and  $\cdot 01$  (*e.g.*  $\cdot 07$ ) has one cypher following the decimal point and we have seen that its characteristic is  $\bar{2}$ .

Any fraction between  $\cdot 01$  and  $\cdot 001$  (*e.g.*  $\cdot 003$ ) has two cyphers following the decimal point and we have seen that its characteristic is  $\bar{3}$ .

Similarly for any fraction.

**Exs.** The characteristic of the logarithm of the number  $\cdot 00835$  is  $\bar{3}$ .

The characteristic of the logarithm of the number  $0000053$  is  $\bar{6}$ .

The characteristic of the logarithm of the number  $\cdot 34567$  is  $\bar{1}$ .

**143.** *The mantissæ of the logarithm of all numbers, consisting of the same digits, are the same.*

This will be made clear by an example.

Suppose we are given that

$$\log 66818 = 4.8248935.$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned}\log 668\cdot18 &= \log \frac{66818}{100} = \log 66818 - \log 100 \text{ (Art. 138)} \\ &= 4\ 8248935 - 2 = 2\ 8248935 ;\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\log \cdot66818 &= \log \frac{66818}{100000} = \log 66818 - \log 100000 \\ &\hspace{15em} \text{(Art. 138)} \\ &= 4\ 8248935 - 5 = \bar{1}\ 8248935.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{So } \log \cdot00066818 &= \log \frac{66818}{10^8} = \log 66818 - \log 10^8 \\ &= 4\ 8248935 - 8 = \bar{4}\ 8248935.\end{aligned}$$

Now the numbers 66818, 668·18, ·66818, and ·00066818 consist of the same significant figures, and only differ in the position of the decimal point. We observe that their logarithms have the same decimal portion, *i.e.* the same mantissa, and they only differ in the characteristic.

The value of this characteristic is in each case determined by the rule of the previous article.

It will be noted that the mantissa of a logarithm is always positive.

**144. Tables of logarithms.** The logarithms of all numbers from 1 to 108000 are given in Chambers' Tables of Logarithms. Their values are there given correct to seven places of decimals.

The student should have access to a copy of the above table of logarithms or to some other suitable table. It will be required for many examples in the course of the next few chapters.

On the opposite page is a specimen page selected from Chambers' Tables. It gives the mantissæ of the logarithms of all whole numbers from 52500 to 53000.

No.	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Diff.	
5250	720	1593	1676	1758	1841	1924	2007	2089	2172	2255	2337	
'51		2420	2508	2586	2668	2751	2834	2916	2999	3082	3164	
52		3217	3330	3413	3495	3578	3661	3743	3826	3909	3991	
53		4074	4157	4239	4322	4405	4487	4570	4653	4735	4818	
54		4901	4983	5066	5149	5231	5314	5397	5479	5562	5645	
55		5727	5810	5892	5975	6058	6140	6223	6306	6388	6471	
56		6554	6636	6719	6801	6884	6967	7049	7132	7215	7297	
57		7380	7462	7545	7628	7710	7793	7875	7958	8041	8123	
58		8206	8288	8371	8454	8536	8619	8701	8784	8867	8949	
59		9032	9114	9197	9279	9362	9445	9527	9610	9692	9775	
60		9857	9940	0023	0105	0188	0270	0353	0435	0518	0600	
5261	721	0683	0766	0848	0931	1013	1096	1178	1261	1343	1426	
62		1508	1591	1674	1756	1839	1921	2004	2086	2169	2251	
63		2334	2416	2499	2581	2664	2746	2829	2911	2994	3076	
64		3159	3241	3324	3406	3489	3571	3654	3736	3819	3901	
65		3984	4066	4149	4231	4314	4396	4479	4561	4644	4726	
66		4809	4891	4973	5056	5138	5221	5303	5386	5468	5551	
67		5633	5716	5798	5881	5963	6045	6128	6210	6293	6375	
68		6458	6540	6623	6705	6787	6870	6952	7035	7117	7200	
69		7282	7364	7447	7529	7612	7694	7777	7859	7941	8024	
70		8106	8189	8271	8353	8436	8518	8601	8683	8765	8848	
5271		8930	9013	9095	9177	9260	9342	9424	9507	9589	9672	82
72		9754	9836	9919	0001	0084	0166	0248	0331	0413	0495	1 8
73	722	0578	0660	0742	0825	0907	0990	1072	1154	1237	1319	2 16
74		1401	1484	1566	1648	1731	1813	1895	1978	2060	2142	3 25
75		2225	2307	2389	2472	2554	2636	2719	2801	2883	2966	4 33
76		3048	3130	3212	3295	3377	3459	3542	3624	3706	3789	5 41
77		3871	3953	4036	4118	4200	4282	4365	4447	4529	4612	6 49
78		4694	4776	4858	4941	5023	5105	5188	5270	5352	5434	7 57
79		5517	5599	5681	5763	5846	5928	6010	6092	6175	6257	8 66
80		6339	6421	6504	6586	6668	6750	6833	6915	6997	7079	9 74
5281		7162	7244	7326	7408	7491	7573	7655	7737	7820	7902	
82		7984	8066	8148	8231	8313	8395	8477	8559	8642	8724	
83		8806	8888	8971	9053	9135	9217	9299	9382	9464	9546	
84		9628	9710	9792	9875	9957	0039	0121	0203	0286	0368	
85	723	0450	0532	0614	0696	0779	0861	0943	1025	1107	1189	
86		1272	1354	1436	1518	1600	1682	1765	1847	1929	2011	
87		2013	2175	2257	2340	2422	2504	2586	2668	2750	2832	
88		2914	2997	3079	3161	3243	3325	3407	3489	3571	3654	
89		3736	3818	3900	3982	4064	4146	4228	4310	4393	4475	
90		4557	4639	4721	4803	4885	4967	5049	5131	5213	5296	
5291		5378	5460	5542	5624	5706	5788	5870	5952	6034	6116	
92		6198	6280	6362	6445	6527	6609	6691	6773	6855	6937	
93		7019	7101	7183	7265	7347	7429	7511	7593	7675	7757	
94		7839	7921	8003	8085	8167	8250	8332	8414	8496	8578	
95		8660	8742	8824	8906	8988	9070	9152	9234	9316	9398	
96		9480	9562	9644	9726	9808	9890	9972	0054	0136	0218	
97	721	0300	0382	0464	0546	0628	0710	0792	0874	0956	1038	
98		1120	1202	1283	1365	1447	1529	1611	1693	1775	1857	
99		1939	2021	2103	2185	2267	2349	2431	2513	2595	2677	
5300		2759	2841	2923	3005	3086	3168	3250	3332	3414	3496	

**145.** To obtain the logarithm of any such number, such as 52687, we proceed as follows. Run the eye down the extreme left-hand column until it arrives at the number 5268. Then look horizontally until the eye sees the figures 7035 which are vertically beneath the number 7 at the top of the page. The number corresponding to 52687 is therefore 7217035. But this last number consists only of the digits of the mantissa, so that the mantissa required is  $\cdot 7217035$ . But the characteristic for 52687 is 4.

$$\text{Hence} \quad \log 52687 = 4\cdot 7217035.$$

$$\text{So} \quad \log \cdot 52687 = \bar{1}\cdot 7217035,$$

$$\text{and} \quad \log \cdot 00052687 = \bar{4}\cdot 7217035.$$

If, again, the logarithm of 52725 be required, the student will find (on running his eye vertically down the extreme left-hand column as far as 5272 and then horizontally along the row until he comes to the column under the digit 5) the number  $\overline{0166}$ . The bar which is placed over these digits denotes that to them must be prefixed not 721 but 722. Hence the mantissa corresponding to the number 52725 is  $\cdot 7220166$ .

Also the characteristic of the logarithm of the number 52725 is 4.

$$\text{Hence} \quad \log 52725 = 4\cdot 7220166.$$

$$\text{So} \quad \log \cdot 052725 = \bar{2}\cdot 7220166.$$

We shall now work a few numerical examples to shew the efficiency of the application of logarithms for purposes of calculation.

**146. Ex. 1.** Find the value of  $\sqrt[5]{23\cdot 4}$ .

$$\text{Let } x = \sqrt[5]{23\cdot 4} = (23\cdot 4)^{\frac{1}{5}},$$

$$\text{so that} \quad \log x = \frac{1}{5} \log (23\cdot 4),$$

by Art. 139.

In the table of logarithms we find, opposite the number 234, the logarithm 3692159.

Hence  $\log 23\cdot4 = 1\cdot3692159.$

Therefore  $\log x = \frac{1}{5} [1\cdot3692159] = \cdot2738432.$

Again, in the table of logarithms we find, corresponding to the logarithm 2738432, the number 187864, so that

$$\log 1\cdot87864 = \cdot2738432.$$

$$\therefore x = 1\cdot87864.$$

**Ex. 2.** Find the value of

$$\frac{(6\cdot45)^3 \times \sqrt[3]{\cdot00034}}{(9\cdot37)^2 \times \sqrt[4]{8\cdot93}}.$$

Let  $x$  be the required value so that, by Arts. 138 and 139,

$$\log x = \log (6\cdot45)^3 + \log (\cdot00034)^{\frac{1}{3}} - \log (9\cdot37)^2 - \log \sqrt[4]{8\cdot93}$$

$$= 3 \log (6\cdot45) + \frac{1}{3} \log (\cdot00034) - 2 \log (9\cdot37) - \frac{1}{4} \log 8\cdot93.$$

Now in the table of logarithms we find

opposite the number 645 the logarithm 8095597,

“ “ “ 34 “ “ 5314789,

“ “ “ 937 “ “ 9717396,

and “ “ “ 893 “ “ 9508515.

Hence

$$\log x = 3 \times 8095597 + \frac{1}{3} (\bar{4}\cdot5314789)$$

$$- 2 \times 9717396 - \frac{1}{4} \times 9508515.$$

But  $\frac{1}{3} (\bar{4}\cdot5314789) = \frac{1}{3} [\bar{6} + 2\cdot5314789]$

$$= \bar{2} + \cdot8438263.$$

$$\therefore \log x = 2\cdot4286791 + [\bar{2} + \cdot8438263] - 1\cdot9434792 - \cdot2377129$$

$$= 3\cdot2725054 - 4\cdot1811921$$

$$= \bar{1} + 4\cdot2725054 - 4\cdot1811921.$$

$$= \bar{1}\cdot0913133.$$

In the table of logarithms we find, opposite the number 12340, the logarithm 0913152, so that

$$\log \cdot 12340 = \bar{1} \cdot 0913152.$$

Hence  $\log x = \log \cdot 12340$  nearly,

and therefore  $x = \cdot 12340$  nearly.

When the logarithm of any number does not quite agree with any logarithm in the tables, but lies between two consecutive logarithms, it will be shewn in the next chapter how the number may be accurately found.

**Ex. 3.** Having given  $\log 2 = \cdot 30103$ , find the number of digits in  $2^{67}$  and the position of the first significant figure in  $2^{-37}$ .

We have  $\log 2^{67} = 67 \times \log 2 = 67 \times \cdot 30103$   
 $= 20 \cdot 16901.$

Since the characteristic of the logarithm of  $2^{67}$  is 20, it follows, by Art. 142, that in  $2^{67}$  there are 21 digits.

Again,  $\log 2^{-37} = -37 \log 2 = -37 \times \cdot 30103$   
 $= -11 \cdot 13811 = \bar{12} \cdot 86189.$

Hence, by Art. 142, in  $2^{-37}$  there are 11 cyphers following the decimal point, *i.e.* the first significant figure is in the twelfth place of decimals. //

**Ex. 4.** Given  $\log 3 = \cdot 4771213$ ,  $\log 7 = \cdot 8450980$ , and  $\log 11 = 1 \cdot 0413927$ , solve the equation

$$3^x \times 7^{2x+1} = 11^{x+5}.$$

Taking logarithms of both sides we have

$$\log 3^x + \log 7^{2x+1} = \log 11^{x+5}.$$

$$\therefore x \log 3 + (2x+1) \log 7 = (x+5) \log 11.$$

$$\therefore x [\log 3 + 2 \log 7 - \log 11] = 5 \log 11 - \log 7.$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{5 \log 11 - \log 7}{\log 3 + 2 \log 7 - \log 11}$$

$$= \frac{5 \cdot 2069635 - \cdot 8450980}{\cdot 4771213 + 1 \cdot 6901960 - 1 \cdot 0413927}$$

$$= \frac{4 \cdot 3618655}{1 \cdot 1259246} = 3 \cdot 87 \dots$$

147. To prove that

$$\log_a m = \log_b m \times \log_a b.$$

Let  $\log_a m = x$ , so that  $a^x = m$ .  
 Also let  $\log_b m = y$ , so that  $b^y = m$ .  
 $\therefore a^x = b^y$ .

Hence  $\log_a (a^x) = \log_a (b^y)$ .  
 $\therefore x = y \log_a b$ . (Art. 139.)

Hence  $\log_a m = \log_b m \times \log_a b$ .

By the theorem of the foregoing article we can from the logarithm of any number to a base  $b$  find its logarithm to any other base  $a$ . It is found convenient, as will appear in a subsequent chapter, not to calculate the logarithms to base 10 directly, but to calculate them first to another base and then to transform them by this theorem.

### EXAMPLES. XXIII.

- Given  $\log 4 = \cdot 60206$  and  $\log 3 = \cdot 4771213$ , find the logarithms of  $\cdot 8$ ,  $\cdot 003$ ,  $\cdot 0108$ , and  $(\cdot 00018)^{\frac{1}{2}}$ .
- Given  $\log 11 = 1\cdot 0413927$  and  $\log 13 = 1\cdot 1139434$ , find the values of (1)  $\log 1\cdot 43$ , (2)  $\log 133\cdot 1$ , (3)  $\log \sqrt[3]{143}$ , and (4)  $\log \sqrt[3]{\cdot 00169}$ .
- What are the characteristics of the logarithms of  $243\cdot 7$ ,  $\cdot 0153$ ,  $2\cdot 8713$ ,  $\cdot 00057$ ,  $\cdot 023$ ,  $\sqrt[3]{24615}$ , and  $(24589)^{\frac{2}{3}}$ ?
- Find the 5th root of  $\cdot 003$ , having given  $\log 3 = \cdot 4771213$  and  $\log 312936 = 5\cdot 4954243$ .
- Find the value of (1)  $7^{\frac{1}{2}}$ , (2)  $(84)^{\frac{2}{3}}$ , and (3)  $(\cdot 021)^{\frac{1}{3}}$ , having given  $\log 2 = \cdot 30103$ ,  $\log 3 = \cdot 4771213$ ,  $\log 7 = \cdot 8450980$ ,  $\log 132057 = 5\cdot 1207283$ ,  $\log 588453 = 5\cdot 7697117$ , and  $\log 461791 = 5\cdot 6644438$ .

6. Having given  $\log 3 = \cdot 4771213$ ,  
find the number of digits in

(1)  $3^{43}$ , (2)  $3^{37}$ , and (3)  $3^{63}$ ,  
and the position of the first significant figure in

(4)  $3^{-13}$ , (5)  $3^{-43}$ , and (6)  $3^{-63}$ .

7. Given  $\log 2 = \cdot 30103$ ,  $\log 3 = \cdot 4771213$ , and  $\log 7 = \cdot 8450980$ , solve the equations

$$(1) 2^x \cdot 3^{x+4} = 7^x,$$

$$(2) 2^{2x+1} \cdot 3^{3x+2} = 7^{4x},$$

$$(3) 7^{2x} \div 2^{x-4} = 3^{3x-7}.$$

and 
$$(4) \left. \begin{array}{l} 7^{x+y} \times 3^{2x+y} = 9 \\ 3^{x-y} \div 2^{x-2y} = 3^x \end{array} \right\}.$$

8. From the tables find the seventh root of  $\cdot 000026751$ .  
Making use of the tables, find the approximate values of

$$9. \sqrt[3]{645 \cdot 3}.$$

$$10. \sqrt[5]{82357}.$$

$$11. \frac{\sqrt{5} \times \sqrt[3]{7}}{\sqrt[3]{8} \times \sqrt[5]{9}}.$$

$$12. \sqrt[3]{\frac{7 \cdot 2 \times 8 \cdot 3}{9 \cdot 4 + 16 \cdot 5}}.$$

$$13. \sqrt{\frac{8^{\frac{1}{2}} \times 11^{\frac{1}{3}}}{\sqrt{74} \times \sqrt[3]{62}}}.$$

Draw the graphs of

$$14. \text{Log } x.$$

$$15. \text{Log } \sin x.$$

$$16. \text{Log } \cos x$$

$$17. \text{Log } \tan x.$$

$$18. \text{Log } \text{cosec } x.$$

$$19. \text{Log } \cot x.$$

## CHAPTER XI.

### TABLES OF LOGARITHMS AND TRIGONOMETRICAL RATIOS. PRINCIPLE OF PROPORTIONAL PARTS.

**148.** WE have pointed out that the logarithms of all numbers from 1 to 108000 may be found in Chambers' Mathematical Tables, so that, for example, the logarithms of 74583 and 74584 may be obtained directly therefrom.

Suppose however we wanted the logarithm of a number lying between these two, *e.g.* the number 74583.3.

To obtain the logarithm of this number we use the Principle of Proportional Parts which states that the increase in the logarithm of a number is proportional to the increase in the number itself.

Thus from the tables we find

$$\log 74583 = 4.8726398 \dots\dots\dots(1),$$

and  $\log 74584 = 4.8726457 \dots\dots\dots(2).$

The quantity  $\log 74583.3$  will clearly lie between  $\log 74583$  and  $\log 74584$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Let then } \log 74583.3 &= \log 74583 + x \\ &= 4.8726398 + x \dots\dots\dots(3). \end{aligned}$$

From (1) and (2), we see that for an increase 1 in the number the increase in the logarithm is  $\cdot 0000059$ .

The Theory of Proportional Parts then states that for an increase of  $\cdot 3$  in the number the increase in the logarithm is

$$\cdot 3 \times \cdot 0000059, \text{ i.e., } \cdot 00000177.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hence } \log 74583\cdot 3 &= 4\cdot 8726398 + \cdot 00000177 \\ &= 4\cdot 87264157. \end{aligned}$$

**149.** As another example, we shall find the value of  $\log \cdot 0382757$  and shall exhibit the working in a more concise form.

From the tables we obtain

$$\log \cdot 038275 = \overline{2}\cdot 5829152$$

$$\log \cdot 038276 = \overline{2}\cdot 5829265.$$

Hence the difference for

$$\cdot 000001 = \cdot 0000113.$$

Therefore the difference for

$$\cdot 0000007 = \cdot 7 \times \cdot 0000113$$

$$= \cdot 00000791.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \log \cdot 0382757 &= \overline{2}\cdot 5829152 \\ &+ \cdot 00000791 \\ &= \overline{2}\cdot 58292311. \end{aligned}$$

Since we only require logarithms to seven places of decimals, we omit the last digit and the answer is  $\overline{2}\cdot 5829231$ .

**150.** The converse question is often met with, viz., to find the number whose logarithm is given. If the logarithm be one of those tabulated the required number is easily found. The method to be followed when this is not the case is shewn in the following examples.

Find the number whose logarithm is 2.6283924.

On reference to the tables we find that the logarithm 6283924 is not tabulated, but that the nearest logarithms are 6283889 and 6283991, between which our logarithm lies.

We have then  $\log 425.00 = 2.6283889$  .....(1),  
 and  $\log 425.01 = 2.6283991$  .....(2).  
 Let  $\log (425.00 + x) = 2.6283924$  ..... (3).

From (1) and (2), we see that corresponding to a difference .01 in the number there is a difference .0000102 in the logarithm.

From (1) and (3), we see that corresponding to a difference  $x$  in the number there is a difference .0000035 in the logarithm.

Hence we have  $x : .01 :: .0000035 : .0000102$ .

$$\therefore x = \frac{.35}{102} \times .01 = \frac{.35}{102} = .00343 \text{ nearly.}$$

Hence the required number =  $425.00 + .00343 = 425.00343$ .

151. Where logarithms are taken out of the tables the labour of subtracting successive logarithms may be avoided. On reference to page 153 there is found at the extreme right a column headed *Diff* The number 82 at the head of the figures in this column gives the difference corresponding to a difference unity in the numbers on that page.

This number 82 means .0000082.

The rows below the 82 give the differences corresponding to .1, .2,.... Thus the fifth of these rows means that the difference for .5 is .0000041.

As an example, let us find the logarithm of 52746.74.

From page 153, we have

$$\begin{array}{rcl} \log 52746 & = & 4.7221895 \\ \text{diff. for } .7 & = & .0000057 \\ \text{diff. for } .04 & & \\ \left( = \frac{1}{10} \times \text{diff. for } 4 \right) & = & .0000003 \end{array}$$

$\therefore \log 52746.74 = 4.7221955$ .

We shall solve two more examples, taking all the logarithms from the tables, and only putting down the necessary steps.

**Ex. 1.** Find the seventh root of  $\cdot 031574$ .

If  $x$  be the required quantity, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\log x &= \frac{1}{7} \log (\cdot 031574) = \frac{1}{7} (\bar{2}\cdot 5387496) \\ &= \frac{1}{7} (7 + 5\cdot 5387496).\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \log x = \bar{1}\cdot 7912499.$$

But  $\log 61837 = \bar{1}\cdot 7912484$

$$\text{diff.} = \cdot 0000015.$$

But diff. for  $\cdot 00001 = \cdot 0000071$ ,

$$\therefore \text{required increase} = \cdot 00000211,$$

$$\therefore x = \cdot 61837211.$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 71) 150 (211 \\ \underline{142} \\ 80 \\ \underline{71} \\ 90 \\ \underline{71} \\ 19 \end{array}$$

**Ex. 2.** If  $a = 34562\cdot 73$  and  $b = 28347\cdot 912$ , find the value of the square root of  $a^2 - b^2$ .

If  $x$  be the required quantity, we have

$$\begin{aligned}2 \log x &= \log (a^2 - b^2) = \log (a - b) + \log (a + b) \\ &= \log 6214\cdot 818 + \log 62910\ 642.\end{aligned}$$

Now

$$\begin{array}{r} \log 6214\ 8 \quad = 3\cdot 7934272 \\ \quad \quad \quad 1 \quad \quad \quad 7 \\ \quad \quad \quad 8 \quad \quad \quad 56 \\ \log 62910\cdot 0 \quad = 4\cdot 7987197 \\ \quad \quad \quad 6 \quad \quad \quad 41 \\ \quad \quad \quad 4 \quad \quad \quad 28 \\ \quad \quad \quad 2 \quad \quad \quad 14 \end{array}$$

Hence, by addition,  $2 \log x = 8\cdot 5921525 \overline{54}$ .

$$\therefore \log x = 4\cdot 2960763.$$

But  $\log 19773 = 4\cdot 2960726$

$$\therefore \text{diff.} = 37.$$

But diff. for 1 = 220,

$$\therefore \text{proportional increase} = \frac{37}{220} \times 1 = \cdot 168,$$

$$\therefore x = 19773\cdot 168.$$

**152.** The proof of the Principle of Proportional Parts will not be given at this stage. It is not strictly true without certain limitations.

The numbers to which the principle is applied must contain not less than five significant figures, and then we may rely on the result as correct to seven places of decimals.

For example, we must *not* apply the principle to obtain the value of  $\log 2.5$  from the values of  $\log 2$  and  $\log 3$ .

For, if we did, since these logarithms are  $\cdot30103$  and  $\cdot4771213$ , the logarithm of  $2.5$  would be  $\cdot389075$ .

But from the tables the value of  $\log 2.5$  is found to be  $\cdot3979400$ .

Hence the result which we should obtain would be manifestly quite incorrect.

### Tables of trigonometrical ratios.

**153.** In Chambers' Tables will be found tables giving the values of the trigonometrical ratios of angles between  $0^\circ$  and  $45^\circ$ , the angles increasing by differences of  $1'$ .

It is unnecessary to separately tabulate the ratios for angles between  $45^\circ$  and  $90^\circ$ , since the ratios of angles between  $45^\circ$  and  $90^\circ$  can be reduced to those of angles between  $0^\circ$  and  $45^\circ$ . (Art. 75.)

For example,

$$[\sin 76^\circ 11' = \sin (90^\circ - 13^\circ 49') = \cos 13^\circ 49',$$

and is therefore known].

Such a table is called a table of natural sines, cosines, etc. to distinguish it from the table of logarithmic sines, cosines, etc.

If we want to find the sine of an angle which contains an integral number of degrees and minutes, we can obtain

it from the tables. If, however, the angle contain seconds, we must use the principle of proportional parts.

**Ex. 1.** Given  $\sin 29^\circ 14' = \cdot 4883674$ ,  
and  $\sin 29^\circ 15' = \cdot 4886212$ ,  
find the value of  $\sin 29^\circ 14' 32''$ .

By subtraction we have

difference in the sine for  $1' = \cdot 0002538$ .

$$\therefore \text{difference in the sine for } 32'' = \frac{32}{60} \times \cdot 0002538 = \cdot 00013536,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \sin 29^\circ 14' 32'' &= \cdot 4883674 \\ &+ \cdot 00013536 \\ &= \cdot 48850276. \end{aligned}$$

Since we want our answer only to seven places of decimals, we omit the last 6, and, since 76 is nearer to 80 than 70, we write

$$\sin 29^\circ 14' 32'' = \cdot 4885028.$$

N.B. When we omit a figure in the eighth place of decimals we add 1 to the figure in the seventh place, if the omitted figure be 5 or a number greater than 5.

**Ex. 2.** Given  $\cos 16^\circ 27' = \cdot 9590672$ ,  
and  $\cos 16^\circ 28' = \cdot 9589848$ ,  
find  $\cos 16^\circ 27' 47''$ .

We note that, as was shewn in Art. 55, the cosine decreases as the angle increases.

Hence for an increase of  $1'$ , i.e.  $60''$ , in the angle, there is a decrease of  $\cdot 0000824$  in the cosine.

Hence for an increase of  $47''$  in the angle, there is a decrease of  $\frac{47}{60} \times \cdot 0000824$  in the cosine.

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \cos 16^\circ 27' 47'' &= \cdot 9590672 - \frac{47}{60} \times \cdot 0000824 \\ &= \cdot 9590672 - \cdot 0000645 \\ &= \cdot 9590672 \\ &- \cdot 0000645 \\ &= \cdot 9590027. \end{aligned}$$

**In practice** this may be abbreviated thus;

$\begin{aligned} \cos 16^\circ 28' &= \cdot 9589848 \\ \cos 16^\circ 27' &= \cdot 9590672 \\ \hline \text{diff. for } 1' &= -\cdot 0000824. \\ \therefore \text{diff. for } 47'' &= -\frac{47}{60} \times \cdot 0000824 \\ &= -\cdot 0000645. \\ \therefore \text{Ans.} &= \cdot 9590672 \\ &\quad - \cdot 0000645 \\ &= \cdot 9590027. \end{aligned}$		$\begin{array}{r} 824 \\ 47 \\ \hline 5768 \\ 3296 \\ \hline 60) 3872,8 \\ 645 \end{array}$
--	--	---

**154.** The inverse question, to find the angle, when one of its trigonometrical ratios is given, will now be easy.

**Ex.** Find the angle whose cotangent is 1.4109325, having given  $\cot 35^\circ 19' = 1.4114799$ , and  $\cot 35^\circ 20' = 1.4106098$ .

Let the required angle be  $35^\circ 19' + x''$ ,

so that  $\cot(35^\circ 19' + x'') = 1.4109325$ .

From these three equations we have

For an increase of 60'' in the angle, a decrease of  $\cdot 0008701$  in the cotangent,

'' ''  $x''$  '' '' , '' ''  $\cdot 0005474$  '' ''

$$\therefore x : 60 :: 5474 : 8701, \text{ so that } x = 37.7.$$

Hence the required angle =  $35^\circ 19' 37.7''$ .

**155.** In working all questions involving the application of the Principle of Proportional Parts, the student must be very careful to note whether the trigonometrical ratios increase or decrease as the angle increases. As a help to his memory, he may observe that in the first quadrant the three trigonometrical ratios whose names begin with co-, i.e. the cosine, the cotangent, and the cosecant, all decrease as the angle increases.

### Tables of logarithmic sines, cosines, etc.

**156.** In many kinds of trigonometric calculation, as in the solution of triangles, we often require the logarithms of trigonometrical ratios. To avoid the inconvenience of first finding the sine of any angle from the tables and then obtaining the logarithm of this sine by a second application of the tables, it has been found desirable to have separate tables giving the logarithms of the various trigonometrical functions of angles. As before, it is only necessary to construct the tables for angles between  $0^\circ$  and  $45^\circ$ .

Since the sine of an angle is always less than unity, the logarithm of its sine is always negative (Art. 142).

Again, since the tangent of an angle between  $0^\circ$  and  $45^\circ$  is less than unity its logarithm is negative, whilst the logarithm of the tangent of an angle between  $45^\circ$  and  $90^\circ$  is the logarithm of a number greater than unity and is therefore positive.

**157.** To avoid the trouble and inconvenience of printing the proper sign to the logarithms of the trigonometric functions, the logarithms as tabulated are not the true logarithms, but the true logarithms *increased by 10*.

For example,  $\sin 30^\circ = \frac{1}{2}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hence} \quad \log \sin 30^\circ &= \log \frac{1}{2} = -\log 2 \\ &= -\cdot 30103 = \bar{1}\cdot 69897. \end{aligned}$$

The logarithm tabulated is therefore

$$10 + \log \sin 30^\circ, \text{ i.e. } 9\cdot 69897.$$

Again,  $\tan 60^\circ = \sqrt{3}$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Hence } \log \tan 60^\circ &= \frac{1}{2} \log 3 = \frac{1}{2} (.4771213) \\ &= .2385606.\end{aligned}$$

The logarithm tabulated is therefore

$$10 + .2385606, \text{ i.e. } 10.2385606.$$

The symbol  $L$  is used to denote these "tabular logarithms," i.e. the logarithms as found in the English books of tables.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Thus } L \sin 15^\circ 25' &= 10 + \log \sin 15^\circ 25', \\ \text{and } L \sec 48^\circ 23' &= 10 + \log \sec 48^\circ 23' .\end{aligned}$$

158. If we want to find the tabular logarithm of any function of an angle, which contains an integral number of degrees and minutes, we can obtain it directly from the tables. If, however, the angle contain seconds we must use the principle of proportional parts. The method of procedure is similar to that of Art. 153. We give an example and also one of the inverse question.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Ex. 1. Given } L \operatorname{cosec} 32^\circ 21' &= 10.2715733, \\ \text{and } L \operatorname{cosec} 32^\circ 22' &= 10.2713740, \\ \text{find } L \operatorname{cosec} 32^\circ 21' 51'' .\end{aligned}$$

For an increase of  $60''$  in the angle, there is a decrease of  $.0001993$  in the logarithm.

Hence for an increase of  $51''$  in the angle, the corresponding decrease is  $\frac{51}{60} \times .0001993$ , i.e.  $.0001694$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Hence } L \operatorname{cosec} 32^\circ 21' 51'' &= 10.2715733 \\ &\quad - \quad .0001694 \\ &= 10.2714039.\end{aligned}$$

Ex. 2. Find the angle such that the tabular logarithm of its tangent is  $9.4417250$ .

Let  $x$  be the required angle.

From the tables, we have

$$\begin{array}{rcl} L \tan x = 9.4417250 & L \tan 15^\circ 28' = 9.4420062 \\ L \tan 15^\circ 27' = 9.4415145 & L \tan 15^\circ 27' = 9.4415145 \\ \hline \text{diff.} & = & 2105. \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{rcl} & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ \text{diff. for } 1' & = & 4917. \end{array}$$

Corresponding increase  $= \frac{2105}{4917} \times 60''$   
 $= 25.7''$ .

$$\therefore x = 15^\circ 27' 25.7''.$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2105 \\ 60 \\ \hline 4917 \overline{) 126300} (25.7 \\ \underline{9834} \\ 27960 \\ \underline{24585} \\ 33750 \\ \cdot \end{array}$$

**Ex. 3.** Given  $L \sin 14^\circ 6' = 9.3867040$ ,  
 find  $L \operatorname{cosec} 14^\circ 6'$ .

Here  $\log \sin 14^\circ 6' = L \sin 14^\circ 6' - 10$   
 $= -1 + .3867040$ .

Now  $\log \operatorname{cosec} 14^\circ 6' = \log \frac{1}{\sin 14^\circ 6'}$   
 $= -\log \sin 14^\circ 6'$   
 $= 1 - .3867040 = .6132960$ .

Hence  $L \operatorname{cosec} 14^\circ 6' = 10.6132960$ .

More generally, we have  $\sin \theta \times \operatorname{cosec} \theta = 1$ .

$$\therefore \log \sin \theta + \log \operatorname{cosec} \theta = 0.$$

$$\therefore L \sin \theta + L \operatorname{cosec} \theta = 20.$$

The error to be avoided is this; the student sometimes assumes that, because

$$\log \operatorname{cosec} 14^\circ 6' = -\log \sin 14^\circ 6',$$

he may therefore assume that

$$L \operatorname{cosec} 14^\circ 6' = -L \sin 14^\circ 6'.$$

This is obviously untrue.

### EXAMPLES. XXIV.

1. Given  $\log 35705 = 4.5527290$   
 and  $\log 35706 = 4.5527412$ ,  
 find the values of  $\log 35705.7$  and  $\log 35.70585$ .

2. Given  $\log 5.8742 = .7689487$   
 and  $\log 587.43 = 2.7689561$ ,  
 find the values of  $\log 58742.57$  and  $\log .00587422$ .

3. Given  $\log 47847 = 4.6798547$   
 and  $\log 47848 = 4.6798638$ ,  
 find the numbers whose logarithms are respectively

$$2.6798593 \text{ and } \bar{3}.6798617.$$

4. Given  $\log 258.36 = 2.4122253$   
 and  $\log 2.5837 = .4122421$ ,  
 find the numbers whose logarithms are

$$.4122378 \text{ and } \bar{2}.4122287.$$

5. From the table on page 153 find the logarithms of  
 (1)  $52538.97$ , (2)  $527.286$ , (3)  $.000529673$ ,  
 and the numbers whose logarithms are

$$(4) 3.7221098, \quad (5) \bar{2}.7210075, \text{ and } (6) .7210386.$$

6. Given  $\sin 43^\circ 23' = .6868761$   
 and  $\sin 43^\circ 24' = .6870875$ ,  
 find the value of  $\sin 43^\circ 23' 47''$ .

7. Find also the angle whose sine is  $.6870349$ .

8. Given  $\cos 32^\circ 16' = .8455726$   
 and  $\cos 32^\circ 17' = .8454172$ ,  
 find the values of  $\cos 32^\circ 16' 24''$  and of  $\cos 32^\circ 16' 47''$ .

9. Find also the angles whose cosines are  
 $.8454832$  and  $.8455176$ .

10. Given  $\tan 76^\circ 21' = 4.1177784$   
 and  $\tan 76^\circ 22' = 4.1230079$ ,  
 find the values of  $\tan 76^\circ 21' 29''$  and  $\tan 76^\circ 21' 47''$ .

11. Given  $\operatorname{cosec} 13^\circ 8' = 4.4010616$   
 and  $\operatorname{cosec} 13^\circ 9' = 4.3955817$ ,  
 find the values of  $\operatorname{cosec} 13^\circ 8' 19''$  and  $\operatorname{cosec} 13^\circ 8' 37''$ .

12. Find also the angle whose cosecant is  $4.396789$ .

13. Given  $L \cos 34^\circ 44' = 9.9147729$   
 and  $L \cos 34^\circ 45' = 9.9146852$ ,  
 find the value of  $L \cos 34^\circ 44' 27''$ .

14. Find also the angle  $\theta$ , where  
 $L \cos \theta = 9.9147328.$
15. Given  $L \cot 71^\circ 27' = 9.5257779$   
 and  $L \cot 71^\circ 28' = 9.5253589,$   
 find the value of  $L \cot 71^\circ 27' 47'',$   
 and solve the equation  $L \cot \theta = 9.5254782.$
16. Given  $L \sec 18^\circ 27' = 10.0229163$   
 and  $L \sec 18^\circ 28' = 10.0229590,$   
 find the value of  $L \sec 18^\circ 27' 35''.$
17. Find also the angle whose  $L \sec$  is 10.0229285.
18. Find in degrees, minutes, and seconds the angle whose sine is .6,  
 given that  $\log 6 = 7781513, L \sin 36^\circ 52' = 9.7781186,$   
 and  $L \sin 36^\circ 53' = 9.7782870.$

159. On the next page is printed a specimen page taken from Chambers' tables. It gives the tabular logarithms of the ratios of angles between  $32^\circ$  and  $33^\circ$  and also between  $57^\circ$  and  $58^\circ$ .

The first column gives the  $L$  sine for each minute between  $32^\circ$  and  $33^\circ$ .

In the second column under the word Diff. is found the number 2021. This means that .0002021 is the difference between  $L \sin 32^\circ 0'$  and  $L \sin 32^\circ 1'$ ; this may be verified by subtracting 9.7242097 from 9.7244118. It will also be noted that the figures 2021 are printed half-way between the numbers 9.7242097 and 9.7244118, thus clearly shewing between what numbers it is the difference.

This same column of Differences also applies to the column on its right-hand side which is headed Cosec.

Similarly the fifth column, which is also headed Diff., may be used with the two columns on the right and left of it.

LOGARITHMIC SINES, TANGENTS, AND SECANTS.

82 Deg.

°	Sine	Diff.	Cosec.	Tang.	Diff.	Cotang.	Secant	Diff.	Cosine	'
0	9-7242097	2021	10-2757903	9-7957892	2811	10-2042108	10-0715795	790	9-9284205	60
1	9-7244118	2020	10-2755882	9-7960703	2810	10-2039297	10-0716585	790	9-9283115	59
2	9-7246138	2018	10-2753862	9-7963513	2809	10-2036487	10-0717375	791	9-9282025	58
3	9-7248156	2018	10-2751844	9-7966322	2808	10-2033678	10-0718166	791	9-9280934	57
4	9-7250174	2018	10-2749826	9-7969130	2808	10-2030870	10-0718957	792	9-9279843	56
5	9-7252180	2015	10-2747811	9-7971938	2807	10-2028062	10-0719749	792	9-9278751	55
6	9-7254204	2013	10-2745796	9-7974745	2806	10-2025255	10-0720541	793	9-9277659	54
7	9-7256217	2012	10-2743783	9-7977551	2805	10-2022449	10-0721334	793	9-9276566	53
8	9-7258229	2011	10-2741771	9-7980356	2804	10-2019644	10-0722127	794	9-9275472	52
9	9-7260240	2009	10-2739760	9-7983160	2804	10-2016840	10-0722921	794	9-9274379	51
10	9-7262249	2008	10-2737751	9-7985964	2803	10-2014036	10-0723715	795	9-9273285	50
11	9-7264257	2007	10-2735743	9-7988767	2802	10-2011233	10-0724510	795	9-9272190	49
12	9-7266264	2005	10-2733736	9-7991569	2801	10-2008431	10-0725305	796	9-9271095	48
13	9-7268269	2004	10-2731731	9-7994370	2800	10-2005630	10-0726101	796	9-9270001	47
14	9-7270273	2003	10-2729727	9-7997170	2800	10-2002829	10-0726897	797	9-9268906	46
15	9-7272276	2002	10-2727724	9-7999970	2799	10-2000030	10-0727694	797	9-9267810	45
16	9-7274278	2000	10-2725722	9-8002769	2798	10-1997231	10-0728491	798	9-9271509	44
17	9-7276278	1999	10-2723722	9-8005567	2798	10-1994433	10-0729289	798	9-9270413	43
18	9-7278277	1998	10-2721723	9-8008365	2796	10-1991635	10-0730087	799	9-9269318	42
19	9-7280275	1996	10-2719725	9-8011161	2796	10-1988839	10-0730886	800	9-9268219	41
20	9-7282271	1996	10-2717729	9-8013957	2795	10-1986043	10-0731686	800	9-9267114	40
21	9-7284267	1993	10-2715733	9-8016752	2794	10-1983248	10-0732486	801	9-9266014	39
22	9-7286260	1993	10-2713740	9-8019546	2794	10-1980454	10-0733286	801	9-9264914	38
23	9-7288253	1991	10-2711747	9-8022340	2793	10-1977660	10-0734087	802	9-9263813	37
24	9-7290244	1990	10-2709756	9-8025133	2792	10-1974867	10-0734888	802	9-9262712	36
25	9-7292234	1989	10-2707766	9-8027925	2791	10-1972075	10-0735690	803	9-9261610	35
26	9-7294223	1988	10-2705777	9-8030716	2790	10-1969284	10-0736493	803	9-9260507	34
27	9-7296211	1986	10-2703788	9-8033506	2790	10-1966494	10-0737296	803	9-9259404	33
28	9-7298197	1985	10-2701800	9-8036296	2789	10-1963704	10-0738099	804	9-9258301	32
29	9-7300182	1983	10-2699818	9-8039085	2788	10-1960915	10-0738904	804	9-9257196	31
30	9-7302165	1983	10-2697835	9-8041873	2788	10-1958127	10-0739707	805	9-9256092	30
31	9-7304148	1981	10-2695852	9-8044661	2788	10-1955339	10-0740513	806	9-9254987	29
32	9-7306129	1980	10-2693871	9-8047447	2786	10-1952553	10-0741319	806	9-9253881	28
33	9-7308109	1978	10-2691891	9-8050233	2786	10-1949767	10-0742125	806	9-9252775	27
34	9-7310087	1977	10-2689913	9-8053019	2784	10-1946981	10-0742931	808	9-9251669	26
35	9-7312064	1976	10-2687936	9-8055803	2784	10-1944197	10-0743739	807	9-9250562	25
36	9-7314040	1975	10-2685960	9-8058587	2783	10-1941413	10-0744546	808	9-9249454	24
37	9-7316016	1974	10-2683985	9-8061370	2782	10-1938630	10-0745354	809	9-9248346	23
38	9-7317989	1972	10-2682011	9-8064152	2781	10-1935848	10-0746166	809	9-9247237	22
39	9-7319961	1971	10-2680039	9-8066933	2781	10-1933067	10-0746972	810	9-9246128	21
40	9-7321932	1970	10-2678068	9-8069714	2780	10-1930286	10-0747782	810	9-9245018	20
41	9-7323902	1968	10-2676098	9-8072494	2779	10-1927506	10-0748592	811	9-9243908	19
42	9-7325870	1967	10-2674130	9-8075273	2779	10-1924727	10-0749403	811	9-9242797	18
43	9-7327837	1966	10-2672163	9-8078052	2777	10-1921948	10-0750214	812	9-9241686	17
44	9-7329803	1965	10-2670197	9-8080829	2777	10-1919171	10-0751026	813	9-9240574	16
45	9-7331768	1963	10-2668232	9-8083606	2777	10-1916394	10-0751839	812	9-9239461	15
46	9-7333731	1962	10-2666269	9-8086383	2775	10-1913617	10-0752651	814	9-9238349	14
47	9-7335693	1961	10-2664307	9-8089158	2775	10-1910842	10-0753465	814	9-9237235	13
48	9-7337654	1960	10-2662346	9-8091933	2774	10-1908067	10-0754279	814	9-9236121	12
49	9-7339614	1958	10-2660386	9-8094707	2773	10-1905293	10-0755093	815	9-9234997	11
50	9-7341572	1957	10-2658428	9-8097480	2773	10-1902520	10-0755908	815	9-9233882	10
51	9-7343529	1956	10-2656471	9-8100253	2772	10-1899747	10-0756723	816	9-9232767	9
52	9-7345485	1955	10-2654515	9-8103025	2771	10-1896975	10-0757539	817	9-9231651	8
53	9-7347440	1953	10-2652560	9-8105796	2770	10-1894204	10-0758356	817	9-9230534	7
54	9-7349393	1952	10-2650607	9-8108566	2770	10-1891434	10-0759173	817	9-9229417	6
55	9-7351345	1951	10-2648655	9-8111336	2769	10-1888664	10-0759990	819	9-9228300	5
56	9-7353296	1950	10-2646704	9-8114105	2768	10-1885895	10-0760809	818	9-9227182	4
57	9-7355246	1949	10-2644754	9-8116873	2768	10-1883127	10-0761627	819	9-9226063	3
58	9-7357196	1947	10-2642806	9-8119641	2767	10-1880359	10-0762446	820	9-9224944	2
59	9-7359142	1946	10-2640858	9-8122408	2768	10-1877592	10-0763266	820	9-9223824	1
60	9-7361088		10-2638912	9-8125174	2768	10-1874826	10-0764088		9-9222704	0
	Cosine	Diff.	Secant	Cotang.	Diff.	Tang.	Cosec.	Diff.	Sine	'

**160.** There is one point to be noticed in using the columns headed Diff. It has been pointed out that 2021 (at the top of the second column) means  $\cdot 0002021$ . Now the 790 (at the top of the eighth column) means *not*  $\cdot 000790$ , but  $\cdot 0000790$ . The rule is this; the right-hand figure of the Diff. must be placed in the seventh place of decimals and the requisite number of cyphers prefixed. Thus

Diff. =	9	means that the difference is	$\cdot 0000009$ ,
Diff. =	74	" " "	$\cdot 0000074$ ,
Diff. =	735	" " "	$\cdot 0000735$ ,
Diff. =	2021	" " "	$\cdot 0002021$ ,
whilst Diff. =	12348	" " "	$\cdot 0012348$ .

**161.** Page 171 also gives the tabular logs. of ratios between  $57^\circ$  and  $58^\circ$ . Suppose we wanted  $L \tan 57^\circ 20'$ . We now start with the line at the *bottom* of the page and run our eye *up* the column which has Tang. at its *foot*. We go up this column until we arrive at the number which is on the same level as the number 20 in the extreme *right-hand* column. This number we find to be  $10\cdot 1930286$ , which is therefore the value of

$$L \tan 57^\circ 20'.$$

### EXAMPLES. XXV.

1. Find  $\theta$ , given that  $\cos \theta = \cdot 9725382$ ,  
 $\cos 13^\circ 27' = \cdot 9725733$ , diff. for  $1' = 677$ .
  
2. Find the angle whose sine is  $\frac{3}{8}$ , given  
 $\sin 22^\circ 1' = \cdot 3748763$ , diff. for  $1' = 2006$ .

3. Given  $\operatorname{cosec} 65^{\circ} 24' = 1.0998243$ ,  
 diff. for  $1' = 1464$ ,  
 find the value of  $\operatorname{cosec} 65^{\circ} 24' 37''$ ,  
 and the angle whose cosec is  $1.0997938$ .

4. Given  $L \tan 22^{\circ} 37' = 9.6197205$ ,  
 diff. for  $1' = 3557$ ,  
 find the value of  $L \tan 22^{\circ} 37' 22''$ ,  
 and the angle whose  $L \tan$  is  $9.6195283$ .

5. Find the angle whose  $L \cos$  is  $9.993$ , given  
 $L \cos 10^{\circ} 15' = 9.9930131$ , diff. for  $1' = 229$ .

6. Find the angle whose  $L \sec$  is  $10.15$ , given  
 $L \sec 44^{\circ} 55' = 10.1498843$ , diff. for  $1' = 1200$ .

7. From the table on page 171 find the values of

(1)  $L \sin 32^{\circ} 18' 23''$ ,                      (2)  $L \cos 32^{\circ} 16' 49''$ ,

(3)  $L \cot 32^{\circ} 29' 43''$ ,                      (4)  $L \sec 32^{\circ} 52' 27''$ ,

(5)  $L \tan 57^{\circ} 45' 28''$ ,                      (6)  $L \operatorname{cosec} 57^{\circ} 48' 21''$ ,

and (7)  $L \cos 57^{\circ} 58' 29''$ .

8. With the help of the same page solve the equations

(1)  $L \tan \theta = 10.1959261$ ,                      (2)  $L \operatorname{cosec} \theta = 10.0738125$ ,

(3)  $L \cos \theta = 9.9259283$ ,                      and (4)  $L \sin \theta = 9.9241352$ .

9. Take out of the tables  $L \tan 16^{\circ} 6' 23''$  and calculate the value of the square root of the tangent.

10. Change into a form more convenient for logarithmic computation (*i.e.* express in the form of products of quantities) the quantities

(1)  $1 + \tan x \tan y$ ,                      (2)  $1 - \tan x \tan y$ ,

(3)  $\cot x + \tan y$ ,                      (4)  $\cot x - \tan y$ ,

(5)  $\frac{1 - \cos 2x}{1 + \cos 2x}$ ,                      and (6)  $\frac{\tan x + \tan y}{\cot x + \cot y}$ .

## CHAPTER XII

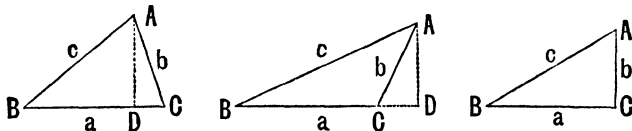
### RELATIONS BETWEEN THE SIDES AND THE TRIGONOMETRICAL RATIOS OF THE ANGLES OF ANY TRIANGLE.

**162.** In any triangle  $ABC$ , the side  $BC$ , opposite to the angle  $A$ , is denoted by  $a$ ; the sides  $CA$  and  $AB$ , opposite to the angles  $B$  and  $C$  respectively, are denoted by  $b$  and  $c$ .

**163. Theorem.** In any triangle  $ABC$ ,

$$\frac{\sin A}{a} = \frac{\sin B}{b} = \frac{\sin C}{c},$$

*i.e. the sines of the angles are proportional to the opposite sides.*



Draw  $AD$  perpendicular to the opposite side meeting it, produced if necessary, in the point  $D$ .

In the triangle  $ABD$ , we have

$$\frac{AD}{AB} = \sin B, \text{ so that } AD = c \sin B.$$

In the triangle  $ACD$ , we have

$$\frac{AD}{AC} = \sin C, \text{ so that } AD = b \sin C.$$

[If the angle  $C$  be obtuse, as in the second figure, we have

$$\frac{AD}{b} = \sin ACD = \sin (180^\circ - C) = \sin C \quad (\text{Art. 72}),$$

so that

$$AD = b \sin C.]$$

Equating these two values of  $AD$ , we have

$$c \sin B = b \sin C,$$

*i.e.*

$$\frac{\sin B}{b} = \frac{\sin C}{c}.$$

In a similar manner, by drawing a perpendicular from  $B$  upon  $CA$ , we have

$$\frac{\sin C}{c} = \frac{\sin A}{a}.$$

If one of the angles,  $C$ , be a right angle, as in the third figure, we have  $\sin C = 1$ ,

$$\sin A = \frac{a}{c}, \text{ and } \sin B = \frac{b}{c}.$$

Hence

$$\frac{\sin A}{a} = \frac{\sin B}{b} = \frac{1}{c} = \frac{\sin C}{c}.$$

We therefore have, in all cases,

$$\frac{\sin A}{a} = \frac{\sin B}{b} = \frac{\sin C}{c}.$$

## CHAPTER XII.

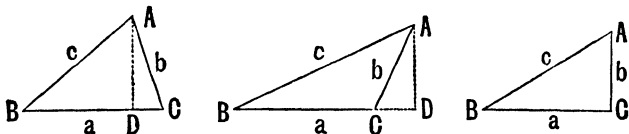
### RELATIONS BETWEEN THE SIDES AND THE TRIGONOMETRICAL RATIOS OF THE ANGLES OF ANY TRIANGLE.

**162.** IN any triangle  $ABC$ , the side  $BC$ , opposite to the angle  $A$ , is denoted by  $a$ ; the sides  $CA$  and  $AB$ , opposite to the angles  $B$  and  $C$  respectively, are denoted by  $b$  and  $c$ .

**163. Theorem.** *In any triangle  $ABC$ ,*

$$\frac{\sin A}{a} = \frac{\sin B}{b} = \frac{\sin C}{c},$$

*i.e. the sines of the angles are proportional to the opposite sides.*



Draw  $AD$  perpendicular to the opposite side meeting it, produced if necessary, in the point  $D$ .

In the triangle  $ABD$ , we have

$$\frac{AD}{AB} = \sin B, \text{ so that } AD = c \sin B.$$

In the triangle  $ACD$ , we have

$$\frac{AD}{AC} = \sin C, \text{ so that } AD = b \sin C.$$

[If the angle  $C$  be obtuse, as in the second figure, we have

$$\frac{AD}{b} = \sin ACD = \sin (180^\circ - C) = \sin C \quad (\text{Art. 72}),$$

so that

$$AD = b \sin C.]$$

Equating these two values of  $AD$ , we have

$$c \sin B = b \sin C,$$

*i.e.*

$$\frac{\sin B}{b} = \frac{\sin C}{c}.$$

In a similar manner, by drawing a perpendicular from  $B$  upon  $CA$ , we have

$$\frac{\sin C}{c} = \frac{\sin A}{a}.$$

If one of the angles,  $C$ , be a right angle, as in the third figure, we have  $\sin C = 1$ ,

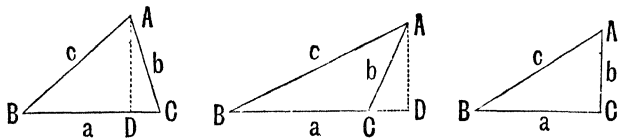
$$\sin A = \frac{a}{c}, \text{ and } \sin B = \frac{b}{c}.$$

Hence 
$$\frac{\sin A}{a} = \frac{\sin B}{b} = \frac{1}{c} = \frac{\sin C}{c}.$$

We therefore have, in all cases,

$$\frac{\sin A}{a} = \frac{\sin B}{b} = \frac{\sin C}{c}.$$

164. In any triangle, to find the cosine of an angle in terms of the sides.



Let  $ABC$  be the triangle and let the perpendicular  $AD$  from  $A$  on  $BC$  meet it, produced if necessary, in the point  $D$ .

First, let the angle  $C$  be **acute**, as in the first figure.

By Euc. II. 13, we have

$$AB^2 = BC^2 + CA^2 - 2BC \cdot CD \dots\dots\dots(i).$$

But  $\frac{CD}{CA} = \cos C$ , so that  $CD = b \cos C$

Hence (i) becomes

$$c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2a \cdot b \cos C,$$

*i.e.*  $2ab \cos C = a^2 + b^2 - c^2,$

*i.e.*  $\cos C = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab}.$

Secondly, let the angle  $C$  be **obtuse**, as in the second figure.

By Euc. II. 12, we have

$$AB^2 = BC^2 + CA^2 + 2BC \cdot CD \dots\dots\dots(ii).$$

But  $\frac{CD}{CA} = \cos \angle ACD = \cos (180^\circ - C) = -\cos C,$

(Art. 72)

so that  $CD = -b \cos C.$

Hence (ii) becomes

$$c^2 = a^2 + b^2 + 2a(-b \cos C) = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C,$$

so that, as in the first case, we have

$$\cos C = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab}.$$

In a similar manner it may be shown that

$$\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc},$$

and

$$\cos B = \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ca}.$$

If one of the angles,  $C$ , be a right angle, the above formula would give  $c^2 = a^2 + b^2$ , so that  $\cos C = 0$ . This is correct, since  $C$  is a right angle.

The above formula is therefore true for all values of  $C$ .

**Ex.** If  $a = 15$ ,  $b = 36$ , and  $c = 39$ ,  
then  $\cos A = \frac{36^2 + 39^2 - 15^2}{2 \times 36 \times 39} = \frac{3^2(12^2 + 13^2 - 5^2)}{2 \times 3^2 \times 12 \times 13} = \frac{288}{24 \times 13} = \frac{12}{13}$ .

**165.** To find the sines of half the angles in terms of the sides.

In any triangle we have, by Art. 164,

$$\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}$$

By Art. 109, we have

$$\cos A = 1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hence } 2 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} &= 1 - \cos A = 1 - \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} \\ &= \frac{2bc - b^2 - c^2 + a^2}{2bc} = \frac{a^2 - (b^2 + c^2 - 2bc)}{2bc} = \frac{a^2 - (b - c)^2}{2bc} \\ &= \frac{[a + (b - c)][a - (b - c)]}{2bc} = \frac{(a + b - c)(a - b + c)}{2bc} \dots(1). \end{aligned}$$

Let  $2s$  stand for  $a + b + c$ , so that  $s$  is equal to half the sum of the sides of the triangle, *i.e.*  $s$  is equal to the semi-perimeter of the triangle.

We then have

$$a + b - c = a + b + c - 2c = 2s - 2c = 2(s - c),$$

and  $a - b + c = a + b + c - 2b = 2s - 2b = 2(s - b).$

The relation (1) therefore becomes

$$2 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{2(s - c) \times 2(s - b)}{2bc} = 2 \frac{(s - b)(s - c)}{bc}.$$

$$\therefore \sin \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s - b)(s - c)}{bc}} \dots\dots\dots(2).$$

Similarly,

$$\sin \frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s - c)(s - a)}{ca}}, \text{ and } \sin \frac{C}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s - a)(s - b)}{ab}}.$$

**166.** *To find the cosines of half the angles in terms of the sides.*

By Art. 109, we have

$$\cos A = 2 \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} - 1.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hence } 2 \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} &= 1 + \cos A = 1 + \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} \\ &= \frac{2bc + b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} = \frac{(b + c)^2 - a^2}{2bc} \\ &= \frac{[(b + c) + a][(b + c) - a]}{2bc} = \frac{(a + b + c)(b + c - a)}{2bc} \dots(1). \end{aligned}$$

Now  $b + c - a = a + b + c - 2a = 2s - 2a = 2(s - a),$

so that (1) becomes

$$2 \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{2s \times 2(s-a)}{2bc} = 2 \frac{s(s-a)}{bc}.$$

$$\therefore \cos \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}} \dots \dots \dots (2).$$

Similarly,

$$\cos \frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)}{ca}}, \text{ and } \cos \frac{C}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{ab}}.$$

167. To find the tangents of half the angles in terms of the sides.

Since  $\tan \frac{A}{2} = \frac{\sin \frac{A}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}},$

we have, by (2) of Arts. 165 and 166,

$$\tan \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}} \div \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}}.$$

Similarly,

$$\tan \frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-c)(s-a)}{s(s-b)}}, \text{ and } \tan \frac{C}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{s(s-c)}}.$$

Since, in a triangle,  $A$  is always  $< 180^\circ$ ,  $\frac{A}{2}$  is always  $< 90^\circ$ .

The sine, cosine, and tangent of  $\frac{A}{2}$  are therefore always positive (Art. 52).

The positive sign must therefore always be prefixed to the radical sign in the formulæ of this and the last two articles.

168. **Ex. II**  $a=13$ ,  $b=14$ , and  $c=15$ ,

then  $s = \frac{13+14+15}{2} = 21$ ,  $s-a=8$ ,  $s-b=7$ ,

and  $s-c=6$ .

Hence  $\sin \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{7 \times 6}{14 \times 15}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} = \frac{1}{5} \sqrt{5}$ ,

$$\sin \frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{6 \times 8}{15 \times 13}} = \frac{4}{\sqrt{65}} = \frac{4}{65} \sqrt{65},$$

$$\cos \frac{C}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{21 \times 6}{13 \times 14}} = \frac{3}{\sqrt{13}} = \frac{3}{13} \sqrt{13},$$

and  $\tan \frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{6 \times 8}{21 \times 7}} = \frac{4}{7}$ .

169. *To express the sine of any angle of a triangle in terms of the sides.*

We have, by Art. 109,

$$\sin A = 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}.$$

But, by the previous articles,

$$\sin \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}}, \text{ and } \cos \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}}.$$

Hence

$$\sin A = 2 \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}} \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}}.$$

$$\therefore \sin A = \frac{2}{bc} \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}.$$

### EXAMPLES. XXVI.

In a triangle

1. Given  $a=25$ ,  $b=52$ , and  $c=63$ ,

find  $\tan \frac{A}{2}$ ,  $\tan \frac{B}{2}$ , and  $\tan \frac{C}{2}$ .

2. Given  $a=125$ ,  $b=123$ , and  $c=62$ ,  
find the sines of half the angles and the sines of the angles.

3. Given  $a=18$ ,  $b=24$ , and  $c=30$ ,  
find  $\sin A$ ,  $\sin B$ , and  $\sin C$ .

Verify by a graph.

4. Given  $a=35$ ,  $b=84$ , and  $c=91$ ,  
find  $\tan A$ ,  $\tan B$ , and  $\tan C$ .

5. Given  $a=13$ ,  $b=14$ , and  $c=15$ ,  
find the sines of the angles. Verify by a graph.

6. Given  $a=287$ ,  $b=816$ , and  $c=865$ ,  
find the values of  $\tan \frac{A}{2}$  and  $\tan A$ .

7. Given  $a=\sqrt{3}$ ,  $b=\sqrt{2}$ , and  $c=\frac{\sqrt{6+\sqrt{2}}}{2}$ ,  
find the angles.

170. In any triangle, to prove that,

$$a = b \cos C + c \cos B.$$

Take the figures of Art. 164.

In the first case, we have

$$\frac{BD}{BA} = \cos B, \text{ so that } BD = c \cos B,$$

and  $\frac{CD}{CA} = \cos C$ , so that  $CD = b \cos C$ .

Hence  $a = BC = BD + DC = c \cos B + b \cos C$ .

In the second case, we have

$$\frac{BD}{BA} = \cos B, \text{ so that } BD = c \cos B,$$

and  $\frac{CD}{CA} = \cos ACD = \cos (180^\circ - C)$

$$= -\cos C \text{ (Art. 72),}$$

so that  $CD = -b \cos C$ .

Hence, in this case,

$$a = BC = BD - CD = c \cos B - (-b \cos C),$$

so that in each case

$$\mathbf{a = b \cos C + c \cos B.}$$

Similarly,  $b = c \cos A + a \cos C,$

and  $c = a \cos B + b \cos A.$

**171.** In any triangle, to prove that

$$\tan \frac{B-C}{2} = \frac{b-c}{b+c} \cot \frac{A}{2}.$$

In any triangle, we have

$$\frac{b}{c} = \frac{\sin B}{\sin C}.$$

$$\therefore \frac{b-c}{b+c} = \frac{\sin B - \sin C}{\sin B + \sin C} = \frac{2 \cos \frac{B+C}{2} \sin \frac{B-C}{2}}{2 \sin \frac{B+C}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{\tan \frac{B-C}{2}}{\tan \frac{B+C}{2}} = \frac{\tan \frac{B-C}{2}}{\tan \left( 90^\circ - \frac{A}{2} \right)}$$

$$= \frac{\tan \frac{B-C}{2}}{\cot \frac{A}{2}} \quad (\text{Art. 69}).$$

Hence  $\tan \frac{B-C}{2} = \frac{b-c}{b+c} \cot \frac{A}{2}.$

**172. Ex.** From the formulae of Art. 164 deduce those of Art. 170 and vice versa.

The first and third formulae of Art. 164 give

$$\begin{aligned} b \cos C + c \cos B &= \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2a} + \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2a} \\ &= \frac{2a^2}{2a} = a, \end{aligned}$$

so that

$$a = b \cos C + c \cos B.$$

Similarly, the other formulae of Art. 170 may be obtained.

Again, the three formulae of Art. 170 give

$$a = b \cos C + c \cos B,$$

$$b = c \cos A + a \cos C,$$

and

$$c = a \cos B + b \cos A.$$

Multiplying these in succession by  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $-c$  we have, by addition,

$$\begin{aligned} a^2 + b^2 - c^2 &= a(b \cos C + c \cos B) + b(c \cos A + a \cos C) - c(a \cos B + b \cos A) \\ &= 2ab \cos C. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \cos C = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab}.$$

Similarly, the other formulae of Art. 162 may be found.

**173.** The student will often meet with identities, which he is required to prove, which involve both the sides and the angles of a triangle.

It is, in general, desirable in the identity to substitute for the sides in terms of the angles, or to substitute for the ratios of the angles in terms of the sides.

**Ex. 1.** Prove that  $a \cos \frac{B-C}{2} = (b+c) \sin \frac{A}{2}$ .

By Art. 163, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{b+c}{a} &= \frac{\sin B + \sin C}{\sin A} = \frac{2 \sin \frac{B+C}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2}}{2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}} \\ &= \frac{\cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2}}{\sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}} = \frac{\cos \frac{B-C}{2}}{\sin \frac{A}{2}}. \\ \therefore (b+c) \sin \frac{A}{2} &= a \cos \frac{B-C}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 2.** In any triangle prove that

$$(b^2 - c^2) \cot A + (c^2 - a^2) \cot B + (a^2 - b^2) \cot C = 0.$$

By Art. 163 we have

$$\frac{\sin A}{a} = \frac{\sin B}{b} = \frac{\sin C}{c} = k \text{ (say).}$$

Hence the given expression

$$\begin{aligned} &= (b^2 - c^2) \frac{\cos A}{ak} + (c^2 - a^2) \frac{\cos B}{bk} + (a^2 - b^2) \frac{\cos C}{ck} \\ &= \frac{1}{k} \left[ (b^2 - c^2) \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2abc} + (c^2 - a^2) \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2abc} + (a^2 - b^2) \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2abc} \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2abck} [b^4 - c^4 - a^2(b^2 - c^2) + c^4 - a^4 - b^2(c^2 - a^2) + a^4 - b^4 - c^2(a^2 - b^2)] \\ &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 3.** In any triangle prove that

$$(a + b + c) \left( \tan \frac{A}{2} + \tan \frac{B}{2} \right) = 2c \cot \frac{C}{2}.$$

The left-hand member

$$\begin{aligned} &= 2s \left[ \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}} + \sqrt{\frac{(s-c)(s-a)}{s(s-b)}} \right], \text{ by Art. 167,} \\ &= 2s \sqrt{\frac{s-c}{s}} \left[ \sqrt{\frac{s-b}{s-a}} + \sqrt{\frac{s-a}{s-b}} \right] = 2\sqrt{s(s-c)} \left[ \frac{s-b+s-a}{\sqrt{(s-a)(s-b)}} \right] \\ &= \frac{2\sqrt{s(s-c)} \cdot c}{\sqrt{(s-a)(s-b)}}, \text{ since } 2s = a + b + c, \\ &= 2c \cot \frac{C}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

This identity may also be proved by substituting for the sides.

We have, by Art. 163,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{a+b+c}{c} &= \frac{\sin A + \sin B + \sin C}{\sin C} \\ &= \frac{4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}}{2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}}, \text{ as in Art. 127, } = \frac{2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2}}{\sin \frac{C}{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

Also 
$$\frac{2 \cot \frac{C}{2}}{\tan \frac{A}{2} + \tan \frac{B}{2}} = \frac{2 \cos \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2}}{\sin \frac{C}{2} \left[ \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} + \cos \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \right]}$$

$$= \frac{2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}}{\sin \frac{C}{2} \sin \frac{A+B}{2}} = \frac{2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2}}{\sin \frac{C}{2}}. \quad (\text{Art. 69.})$$

We have therefore

$$\frac{a+b+c}{c} = \frac{2 \cot \frac{C}{2}}{\tan \frac{A}{2} + \tan \frac{B}{2}},$$

so that 
$$(a+b+c) \left( \tan \frac{A}{2} + \tan \frac{B}{2} \right) = 2c \cot \frac{C}{2}.$$

**Ex. 4.** *If the sides of a triangle be in Arithmetical Progression, prove that so also are the cotangents of half the angles.*

We have given that 
$$a+c=2b \dots \dots \dots (1),$$

and we have to prove that

$$\cot \frac{A}{2} + \cot \frac{C}{2} = 2 \cot \frac{B}{2} \dots \dots \dots (2).$$

Now (2) is true if

$$\sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{(s-b)(s-c)}} + \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{(s-a)(s-b)}} = 2 \sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)}{(s-c)(s-a)}},$$

or, by multiplying both sides by

$$\sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{s}},$$

if 
$$(s-a) + (s-c) = 2(s-b),$$

i.e. if 
$$2s - (a+c) = 2s - 2b,$$

i.e. if  $a+c=2b$ , which is relation (1).

Hence if relation (1) be true, so also is relation (2).

## EXAMPLES. XXVII.

In any triangle  $ABC$ , prove that

$$1. \quad \sin \frac{B-C}{2} = \frac{b-c}{a} \cos \frac{A}{2}.$$

$$2. \quad b^2 \sin 2C + c^2 \sin 2B = 2bc \sin A.$$

$$3. \quad a (b \cos C - c \cos B) = b^2 - c^2.$$

$$4. \quad (b+c) \cos A + (c+a) \cos B + (a+b) \cos C = a + b + c.$$

$$5. \quad a (\cos B + \cos C) = 2(b+c) \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}.$$

$$6. \quad a (\cos C - \cos B) = 2(b-c) \cos^2 \frac{A}{2}.$$

$$7. \quad \frac{\sin (B-C)}{\sin (B+C)} = \frac{b^2 - c^2}{a^2}.$$

$$8. \quad \frac{a+b}{a-b} = \tan \frac{A+B}{2} \cot \frac{A-B}{2}.$$

$$9. \quad a \sin \left( \frac{A}{2} + B \right) = (b+c) \sin \frac{A}{2}.$$

$$10. \quad \frac{a^2 \sin (B-C)}{\sin B + \sin C} + \frac{b^2 \sin (C-A)}{\sin C + \sin A} + \frac{c^2 \sin (A-B)}{\sin A + \sin B} = 0.$$

$$11. \quad (b+c-a) \left( \cot \frac{B}{2} + \cot \frac{C}{2} \right) = 2a \cot \frac{A}{2}.$$

$$12. \quad a^2 + b^2 + c^2 = 2(bc \cos A + ca \cos B + ab \cos C).$$

$$13. \quad (a^2 - b^2 + c^2) \tan B = (a^2 + b^2 - c^2) \tan C.$$

$$14. \quad c^2 = (a-b)^2 \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} + (a+b)^2 \sin^2 \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$15. \quad a \sin (B-C) + b \sin (C-A) + c \sin (A-B) = 0.$$

$$16. \quad \frac{a \sin (B-C)}{b^2 - c^2} = \frac{b \sin (C-A)}{c^2 - a^2} = \frac{c \sin (A-B)}{a^2 - b^2}.$$

$$17. \quad a \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B-C}{2} + b \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C-A}{2} + c \sin \frac{C}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2} = 0.$$

18.  $a^2 (\cos^2 B - \cos^2 C) + b^2 (\cos^2 C - \cos^2 A) + c^2 (\cos^2 A - \cos^2 B) = 0.$

19.  $\frac{b^2 - c^2}{a^2} \sin 2A + \frac{c^2 - a^2}{b^2} \sin 2B + \frac{a^2 - b^2}{c^2} \sin 2C = 0.$

20.  $\frac{(a + b + c)^2}{a^2 + b^2 + c^2} = \frac{\cot \frac{A}{2} + \cot \frac{B}{2} + \cot \frac{C}{2}}{\cot A + \cot B + \cot C}.$

21.  $a^3 \cos (B - C) + b^3 \cos (C - A) + c^3 \cos (A - B) = 3 abc.$

22. In a triangle whose sides are 3, 4, and  $\sqrt{38}$  feet respectively, prove that the largest angle is greater than  $120^\circ$ .

23. The sides of a right-angled triangle are 21 and 28 feet; find the length of the perpendicular drawn to the hypotenuse from the right angle.

24. If in any triangle the angles be to one another as 1 : 2 : 3, prove that the corresponding sides are as 1 :  $\sqrt{3}$  : 2.

25. In any triangle, if

$$\tan \frac{A}{2} = \frac{5}{6} \text{ and } \tan \frac{B}{2} = \frac{20}{37},$$

find  $\tan \frac{C}{2}$ , and prove that in this triangle  $a + c = 2b$ .

26. In an isosceles right-angled triangle a straight line is drawn from the middle point of one of the equal sides to the opposite angle. Shew that it divides the angle into parts whose cotangents are 2 and 3.

27. The perpendicular  $AD$  to the base of a triangle  $ABC$  divides it into segments such that  $BD$ ,  $CD$ , and  $AD$  are in the ratio of 2, 3, and 6; prove that the vertical angle of the triangle is  $45^\circ$ .

28. A ring, ten inches in diameter, is suspended from a point one foot above its centre by 6 equal strings attached to its circumference at equal intervals. Find the cosine of the angle between consecutive strings.

29. If  $a^2$ ,  $b^2$ , and  $c^2$  be in A.P., prove that  $\cot A$ ,  $\cot B$ , and  $\cot C$  are in A.P. also.

30. If  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  be in A.P., prove that  $\cos A \cot \frac{A}{2}$ ,  $\cos B \cot \frac{B}{2}$ , and  $\cos C \cot \frac{C}{2}$  are in A.P.

31. If  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  are in H.P., prove that  $\sin^2 \frac{A}{2}$ ,  $\sin^2 \frac{B}{2}$ , and  $\sin^2 \frac{C}{2}$  are also in H.P.

32. The sides of a triangle are in A.P. and the greatest and least angles are  $\theta$  and  $\phi$ ; prove that

$$4(1 - \cos \theta)(1 - \cos \phi) = \cos \theta + \cos \phi.$$

33. The sides of a triangle are in A.P. and the greatest angle exceeds the least by  $90^\circ$ ; prove that the sides are proportional to  $\sqrt{7+1}$ ,  $\sqrt{7}$ , and  $\sqrt{7-1}$ .

34. If  $C=60^\circ$ , then prove that

$$\frac{1}{a+c} + \frac{1}{b+c} = \frac{3}{a+b+c}.$$

35. In any triangle  $ABC$  if  $D$  be any point of the base  $BC$ , such that  $BD:DC :: m:n$ , and if  $\angle BAD = \alpha$ ,  $\angle DAC = \beta$ ,  $\angle CDA = \theta$ , and  $AD = x$ , prove that

$$\begin{aligned} (m+n) \cot \theta &= m \cot \alpha - n \cot \beta \\ &= n \cot B - m \cot C, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$(m+n)^2 \cdot x^2 = (m+n)(nb^2 + nc^2) - mna^2.$$

36. If in a triangle the bisector of the side  $c$  be perpendicular to the side  $b$ , prove that

$$2 \tan A + \tan C = 0.$$

37. In any triangle prove that, if  $\theta$  be any angle, then

$$b \cos \theta = c \cos(A - \theta) + a \cos(C + \theta).$$

38. If  $p$  and  $q$  be the perpendiculars from the angular points  $A$  and  $B$  on any line passing through the vertex  $C$  of the triangle  $ABC$ , then prove that

$$a^2 p^2 + b^2 q^2 - 2abpq \cos C = a^2 b^2 \sin^2 C.$$

39. In the triangle  $ABC$ , lines  $OA$ ,  $OB$ , and  $OC$  are drawn so that the angles  $OAB$ ,  $OBC$ , and  $OCA$  are each equal to  $\omega$ ; prove that

$$\cot \omega = \cot A + \cot B + \cot C,$$

and

$$\operatorname{cosec}^2 \omega = \operatorname{cosec}^2 A + \operatorname{cosec}^2 B + \operatorname{cosec}^2 C.$$

## CHAPTER XIII.

### SOLUTION OF TRIANGLES.

**174.** IN any triangle the three sides and the three angles are often called the elements of the triangle. When any three elements of the triangle are given, provided they be not the three angles, the triangle is in general completely known, *i.e.* its other angles and sides can be calculated. When the three angles are given, only the ratios of the lengths of the sides can be found, so that the triangle is given in *shape* only and not in *size*. When three elements of a triangle are given the process of calculating its other three elements is called the **Solution of the Triangle**.

We shall first discuss the solution of right-angled triangles, *i.e.* triangles which have one angle given equal to a right angle.

The next four articles refer to such triangles, and  $C$  denotes the right angle.

**175.** *Case I.* Given the hypotenuse and one side, to solve the triangle.

Let  $b$  be the given side and  $c$  the given hypotenuse.

The angle  $B$  is given by the relation

$$\sin B = \frac{b}{c}.$$

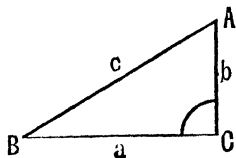
$$\therefore L \sin B = 10 + \log b - \log c.$$

Since  $b$  and  $c$  are known, we thus have  $L \sin B$  and therefore  $B$ .

The angle  $A (= 90^\circ - B)$  is then known.

The side  $a$  is obtained from either of the relations

$$\cos B = \frac{a}{c}, \quad \tan B = \frac{b}{a}, \quad \text{or } a = \sqrt{(c-b)(c+b)}.$$



**176. Case II.** Given the two sides  $a$  and  $b$ , to solve the triangle.

Here  $B$  is given by

$$\tan B = \frac{b}{a},$$

so that

$$L \tan B = 10 + \log b - \log a.$$

Hence  $L \tan B$ , and therefore  $B$ , is known.

The angle  $A (= 90^\circ - B)$  is then known.

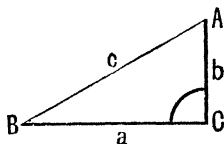
The hypotenuse  $c$  is given by the relation  $c = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$ .

This relation is not however very suitable for logarithmic calculation, and  $c$  is best given by

$$\sin B = \frac{b}{c}, \quad \text{i.e. } c = \frac{b}{\sin B}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \log c &= \log b - \log \sin B \\ &= 10 + \log b - L \sin B. \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $c$  is obtained.



**177. Case III.** Given an angle  $B$  and one of the sides  $a$ , to solve the triangle.

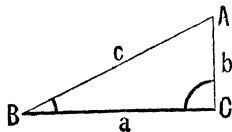
Here  $A (= 90^\circ - B)$  is known.

The side  $b$  is found from the relation

$$\frac{b}{a} = \tan B,$$

and  $c$  from the relation

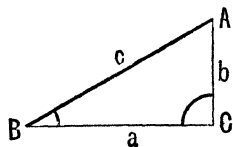
$$\frac{a}{c} = \cos B.$$



**178. Case IV.** Given an angle  $B$  and the hypotenuse  $c$ , to solve the triangle.

Here  $A$  is known, and  $a$  and  $b$  are obtained from the relations

$$\frac{a}{c} = \cos B, \text{ and } \frac{b}{c} = \sin B.$$



### EXAMPLES. XXVIII.

1. In a right-angled triangle  $ABC$ , where  $C$  is the right angle, if  $a=50$  and  $B=75^\circ$ , find the sides. ( $\tan 75^\circ=2+\sqrt{3}$ .)

2. Solve the triangle of which two-sides are equal to 10 and 20 feet and of which the included angle is  $90^\circ$ ; given that  $\log 20=1.30103$ , and  $L \tan 26^\circ 33'=9.6986847$ , diff. for  $1'=3160$ .

3. The length of the perpendicular from one angle of a triangle upon the base is 3 inches and the lengths of the sides containing this angle are 4 and 5 inches. Find the angles, having given

$$\log 2 = .30103, \log 3 = .4771213,$$

$$L \sin 36^\circ 52' = 9.7781186, \text{ diff. for } 1' = 1684,$$

and  $L \sin 48^\circ 35' = 9.8750142$ , diff. for  $1' = 1115$ .

4. Find the acute angles of a right-angled triangle whose hypotenuse is four times as long as the perpendicular drawn to it from the opposite angle.

**179.** We now proceed to the case of the triangle which is not given to be right angled.

The different cases to be considered are;

*Case I.* The three sides given;

*Case II.* Two sides and the included angle given;

*Case III.* Two sides and the angle opposite one of them given;

*Case IV.* One side and two angles given;

*Case V.* The three angles given.

**180.** *Case I.* The three sides  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  given.

Since the sides are known, the semi-perimeter  $s$  is known and hence also the quantities  $s-a$ ,  $s-b$ , and  $s-c$ .

The half-angles  $\frac{A}{2}$ ,  $\frac{B}{2}$ , and  $\frac{C}{2}$  are then found from the formulae

$$\tan \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}}, \quad \tan \frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-c)(s-a)}{s(s-b)}},$$

and

$$\tan \frac{C}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{s(s-c)}}.$$

Only two of the angles need be found, the third being known since the sum of the three angles is always  $180^\circ$ .

The angles may also be found by using the formulae for the sine or cosine of the semi-angles.

(Arts. 165 and 166.)

The above formulae are all suited for logarithmic computation.

The angle  $A$  may also be obtained from the formula

$$\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}. \quad (\text{Art. 164.})$$

This formula is not, in general, suitable for logarithmic calculation. It may be conveniently used however when the sides  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  are small numbers.

**Ex.** *The sides of a triangle are 32, 40, and 66 feet; find the angle opposite the greatest side, having given that*

$$\log 207 = 2.3159703, \log 1073 = 3.0305997,$$

$$L \cot 66^\circ 18' = 9.6424341, \text{ tabulated difference for } 1' = 3431.$$

Here  $a = 32$ ,  $b = 40$ , and  $c = 66$ ,

so that  $s = \frac{32 + 40 + 66}{2} = 69$ ,  $s - a = 37$ ,  $s - b = 29$ , and  $s - c = 3$ .

$$\text{Hence } \cot \frac{C}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{(s-a)(s-b)}} = \sqrt{\frac{69 \times 3}{37 \times 29}} = \sqrt{\frac{207}{1073}}.$$

$$L \cot \frac{C}{2} = 10 + \frac{1}{2} [\log 207 - \log 1073]$$

$$= 10 + 1.15798515 - 1.51529985$$

$$= 9.6426853.$$

$L \cot \frac{C}{2}$  is therefore greater than  $L \cot 66^\circ 18'$ ,

so that  $\frac{C}{2}$  is less than  $66^\circ 18'$ .

Let then  $\frac{C}{2} = 66^\circ 18' - x''$ .

The difference in the logarithm corresponding to difference of  $x''$  in the angle therefore

$$\begin{aligned} &= 9.6426853 \\ &\quad - 9.6424341 \\ &= \overline{0002512}. \end{aligned}$$

Also the difference for  $60'' = .0003431$ .

Hence 
$$\frac{x}{60} = \frac{.0002512}{.0003431},$$

so that 
$$x = \frac{2512}{3431} \times 60 = \text{nearly } 44.$$

$\therefore \frac{C}{2} = 66^\circ 18' - 44'' = 66^\circ 17' 16'',$  and hence  $C = 132^\circ 34' 32''.$

### EXAMPLES. XXIX.

[The student should verify the results of some of the following examples (e.g. Nos. 1, 7, 8, 10, 11, 12) by an accurate graph.]

1. If the sides of a triangle be 56, 65, and 33 feet, find the greatest angle.

2. The sides of a triangle are 7,  $4\sqrt{3}$ , and  $\sqrt{13}$  yards respectively. Find the number of degrees in its smallest angle.

3. The sides of a triangle are  $x^2 + x + 1$ ,  $2x + 1$ , and  $x^2 - 1$ ; prove that the greatest angle is  $120^\circ$ .

4. The sides of a triangle are  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $\sqrt{a^2 + ab + b^2}$  feet; find the greatest angle.

5. If  $a=2$ ,  $b=\sqrt{6}$ , and  $c=\sqrt{3}-1$ , solve the triangle.

6. If  $a=2$ ,  $b=\sqrt{6}$ , and  $c=\sqrt{3}+1$ , solve the triangle.

7. If  $a=9$ ,  $b=10$ , and  $c=11$ , find  $B$ , given

$$\log 2 = .30103, \quad L \tan 29^\circ 29' = 9.7523472,$$

and

$$L \tan 29^\circ 30' = 9.7526420.$$

8. The sides of a triangle are 130, 123, and 77 feet. Find the greatest angle, having given

$$\log 2 = .30103, \quad L \tan 38^\circ 39' = 9.9029376,$$

and

$$L \tan 38^\circ 40' = 9.9031966.$$

9. Find the greatest angle of a triangle whose sides are 212, 188, and 270 feet, having given

$$\log 2 = .30103, \quad \log 3 = .4771213, \quad \log 7 = .8450980,$$

$$L \tan 38^\circ 20' = 9.8980104, \quad \text{and } L \tan 38^\circ 19' = 9.8977507.$$

10. The sides of a triangle are 2, 3, and 4; find the greatest angle, having given

$$\log 2 = .30103, \quad \log 3 = .4771213,$$

$$L \tan 52^\circ 14' = 10.1108395,$$

and

$$L \tan 52^\circ 15' = 10.1111004.$$

Making use of the tables, find all the angles when

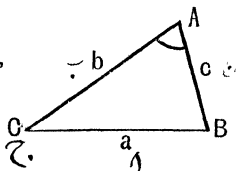
11.  $a=25$ ,  $b=26$ , and  $c=27$ .
12.  $a=17$ ,  $b=20$ , and  $c=27$ .
13.  $a=2000$ ,  $b=1050$ , and  $c=1150$ .

181. *Case II.* Given two sides  $b$  and  $c$  and the included angle  $A$ .

Taking  $b$  to be the greater of the two given sides, we have

$$\tan \frac{B-C}{2} = \frac{b-c}{b+c} \cot \frac{A}{2} \text{ (Art. 171) } \dots(1),$$

and 
$$\frac{B+C}{2} = 90^\circ - \frac{A}{2} \dots\dots(2).$$



These two relations give us

$$\frac{B-C}{2} \text{ and } \frac{B+C}{2},$$

and therefore, by addition and subtraction,  $B$  and  $C$ .

The third side  $a$  is then known from the relation

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B},$$

which gives 
$$a = b \frac{\sin A}{\sin B},$$

and thus determines  $a$ .

The side  $a$  may also be found from the formula

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos A.$$

This is not adapted to logarithmic calculation but is sometimes useful, especially when the sides  $a$  and  $b$  are small numbers.

182. **Ex. 1.** If  $b = \sqrt{3}$ ,  $c = 1$ , and  $A = 30^\circ$ , solve the triangle.

We have

$$\tan \frac{B-C}{2} = \frac{b-c}{b+c} \cot \frac{A}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{\sqrt{3}+1} \cot 15^\circ.$$

Now  $\tan 15^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{\sqrt{3}+1}$  (Art. 101),

so that  $\cot 15^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{\sqrt{3}-1}$ .

Hence  $\tan \frac{B-C}{2} = 1$ .

$$\therefore \frac{B-C}{2} = 45^\circ \dots\dots\dots (1).$$

Also  $\frac{B+C}{2} = 90^\circ - \frac{A}{2} = 90^\circ - 15^\circ = 75^\circ \dots\dots\dots (2).$

By addition,  $B = 120^\circ$ .

By subtraction,  $C = 30^\circ$ .

Since  $A = C$ , we have  $a = c = 1$ .

**Otherwise.** We have

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos A = 3 + 1 - 2\sqrt{3} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = 1,$$

so that  $a = 1 = c$ .

$$\therefore C = A = 30^\circ,$$

and  $B = 180^\circ - A - C = 120^\circ$ .

**Ex. 2.** If  $b = 215$ ,  $c = 105$ , and  $A = 74^\circ 27'$ , find the remaining angles and also the third side  $a$ , having given

$$\log 2 = \cdot 3010300, \log 11 = 1\cdot 0413927,$$

$$\log 105 = 2\cdot 0211893, \log 212\cdot 476 = 2\cdot 3273103,$$

$$L \cot 37^\circ 13' = 10\cdot 1194723, \text{ diff. for } 1' = 2622,$$

$$L \tan 24^\circ 20' = 9\cdot 6553477, \text{ diff. for } 1' = 3364,$$

$$L \sin 74^\circ 27' = 9\cdot 9838052,$$

and  $L \operatorname{cosec} 28^\circ 25' = 10\cdot 3225025, \text{ diff. for } 1' = 2334.$

Here  $\tan \frac{B-C}{2} = \frac{b-c}{b+c} \cot \frac{A}{2} = \frac{1}{3} \cot 37^\circ 13' 30''$ .

Now  $L \cot 37^\circ 13' = 10.1194723$

diff. for  $30'' = - \cdot 1311$

$\therefore L \cot 37^\circ 13' 30'' = 10.1193412$

log 11 = 1.0413927

11.1607339

log 32 = 1.50515

$\therefore L \tan \frac{1}{2}(B-C) = 9.6555839$

But  $L \tan 24^\circ 20' = 9.6553477$

diff. = 2362

= diff. for  $\frac{3333}{4}$  of  $60''$

= diff. for  $42.1''$ .

$\therefore \frac{B-C}{2} = 24^\circ 20' 42''$ .

But  $\frac{B+C}{2} = 90^\circ - \frac{A}{2} = 52^\circ 46' 30''$ .

$\therefore$  by addition,  $B = 77^\circ 7' 12''$ ,

and, by subtraction,  $C = 28^\circ 25' 48''$ .

Again  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = c \operatorname{cosec} C$ ,

$\therefore a = 105 \sin 74^\circ 27' \operatorname{cosec} 28^\circ 25' 48''$ .

But  $L \operatorname{cosec} 28^\circ 25' = 10.3225025$

diff. for  $48'' = - \cdot 1867$

$L \operatorname{cosec} 28^\circ 25' 48'' = 10.3223158$

$L \sin 74^\circ 27' = 9.9838052$

log 105 = 2.0211893

22.3273103

20

$\therefore \log a = 2.3273103$ .

$\therefore a = 212.476$ .

30103  
5  
1.50515.

2362  
60  
3364) 141720 (42.1  
13456  
7160  
6728  
4320

$\frac{4}{3} \times 2334$   
 $= \frac{4}{3} \times 2334$   
 $= 1867$ .

\*183. There are ways of finding the third side  $a$  of the triangle in the previous case without first finding the angles  $B$  and  $C$ .

Two methods are as follows :

$$\begin{aligned} (1) \text{ Since } \quad a^2 &= b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos A \\ &= b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \left( 2 \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} - 1 \right) \\ &= (b+c)^2 - 4bc \cos^2 \frac{A}{2}. \\ \therefore a^2 &= (b+c)^2 \left[ 1 - \frac{4bc}{(b+c)^2} \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} \right]. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Hence, if } \quad \sin^2 \theta = \frac{4bc}{(b+c)^2} \cos^2 \frac{A}{2},$$

$$\text{we have } \quad a^2 = (b+c)^2 [1 - \sin^2 \theta] = (b+c)^2 \cos^2 \theta,$$

$$\text{so that } \quad a = (b+c) \cos \theta.$$

If then  $\sin \theta$  be calculated from the relation

$$\sin \theta = \frac{2\sqrt{bc}}{b+c} \cos \frac{A}{2},$$

$$\text{we have } \quad a = (b+c) \cos \theta.$$

(2) We have

$$\begin{aligned} a^2 &= b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos A = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \left( 1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} \right) \\ &= (b-c)^2 + 4bc \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} \\ &= (b-c)^2 \left[ 1 + \frac{4bc}{(b-c)^2} \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} \right]. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Let } \quad \frac{4bc}{(b-c)^2} \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} = \tan^2 \phi,$$

$$\text{so that } \quad \tan \phi = \frac{2\sqrt{bc}}{b-c} \sin \frac{A}{2},$$

and hence  $\phi$  is known.

$$\text{Then } \quad a^2 = (b-c)^2 [1 + \tan^2 \phi] = \frac{(b-c)^2}{\cos^2 \phi},$$

$$\text{so that } \quad a = (b-c) \sec \phi,$$

and is therefore easily found.

An angle, such as  $\theta$  or  $\phi$  above, introduced for the purpose of facilitating calculation is called a subsidiary angle (Art. 129).

**EXAMPLES. XXX.**

[The student should verify the results of some of the following examples (e.g. Nos. 4, 5, 6, 11) by an accurate graph.]

1. If  $b=90$ ,  $c=70$ , and  $A=72^\circ 48' 30''$ , find  $B$  and  $C$ , given

$$\log 2 = \cdot 30103, \quad L \cot 36^\circ 24' 15'' = 10\cdot 1323111,$$

$$L \tan 9^\circ 37' = 9\cdot 2290071,$$

and

$$L \tan 9^\circ 38' = 9\cdot 2297735.$$

2. If  $a=21$ ,  $b=11$ , and  $C=34^\circ 42' 30''$ , find  $A$  and  $B$ , given

$$\log 2 = \cdot 30103,$$

and

$$L \tan 72^\circ 38' 45'' = 10\cdot 50515.$$

3. If the angles of a triangle be in A. P. and the lengths of the greatest and least sides be 24 and 16 feet respectively, find the length of the third side and the angles, given

$$\log 2 = \cdot 30103, \quad \log 3 = \cdot 4771213,$$

and

$$L \tan 19^\circ 6' = 9\cdot 5394287, \quad \text{diff. for } 1' = 4084.$$

4. If  $a=13$ ,  $b=7$ , and  $C=60^\circ$ , find  $A$  and  $B$ , given that

$$\log 3 = \cdot 4771213,$$

and

$$L \tan 27^\circ 27' = 9\cdot 7155508, \quad \text{diff. for } 1' = 3087.$$

5. If  $a=2b$ , and  $C=120^\circ$ , find the values of  $A$ ,  $B$ , and the ratio of  $c$  to  $a$ , given that

$$\log 3 = \cdot 4771213,$$

and

$$L \tan 10^\circ 53' = 9\cdot 2839070, \quad \text{diff. for } 1' = 6808.$$

6. If  $b=14$ ,  $c=11$ , and  $A=60^\circ$ , find  $B$  and  $C$ , given that

$$\log 2 = \cdot 30103, \quad \log 3 = \cdot 4771213,$$

$$L \tan 11^\circ 44' = 9\cdot 3174299,$$

and

$$L \tan 11^\circ 45' = 9\cdot 3180640.$$

7. The two sides of a triangle are 540 and 420 yards long respectively and include an angle of  $52^\circ 6'$ . Find the remaining angles, given that

$$\log 2 = \cdot 30103, \quad L \tan 26^\circ 3' = 9\cdot 6891430,$$

$$L \tan 14^\circ 20' = 9\cdot 4074189, \quad \text{and } L \tan 14^\circ 21' = 9\cdot 4079453.$$

8. If  $b=2\frac{1}{2}$  ft.,  $c=2$  ft., and  $A=22^\circ 20'$ , find the other angles, and shew that the third side is nearly one foot, given

$$\log 2 = \cdot 30103, \log 3 = \cdot 47712,$$

$$L \cot 11^\circ 10' = 10\cdot 70465, L \sin 22^\circ 20' = 9\cdot 57977,$$

$$L \tan 29^\circ 22' 20'' = 9\cdot 75038, L \tan 29^\circ 22' 30'' = 9\cdot 75013,$$

and

$$L \sin 49^\circ 27' 34'' = 9\cdot 88079.$$

9. If  $a=2$ ,  $b=1+\sqrt{3}$ , and  $C=60^\circ$ , solve the triangle.

10. Two sides of a triangle are  $\sqrt{3}+1$  and  $\sqrt{3}-1$ , and the included angle is  $60^\circ$ ; find the other side and angles.

11. If  $b=1$ ,  $c=\sqrt{3}-1$ , and  $A=60^\circ$ , find the length of the side  $a$ .

12. If  $b=91$ ,  $c=125$ , and  $\tan \frac{A}{2} = \frac{17}{6}$ , prove that  $a=204$ .

13. If  $a=5$ ,  $b=4$ , and  $\cos(A-B) = \frac{31}{32}$ , prove that the third side  $c$  will be 6.

14. One angle of a triangle is  $30^\circ$  and the lengths of the sides adjacent to it are 40 and  $40\sqrt{3}$  yards. Find the length of the third side and the number of degrees in the other angles.

15. The sides of a triangle are 9 and 3, and the difference of the angles opposite to them is  $90^\circ$ . Find the base and the angles, having given

$$\log 2 = \cdot 30103, \log 3 = \cdot 4771213,$$

$$\log 75894 = 4\cdot 8802074, \log 75895 = 4\cdot 8802132,$$

$$L \tan 26^\circ 33' = 9\cdot 6986847,$$

and

$$L \tan 26^\circ 34' = 9\cdot 6990006.$$

16. If

$$\tan \phi = \frac{a-b}{a+b} \cot \frac{C}{2},$$

prove that

$$c = (a+b) \frac{\sin \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \phi}.$$

If  $a=3$ ,  $b=1$ , and  $C=53^\circ 7' 48''$ , find  $c$  without getting  $A$  and  $B$ , given

$$\log 2 = \cdot 30103, \log 25298 = 4\cdot 4030862,$$

$$\log 25299 = 4\cdot 4031034, L \cos 26^\circ 33' 54'' = 9\cdot 9515452,$$

and

$$L \tan 26^\circ 33' 54'' = 9\cdot 689700.$$

17. Two sides of a triangle are 237 and 158 feet and the contained angle is  $66^{\circ} 40'$ ; find the base and the other angles, having given

$$\log 2 = \cdot 30103, \log 79 = 1\cdot 89763,$$

$$\log 22687 = 4\cdot 35578, L \cot 33^{\circ} 20' = 10\cdot 18197,$$

$$L \sin 33^{\circ} 20' = 9\cdot 73998, L \tan 16^{\circ} 54' = 9\cdot 48262,$$

$$L \tan 16^{\circ} 55' = 9\cdot 48308, L \sec 16^{\circ} 54' = 10\cdot 01917,$$

and

$$L \sec 16^{\circ} 55' = 10\cdot 01921.$$

[Use either the formula  $\cos \frac{B-C}{2} = \frac{b+c}{a} \sin \frac{A}{2}$  or the formula of the preceding question.]

In the following four examples, the required logarithms must be taken from the tables.

18. If  $a = 242\cdot 5$ ,  $b = 164\cdot 3$ , and  $C = 54^{\circ} 36'$ , solve the triangle.

19. If  $b = 130$ ,  $c = 63$ , and  $A = 42^{\circ} 15' 30''$ , solve the triangle.

20. Two sides of a triangle being 2265·4 and 1779 feet, and the included angle  $58^{\circ} 17'$ , find the remaining angles.

21. Two sides of a triangle being 237·09 and 130·96 feet, and the included angle  $57^{\circ} 59'$ , find the remaining angles.

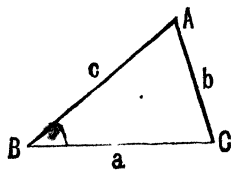
184. Case III. Given two sides  $b$  and  $c$  and the angle  $B$  opposite to one of them.

The angle  $C$  is given by the relation

$$\frac{\sin C}{c} = \frac{\sin B}{b},$$

i.e.  $\sin C = \frac{c}{b} \sin B \dots\dots(1).$

Taking logarithms, we determine  $C$ , and then  $A (= 180^{\circ} - B - C)$  is found.



The remaining side  $a$  is then found from the relation

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B},$$

*i.e.* 
$$a = b \frac{\sin A}{\sin B} \dots\dots\dots(2).$$

**185.** The equation (1) of the previous article gives in some cases no value, in some cases one, and sometimes two values, for  $C$ .

**First**, let  $B$  be an acute angle.

( $\alpha$ ) If  $b < c \sin B$ , the right-hand member of (1) is greater than unity, and hence there is no corresponding value for  $C$ .

( $\beta$ ) If  $b = c \sin B$ , the right-hand member of (1) is equal to unity and the corresponding value of  $C$  is  $90^\circ$ .

( $\gamma$ ) If  $b > c \sin B$ , there are two values of  $C$  having  $\frac{c \sin B}{b}$  as its sine, one value lying between  $0^\circ$  and  $90^\circ$  and the other between  $90^\circ$  and  $180^\circ$ .

Both of these values are not however always admissible.

For if  $b > c$ , then  $B > C$ . The obtuse-angled value of  $C$  is now not admissible; for, in this case,  $C$  cannot be obtuse unless  $B$  be obtuse also, and it is manifestly impossible to have *two* obtuse angles in a triangle.

If  $b < c$  and  $B$  be an acute angle, both values of  $C$  are admissible. Hence there are two values found for  $A$ , and hence the relation (2) gives two values for  $a$ . In this case there are therefore two triangles satisfying the given conditions.

**Secondly**, let  $B$  be an obtuse angle.

If  $b$  be  $<$  or  $= c$ , then  $B$  would be less than, or equal

to,  $C$ , so that  $C$  would be an obtuse angle. The triangle would then be impossible.

If  $b$  be  $> c$ , the acute value of  $C$ , as determined from (1), would be admissible, but not the obtuse value. We should therefore **only** have one admissible solution.

Since, for some values of  $b, c$  and  $B$ , there is a doubt or ambiguity in the determination of the triangle, this case is called the **Ambiguous Case** of the solution of triangles.

**186.** The Ambiguous Case may also be discussed in a geometrical manner.

Suppose we were given the elements  $b, c$ , and  $B$ , and that we proceeded to construct, or attempted to construct, the triangle.

We first measure an angle  $ABD$  equal to the given angle  $B$ .

We then measure along  $BA$  a distance  $BA$  equal to the given distance  $c$ , and thus determine the angular point  $A$ .

We have now to find a third point  $C$ , which must lie on  $BD$  and must also be such that its distance from  $A$  shall be equal to  $b$ .

To obtain it, we describe with centre  $A$  a circle whose radius is  $b$ .

The point or points, if any, in which this circle meets  $BD$  will determine the position of  $C$ .

Draw  $AD$  perpendicular to  $BD$ , so that

$$AD = AB \sin B = c \sin B.$$

One of the following events will happen.

The circle may not reach  $BD$  (Fig. 1) or it may

touch  $BD$  (Fig. 2), or it may meet  $BD$  in two points  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  (Figs. 3 and 4).

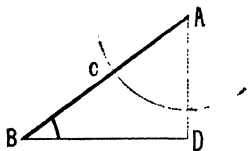


Fig. 1

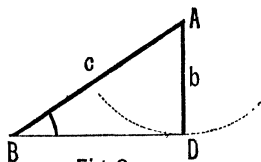


Fig. 2

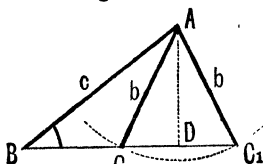


Fig. 3

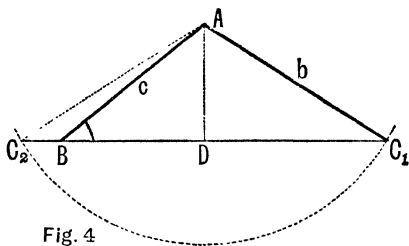


Fig. 4

In the case of Fig. 1, it is clear that there is no triangle satisfying the given condition.

Here  $b < AD$ , *i.e.*  $< c \sin B$ .

In the case of Fig. 2, there is one triangle  $ABD$  which is right-angled at  $D$ . Here

$$b = AD = c \sin B.$$

In the case of Fig. 3, there are two triangles  $ABC_1$  and  $ABC_2$ . Here  $b$  lies in magnitude between  $AD$  and  $c$ , *i.e.*  $b$  is  $> c \sin B$  and  $< c$ .

In the case of Fig. 4, there is only one triangle  $ABC_1$  satisfying the given conditions [the triangle  $ABC_2$  is inadmissible; for its angle at  $B$  is not equal to  $B$  but is equal to  $180^\circ - B$ ]. Here  $b$  is greater than both  $c \sin B$  and  $c$ .

In the case when  $B$  is obtuse, the proper figures should be drawn. It will then be seen that when  $b < c$  there is no triangle (for in the corresponding triangles  $ABC_1$  and  $ABC_2$  the angle at  $B$  will be  $180^\circ - B$  and not  $B$ ). If  $b > c$ , it will be seen that there is one triangle, and only one, satisfying the given conditions.

**To sum up :**

Given the elements  $b$ ,  $c$ , and  $B$  of a triangle,

- ( $\alpha$ ) If  $b$  be  $< c \sin B$ , there is no triangle.
- ( $\beta$ ) If  $b = c \sin B$ , there is one triangle right-angled.
- ( $\gamma$ ) If  $b$  be  $> c \sin B$  and  $< c$  and  $B$  be acute, there are two triangles satisfying the given conditions.
- ( $\delta$ ) If  $b$  be  $> c$ , there is only one triangle.

Clearly if  $b = c$ , the points  $B$  and  $C_2$  in Fig. 3 coincide and there is only one triangle.

- ( $\epsilon$ ) If  $B$  be obtuse, there is no triangle except when  $b > c$ .

187. The ambiguous case may also be considered algebraically as follows.

From the figure of Art. 184, we have

$$b^2 = c^2 + a^2 - 2ca \cos B.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore a^2 - 2ac \cos B + c^2 \cos^2 B &= b^2 - c^2 + c^2 \cos^2 B \\ &= b^2 - c^2 \sin^2 B. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore a - c \cos B = \pm \sqrt{b^2 - c^2 \sin^2 B},$$

*i.e.*  $a = c \cos B \pm \sqrt{b^2 - c^2 \sin^2 B} \dots\dots\dots(1).$

Now (1) is an equation to determine the value of  $a$  when  $b$ ,  $c$ , and  $B$  are given.

( $\alpha$ ) If  $b < c \sin B$ , the quantity  $\sqrt{b^2 - c^2 \sin^2 B}$  is imaginary, and (1) gives no real value for  $a$ .

( $\beta$ ) If  $b = c \sin B$ , there is only one value,  $c \cos B$ , for  $a$ ; there is thus only one triangle which is right-angled.

( $\gamma$ ) If  $b > c \sin B$ , there are two values for  $a$ . But, since  $a$  must be positive, the value obtained by taking the lower sign affixed to the radical is inadmissible unless

$$c \cos B - \sqrt{b^2 - c^2 \sin^2 B} \text{ is positive,}$$

$$\text{i.e. unless } \sqrt{b^2 - c^2 \sin^2 B} < c \cos B,$$

$$\text{i.e. unless } b^2 - c^2 \sin^2 B < c^2 \cos^2 B,$$

$$\text{i.e. unless } b^2 < c^2.$$

There are therefore two triangles only when  $b$  is  $> c \sin B$  and at the same time  $< c$ .

( $\delta$ ) If  $B$  be an obtuse angle, then  $c \cos B$  is negative, and one value of  $a$  is always negative and the corresponding triangle impossible.

The other value will be positive only when

$$c \cos B + \sqrt{b^2 - c^2 \sin^2 B} \text{ is positive,}$$

$$\text{i.e. only when } \sqrt{b^2 - c^2 \sin^2 B} > -c \cos B,$$

$$\text{i.e. only when } b^2 > c^2 \sin^2 B + c^2 \cos^2 B,$$

$$\text{i.e. only when } b > c.$$

Hence,  $B$  being obtuse, there is no triangle if  $b < c$ , and only one triangle when  $b > c$ .

188. **Ex.** Given  $b=16$ ,  $c=25$ , and  $B=33^\circ 15'$ , prove that the triangle is ambiguous and find the other angles, having given

$$\log 2 = \cdot 30103, \quad L \sin 33^\circ 15' = 9\cdot 7390129,$$

$$L \sin 58^\circ 56' = 9\cdot 9327616,$$

and

$$L \sin 58^\circ 57' = 9\cdot 9328376.$$

We have

$$\sin C = \frac{c}{b} \sin B = \frac{25}{16} \sin B = \frac{100}{64} \sin B = \frac{10^2}{2^6} \sin 33^\circ 15'.$$

Hence  $L \sin C = 2 + L \sin 33^\circ 15' - 6 \log 2$   
 $= 9.9328329.$

Hence	$L \sin C = 9.9328329$	$L \sin 58^\circ 57' = 9.9328376$
	$\underline{L \sin 58^\circ 56' = 9.9327616}$	$\underline{L \sin 58^\circ 56' = 9.9327616}$
	Diff. = 713	Diff. for 1' = 760.

$\therefore$  angular diff. =  $\frac{713}{760} \times 60''$   
 $= 56''$  nearly.

713
6
76) 4278 (56
380
478
456

$\therefore C = 58^\circ 56' 56''$  or  $180^\circ - 58^\circ 56' 56''.$

Hence (Fig. 3, Art. 186) we have

$$C_1 = 58^\circ 56' 56'', \text{ and } C_2 = 121^\circ 3' 4''.$$

$$\therefore \angle BAC_1 = 180^\circ - 33^\circ 15' - 58^\circ 56' 56'' = 87^\circ 48' 4'',$$

and  $\angle BAC_2 = 180^\circ - 33^\circ 15' - 121^\circ 3' 4'' = 25^\circ 41' 56''.$

### EXAMPLES. XXXI.

[The student should verify the results of some of the following examples (e.g. Nos. 3, 5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13) by an accurate graph.]

1. If  $a=5$ ,  $b=7$ , and  $\sin A = \frac{3}{4}$ , is there any ambiguity?
2. If  $a=2$ ,  $c=\sqrt{3}+1$ , and  $A=45^\circ$ , solve the triangle.
3. If  $a=100$ ,  $c=100\sqrt{2}$ , and  $A=30^\circ$ , solve the triangle.
4. If  $2b=3a$ , and  $\tan^2 A = \frac{3}{5}$ , prove that there are two values to the third side, one of which is double the other.
5. If  $A=30^\circ$ ,  $b=8$ , and  $a=6$ , find  $c$ .
6. Given  $B=30^\circ$ ,  $c=150$ , and  $b=50\sqrt{3}$ , prove that of the two triangles which satisfy the data one will be isosceles and the other right-angled. Find the greater value of the third side.

Would the solution have been ambiguous had

$$B=30^\circ, c=150, \text{ and } b=75?$$

7. In the ambiguous case given  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $A$ , prove that the difference between the two values of  $c$  is  $2\sqrt{a^2 - b^2 \sin^2 A}$ .

8. If  $a=5$ ,  $b=4$ , and  $A=45^\circ$ , find the other angles, having given

$$\log 2 = \cdot 30103, \quad L \sin 33^\circ 29' = 9\cdot 7520507,$$

and

$$L \sin 33^\circ 30' = 9\cdot 7530993.$$

9. If  $a=9$ ,  $b=12$ , and  $A=30^\circ$ , find  $c$ , having given

$$\log 2 = \cdot 30103, \quad \log 3 = \cdot 47712,$$

$$\log 171 = 2\cdot 23301, \quad \log 368 = 2\cdot 56635,$$

$$L \sin 11^\circ 48' 39'' = 9\cdot 31108, \quad L \sin 41^\circ 48' 39'' = 9\cdot 82391,$$

and

$$L \sin 108^\circ 11' 21'' = 9\cdot 97774.$$

10. Point out whether or no the solutions of the following triangles are ambiguous.

Find the smaller value of the third side in the ambiguous case and the other angles in both cases.

(1)  $A=30^\circ$ ,  $c=250$  feet, and  $a=125$  feet;

(2)  $A=30^\circ$ ,  $c=250$  feet, and  $a=200$  feet.

Given

$$\log 2 = \cdot 30103, \quad \log 6\cdot 03893 = \cdot 7809601,$$

$$L \sin 38^\circ 41' = 9\cdot 7958800,$$

and

$$L \sin 8^\circ 41' = 9\cdot 1789001.$$

11. Given  $a=250$ ,  $b=240$ , and  $A=72^\circ 4' 48''$ , find the angles  $B$  and  $C$ , and state whether they can have more than one value, given

$$\log 2\cdot 5 = \cdot 3979400, \quad \log 2\cdot 4 = \cdot 3802112,$$

$$L \sin 72^\circ 4' = 9\cdot 9783702, \quad L \sin 72^\circ 5' = 9\cdot 9784111,$$

and

$$L \sin 65^\circ 59' = 9\cdot 9606739.$$

12. Two straight roads intersect at an angle of  $30^\circ$ ; from the point of junction two pedestrians  $A$  and  $B$  start at the same time,  $A$  walking along one road at the rate of 5 miles per hour and  $B$  walking uniformly along the other road. At the end of 3 hours they are 9 miles apart. Shew that there are two rates at which  $B$  may walk to fulfil this condition and find them.

For the following three examples, a book of tables will be required.

13. Two sides of a triangle are 1015 feet and 732 feet, and the angle opposite the latter side is  $40^\circ$ ; find the angle opposite the former and prove that more than one value is admissible.

14. Two sides of a triangle being 5374.5 and 1586.6 feet, and the angle opposite the latter being  $15^\circ 11'$ , calculate the other angles of the triangle or triangles.

15. Given  $A=10^\circ$ ,  $a=2308.7$ , and  $b=7903.2$ , find the smaller value of  $c$ .

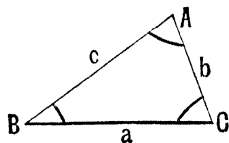
189. *Case IV.* Given one side and two angles, viz.  $a$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$ .

Since the three angles of a triangle are together equal to two right angles, the third angle is given also.

The sides  $b$  and  $c$  are now obtained from the relations

$$\frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = \frac{a}{\sin A},$$

giving  $b = a \frac{\sin B}{\sin A}$ , and  $c = a \frac{\sin C}{\sin A}$ .



190. *Case V.* The three angles  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$  given.

Here the ratios only of the sides can be determined by the formulae

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}.$$

Their absolute magnitudes cannot be found.

## EXAMPLES. XXXII.

1. If  $\cos A = \frac{17}{22}$  and  $\cos C = \frac{1}{14}$ , find the ratio of  $a : b : c$ .
2. The angles of a triangle are as  $1 : 2 : 7$ ; prove that the ratio of the greatest side to the least side is  $\sqrt{5+1} : \sqrt{5-1}$ .
3. If  $A = 45^\circ$ ,  $B = 75^\circ$ , and  $C = 60^\circ$ , prove that  $a + c\sqrt{2} = 2b$ .
4. Two angles of a triangle are  $41^\circ 13' 22''$  and  $71^\circ 19' 5''$  and the side opposite the first angle is 55; find the side opposite the latter angle, given

$$\log 55 = 1.7403627, \quad \log 79063 = 4.8979775,$$

$$L \sin 41^\circ 13' 22'' = 9.8188779,$$

and

$$L \sin 71^\circ 19' 5'' = 9.9764927.$$

5. From each of two ships, one mile apart, the angle is observed which is subtended by the other ship and a beacon on shore; these angles are found to be  $52^\circ 25' 15''$  and  $75^\circ 9' 30''$  respectively. Given

$$L \sin 75^\circ 9' 30'' = 9.9852635,$$

$$L \sin 52^\circ 25' 15'' = 9.8990055, \quad \log 1.2197 = .0862530,$$

and

$$\log 1.2198 = .0862886,$$

find the distance of the beacon from each of the ships.

6. The base angles of a triangle are  $22\frac{1}{2}^\circ$  and  $112\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ ; prove that the base is equal to twice the height.

*For the following five questions a book of tables is required.*

7. The base of a triangle being seven feet and the base angles  $129^\circ 23'$  and  $38^\circ 36'$ , find the length of its shorter side.
8. If the angles of a triangle be as  $5 : 10 : 21$ , and the side opposite the smaller angle be 3 feet, find the other sides.
9. The angles of a triangle being  $150^\circ$ ,  $18^\circ 20'$ , and  $11^\circ 40'$ , and the longest side being 1000 feet, find the length of the shortest side.
10. To get the distance of a point  $A$  from a point  $B$ , a line  $BC$  and the angles  $ABC$  and  $BCA$  are measured, and are found to be 287 yards and  $55^\circ 32' 10''$  and  $51^\circ 8' 20''$  respectively. Find the distance  $AB$ .
11. To find the distance from  $A$  to  $P$  a distance,  $AB$ , of 1000 yards is measured in a convenient direction. At  $A$  the angle  $PAB$  is found to be  $41^\circ 18'$  and at  $B$  the angle  $PBA$  is found to be  $114^\circ 38'$ . What is the required distance to the nearest yard?

## CHAPTER XIV.

### HEIGHTS AND DISTANCES.

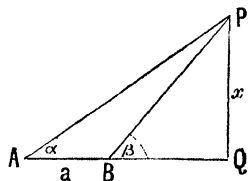
**191.** IN the present chapter we shall consider some questions of the kind which occur in land-surveying. Simple questions of this kind have already been considered in Chapter III.

**192.** *To find the height of an inaccessible tower by means of observations made at distant points.*

Suppose  $PQ$  to be the tower and that the ground passing through the foot  $Q$  of the tower is horizontal. At a point  $A$  on this ground measure the angle of elevation  $\alpha$  of the top of the tower.

Measure off a distance  $AB(=a)$  from  $A$  directly toward the foot of the tower, and at  $B$  measure the angle of elevation  $\beta$ .

To find the unknown height  $x$  of the tower, we have to connect it with the measured length  $a$ . This is best done as follows:



From the triangle  $PBQ$ , we have

$$\frac{x}{BP} = \sin \beta \dots\dots\dots(1),$$

and, from the triangle  $PAB$ , we have

$$\frac{PB}{a} = \frac{\sin PAB}{\sin BPA} = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin (\beta - \alpha)} \dots\dots\dots(2),$$

since  $\angle BPA = \angle QBP - \angle QAP = \beta - \alpha$ .

From (1) and (2), by multiplication, we have

$$\frac{x}{a} = \frac{\sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin (\beta - \alpha)},$$

*i.e.*

$$x = a \frac{\sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin (\beta - \alpha)}.$$

The height  $x$  is therefore given in a form suitable for logarithmic calculation.

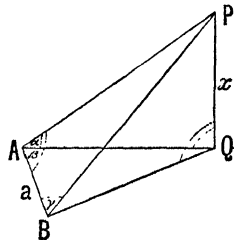
*Numerical Example.* If  $a = 100$  feet,  $\alpha = 30^\circ$ , and  $\beta = 60^\circ$ , then

$$x = 100 \frac{\sin 30^\circ \sin 60^\circ}{\sin 30^\circ} = 100 \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = 86.6 \text{ feet.}$$

**193.** It is often not convenient to measure  $AB$  directly towards  $Q$ .

Measure therefore  $AB$  in any other suitable direction on the horizontal ground, and at  $A$  measure the angle of elevation  $\alpha$  of  $P$ , and also the angle  $PAB (= \beta)$ .

At  $B$  measure the angle  $PBA (= \gamma)$



In the triangle  $PAB$ , we have then

$$\angle APB = 180^\circ - \angle PAB - \angle PBA = 180^\circ - (\beta + \gamma).$$

Hence 
$$\frac{AP}{a} = \frac{\sin PBA}{\sin BPA} = \frac{\sin \gamma}{\sin (\beta + \gamma)}.$$

From the triangle  $PAQ$ , we have

$$x = AP \sin \alpha = a \frac{\sin \alpha \sin \gamma}{\sin (\beta + \gamma)}.$$

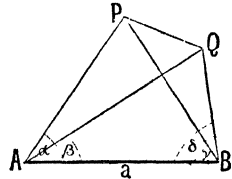
Hence  $x$  is found by an expression suitable for logarithmic calculation.

**194.** *To find the distance between two inaccessible points by means of observations made at two points the distance between which is known, all four points being supposed to be in one plane.*

Let  $P$  and  $Q$  be two points whose distance apart,  $PQ$ , is required.

Let  $A$  and  $B$  be the two known points whose distance apart,  $AB$ , is given to be equal to  $a$ .

At  $A$  measure the angles  $PAB$  and  $QAB$ , and let them be  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  respectively.



At  $B$  measure the angle  $PBA$  and  $QBA$ , and let them be  $\gamma$  and  $\delta$  respectively.

Then in the triangle  $PAB$  we have one side  $a$  and the two adjacent angles  $\alpha$  and  $\gamma$  given, so that, as in Art. 163, we have  $AP$  given by the relation

$$\frac{AP}{a} = \frac{\sin \gamma}{\sin APB} = \frac{\sin \gamma}{\sin (\alpha + \gamma)} \dots \dots \dots (1).$$

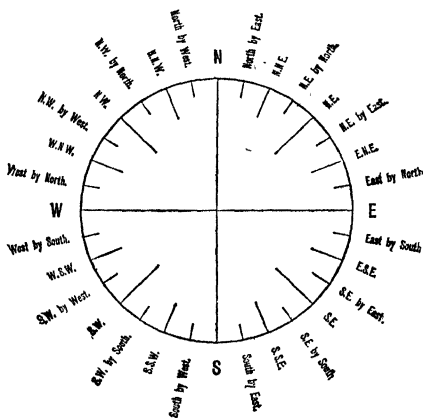
In the triangle  $QAB$  we have, similarly,

$$\frac{AQ}{a} = \frac{\sin \delta}{\sin (\beta + \delta)} \dots \dots \dots (2).$$

In the triangle  $APQ$  we have now determined the sides  $AP$  and  $AQ$ ; also the included angle  $PAQ (= \alpha - \beta)$  is known. We can therefore find the side  $PQ$  by the method of Art. 181.

If the four points  $A, B, P,$  and  $Q$  be not in the same plane, we must, in addition, measure the angle  $PAQ$ ; for in this case  $PAQ$  is not equal to  $\alpha - \beta$ . In other respects the solution will be the same as above.

**195. Bearings and Points of the Compass.** The Bearing of a given point  $B$  as seen from a given point  $O$  is the direction in which  $B$  is seen from  $O$ . Thus if



the direction of  $OB$  bisect the angle between East and North, the bearing of  $B$  is said to be North-East.

If a line is said to bear  $20^\circ$  West of North, we mean that it is inclined to the North direction at an angle of  $20^\circ$ , this angle being measured from the North towards the West.

To facilitate the statement of the bearing of a point the circumference of the mariner's compass-card is divided into 32 equal portions, as in the above figure, and the subdivisions marked as indicated. Consider only the quadrant between East and North. The middle point of the arc between N. and E. is marked North-East (N.E.). The bisectors of the arcs between N.E. and N. and E. are respectively called North-North-East and East-North-East (N.N.E. and E.N.E.). The other four subdivisions, reckoning from N., are called North by East, N.E. by North, N.E. by East, and East by North. Similarly the other three quadrants are subdivided.

It is clear that the arc between two subdivisions of the card subtends an angle of  $\frac{360^\circ}{32}$ , *i.e.*  $11\frac{1}{4}^\circ$ , at the centre *O*.

### EXAMPLES. XXXIII.

1. A flagstaff stands on the middle of a square tower. A man on the ground, opposite the middle of one face and distant from it 100 feet, just sees the flag; on his receding another 100 feet, the tangents of elevation of the top of the tower and the top of the flagstaff are found to be  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{5}{9}$ . Find the dimensions of the tower and the height of the flagstaff, the ground being horizontal.

2. A man, walking on a level plane towards a tower, observes that at a certain point the angular height of the tower is  $10^\circ$ , and, after going 50 yards nearer the tower, the elevation is found to be  $15^\circ$ . Having given

$$L \sin 15^\circ = 9.4129962, \quad L \cos 5^\circ = 9.9983442,$$

$$\log 25.783 = 1.4113334, \quad \text{and} \quad \log 25.784 = 1.4113503,$$

find, to 4 places of decimals, the height of the tower in yards.

3.  $DE$  is a tower standing on a horizontal plane and  $ABCD$  is a straight line in the plane. The height of the tower subtends an angle  $\theta$  at  $A$ ,  $2\theta$  at  $B$ , and  $3\theta$  at  $C$ . If  $AB$  and  $BC$  be respectively 50 and 20 feet, find the height of the tower and the distance  $CD$ .

4. A tower, 50 feet high, stands on the top of a mound; from a point on the ground the angles of elevation of the top and bottom of the tower are found to be  $75^\circ$  and  $45^\circ$  respectively; find the height of the mound.

5. A vertical pole (more than 100 feet high) consists of two parts, the lower being  $\frac{1}{3}$ rd of the whole. From a point in a horizontal plane through the foot of the pole and 40 feet from it, the upper part subtends an angle whose tangent is  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Find the height of the pole.

6. A tower subtends an angle  $\alpha$  at a point on the same level as the foot of the tower, and at a second point,  $h$  feet above the first, the depression of the foot of the tower is  $\beta$ . Find the height of the tower.

7. A person in a balloon, which has ascended vertically from flat land at the sea level, observes the angle of depression of a ship at anchor to be  $30^\circ$ ; after descending vertically for 600 feet, he finds the angle of depression to be  $15^\circ$ ; find the horizontal distance of the ship from the point of ascent.

8.  $PQ$  is a tower standing on a horizontal plane,  $Q$  being its foot;  $A$  and  $B$  are two points on the plane such that the  $\angle QAB$  is  $90^\circ$ , and  $AB$  is 40 feet. It is found that

$$\cot PAQ = \frac{3}{10} \text{ and } \cot PBQ = \frac{1}{2}.$$

Find the height of the tower.

9. A column is E.S.E. of an observer, and at noon the end of the shadow is North-East of him. The shadow is 80 feet long and the elevation of the column at the observer's station is  $45^\circ$ . Find the height of the column.

10. A tower is observed from two stations  $A$  and  $B$ . It is found to be due north of  $A$  and north-west of  $B$ .  $B$  is due east of  $A$  and distant from it 100 feet. The elevation of the tower as seen from  $A$  is the complement of the elevation as seen from  $B$ . Find the height of the tower.

11. The elevation of a steeple at a place due south of it is  $45^\circ$  and at another place due west of the former place the elevation is  $15^\circ$ . If the distance between the two places be  $a$ , prove that the height of the steeple is

$$\frac{a(\sqrt{3}-1)}{2\sqrt[4]{3}}.$$

12. A person stands in the diagonal produced of the square base of a church tower, at a distance  $2a$  from it, and observes the angles of elevation of each of the two outer corners of the top of the tower to be  $30^\circ$ , whilst that of the nearest corner is  $45^\circ$ . Prove that the breadth of the tower is  $a(\sqrt{10}-\sqrt{2})$ .

13. A person standing at a point  $A$  due south of a tower built on a horizontal plane observes the altitude of the tower to be  $60^\circ$ . He then walks to  $B$  due west of  $A$  and observes the altitude to be  $45^\circ$ , and again at  $C$  in  $AB$  produced he observes it to be  $30^\circ$ . Prove that  $B$  is midway between  $A$  and  $C$ .

14. At each end of a horizontal base of length  $2a$  it is found that the angular height of a certain peak is  $\theta$  and that at the middle point it is  $\phi$ . Prove that the vertical height of the peak is

$$\frac{a \sin \theta \sin \phi}{\sqrt{\sin(\phi + \theta) \sin(\phi - \theta)}}.$$

15.  $A$  and  $B$  are two stations 1000 feet apart;  $P$  and  $Q$  are two stations in the same plane as  $AB$  and on the same side of it; the angles  $PAB$ ,  $PBA$ ,  $QAB$ , and  $QBA$  are respectively  $75^\circ$ ,  $30^\circ$ ,  $45^\circ$ , and  $90^\circ$ ; find how far  $P$  is from  $Q$  and how far each is from  $A$  and  $B$ .

*For the following seven examples a book of tables will be wanted.*

16. At a point on a horizontal plane the elevation of the summit of a mountain is found to be  $22^\circ 15'$ , and at another point on the plane, a mile further away in a direct line, its elevation is  $10^\circ 12'$ ; find the height of the mountain.

17. From the top of a hill the angles of depression of two successive milestones, on level ground and in the same vertical plane with the observer, are found to be  $5^\circ$  and  $10^\circ$  respectively. Find the height of the hill and the horizontal distance to the nearest milestone.

18. A castle and a monument stand on the same horizontal plane. The height of the castle is 140 feet, and the angles of depression of the top and bottom of the monument as seen from the top of the castle are  $40^\circ$  and  $80^\circ$  respectively. Find the height of the monument.

19. A flagstaff  $PN$  stands on level ground. A base  $AB$  is measured at right angles to  $AN$ , the points  $A, B$ , and  $N$  being in the same horizontal plane, and the angles  $PAN$  and  $PBN$  are found to be  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  respectively. Prove that the height of the flagstaff is

$$AB \frac{\sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sqrt{\sin(\alpha - \beta) \sin(\alpha + \beta)}}.$$

If  $AB = 100$  feet,  $\alpha = 70^\circ$ , and  $\beta = 50^\circ$ , calculate the height.

20. A man, standing due south of a tower on a horizontal plane through its foot, finds the elevation of the top of the tower to be  $54^\circ 16'$ ; he goes east 100 yards and finds the elevation to be then  $50^\circ 8'$ . Find the height of the tower.

21. A man in a balloon observes that the angle of depression of an object on the ground bearing due north is  $33^\circ$ ; the balloon drifts 3 miles due west and the angle of depression is now found to be  $21^\circ$ . Find the height of the balloon.

22. From the extremities of a horizontal base-line  $AB$ , whose length is 1000 feet, the bearings of the foot  $C$  of a tower are observed and it is found that  $\angle CAB = 56^\circ 23'$ ,  $\angle CBA = 47^\circ 15'$ , and that the elevation of the tower from  $A$  is  $9^\circ 25'$ ; find the height of the tower.

196. **Ex. 1.** *A flagstaff is on the top of a tower which stands on a horizontal plane. A person observes the angles,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ , subtended at a point on the horizontal plane by the flagstaff and the tower; he then walks a known distance  $a$  toward the tower and finds that the flagstaff subtends the same angle as before; prove that the height of the tower and the length of the flagstaff are respectively*

$$\frac{a \sin \beta \cos(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos(\alpha + 2\beta)} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{a \sin \alpha}{\cos(\alpha + 2\beta)}.$$

Let  $P$  and  $Q$  be the top and foot of the tower, and let  $PR$  be the flagstaff. Let  $A$  and  $B$  be the points at which the measurements are taken, so that  $\angle PAQ = \beta$  and  $\angle PAR = \angle PBR = \alpha$ . Since the two latter angles are equal, a circle will go through the four points  $A, B, P$ , and  $R$ .

To find the height of the flagstaff we have to connect the unknown length  $PR$  with the known length  $AB$ .

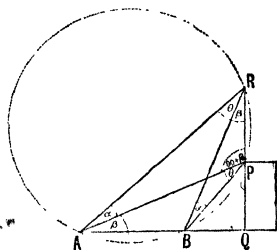
This may be done by connecting each with the length  $AR$ .

To do this, we must first determine the angles of the triangles  $ARP$  and  $ARB$ .

Since  $A, B, P,$  and  $R$  lie on a circle, we have

$$\angle BRP = \angle BAP = \beta,$$

and  $\angle APB = \angle ARB = \theta$  (say).



Also  $\angle APR = 90^\circ + \angle PAQ = 90^\circ + \beta$

Hence, since the angles of the triangle  $APR$  are together equal to two right angles, we have

$$180^\circ = \alpha + (90^\circ + \beta) + (\theta + \beta),$$

so that  $\theta = 90^\circ - (\alpha + 2\beta) \dots \dots \dots (1).$

From the triangles  $APR$  and  $ABR$  we then have

$$\frac{PR}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{AR}{\sin RPA} = \frac{AR}{\sin RBA} = \frac{a}{\sin \theta} \quad (\text{Art. 163}).$$

[It will be found in Chap. XV. that each of these quantities is equal to the diameter of the circle.]

Hence the height of the flagstaff

$$= PR = \frac{a \sin \alpha}{\sin \theta} = \frac{a \sin \alpha}{\cos (\alpha + 2\beta)}, \text{ by (1).}$$

Again,  $\frac{PQ}{PB} = \cos BPQ = \cos (\alpha + \beta) \dots \dots \dots (2),$

and  $\frac{PB}{a} = \frac{\sin PAB}{\sin APB} = \frac{\sin \beta}{\sin \theta} \dots \dots \dots (3).$

Hence, from (2) and (3), by multiplication,

$$\frac{PQ}{a} = \frac{\sin \beta \cos (\alpha + \beta)}{\sin \theta} = \frac{\sin \beta \cos (\alpha + \beta)}{\cos (\alpha + 2\beta)}, \text{ by (1).}$$

Also,  $BQ = PQ \tan BPQ = PQ \tan (\alpha + \beta)$

$$= a \frac{\sin \beta \sin (\alpha + \beta)}{\cos (\alpha + 2\beta)},$$

and  $AQ = a + BQ = a \frac{\cos (\alpha + 2\beta) + \sin \beta \sin (\alpha + \beta)}{\cos (\alpha + 2\beta)}$

$$= a \frac{\cos \beta \cos (\alpha + \beta)}{\cos (\alpha + 2\beta)}.$$

If  $a$ ,  $\alpha$ , and  $\beta$  be given numerically, these results are all in a form suitable for logarithmic computation.

**Ex. 2.** At a distance  $a$  from the foot of a tower  $AB$ , of known height  $b$ , a flagstaff  $BC$  and the tower subtend equal angles. Find the height of the flagstaff.

Let  $O$  be the point of observation, and let the angles  $AOB$  and  $BOC$  be each  $\theta$ ; also let the height  $BC$  be  $y$ .

We then have  $\tan \theta = \frac{b}{a}$ , and  $\tan 2\theta = \frac{b+y}{a}$ .

$$\text{Hence } \frac{b+y}{a} = \tan 2\theta = \frac{2 \tan \theta}{1 - \tan^2 \theta} = \frac{2 \frac{b}{a}}{1 - \frac{b^2}{a^2}},$$

$$\text{so that } \frac{b+y}{a} = \frac{2ab}{a^2 - b^2}.$$

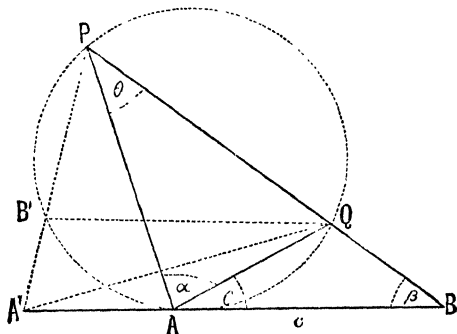
$$\text{Then } y = \frac{2a^2b}{a^2 - b^2} - b = b \frac{a^2 + b^2}{a^2 - b^2}.$$

If  $a$  and  $b$  be given numerically, we thus easily obtain  $y$ .

**197. Ex.** A man walks along a straight road and observes that the greatest angle subtended by two objects is  $\alpha$ ; from the point where this greatest angle is subtended he walks a distance  $c$  along the road, and finds that the two objects are now in a straight line which makes an angle  $\beta$  with the road; prove that the distance between the objects is

$$c \sin \alpha \sin \beta \sec \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \sec \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}.$$

Let  $P$  and  $Q$  be the two points, and let  $PQ$  meet the road in  $B$ .



If  $A$  be the point at which the greatest angle is subtended, then  $A$  must be the point where a circle drawn through  $P$  and  $Q$  touches the road.

[For, take *any* other point  $A'$  on  $AB$ , and join it to  $P$  cutting the circle in  $B'$ , and join  $A'Q$  and  $B'Q$ .

Then  $\angle PA'Q < \angle PB'Q$  (Euc. I. 16),  
and therefore  $\angle PAQ < \angle PB'Q$  (Euc. III. 21).]

Let the angle  $QAB$  be called  $\theta$ . Then (Euc. III. 32) the angle  $APQ$  is  $\theta$  also.

Hence  $180^\circ =$  sum of the angles of the triangle  $PAB$   
 $= \theta + (\alpha + \theta) + \beta$ ,

so that  $\theta = 90^\circ - \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}$ .

From the triangles  $PAQ$  and  $QAB$  we have

$$\frac{PQ}{AQ} = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin \theta}, \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{AQ}{c} = \frac{\sin \beta}{\sin AQB} = \frac{\sin \beta}{\sin(\theta + \alpha)}.$$

Hence, by multiplication, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{PQ}{c} &= \frac{\sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin \theta \sin (\theta + \alpha)} \\ &= \frac{\sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore PQ = c \sin \alpha \sin \beta \sec \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \sec \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}.$$

### EXAMPLES. XXXIV.

1. A bridge has 5 equal spans, each of 100 feet measured from the centre of the piers, and a boat is moored in a line with one of the middle piers. The whole length of the bridge subtends a right angle as seen from the boat. Prove that the distance of the boat from the bridge is  $100\sqrt{6}$  feet.

2. A ladder placed at an angle of  $75^\circ$  with the ground just reaches the sill of a window at a height of 27 feet above the ground on one side of a street. On turning the ladder over without moving its foot, it is found that when it rests against a wall on the other side of the street it is at an angle of  $15^\circ$  with the ground. Prove that the breadth of the street and the length of the ladder are respectively

$$27(3 - \sqrt{3}) \text{ and } 27(\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}) \text{ feet.}$$

3. From a house on one side of a street observations are made of the angle subtended by the height of the opposite house; from the level of the street the angle subtended is the angle whose tangent is 3; from two windows one above the other the angle subtended is found to be the angle whose tangent is  $-3$ ; the height of the opposite house being 60 feet, find the height above the street of each of the two windows.

4. A rod of given length can turn in a vertical plane passing through the sun, one end being fixed on the ground; find the longest shadow it can cast on the ground.

Calculate the altitude of the sun when the longest shadow it can cast is  $3\frac{1}{2}$  times the length of the rod.

5. A person on a ship  $A$  observes another ship  $B$  leaving a harbour, whose bearing is then N.W. After 10 minutes  $A$ , having sailed one mile

N.E., sees  $B$  due west and the harbour then bears  $60^\circ$  West of North. After another 10 minutes  $B$  is observed to bear S.W. Find the distances between  $A$  and  $B$  at the first observation and also the direction and rate of  $B$ .

6. A person on a ship sailing north sees two lighthouses, which are 6 miles apart, in a line due west; after an hour's sailing one of them bears S.W. and the other S.S.W. Find the ship's rate.

7. A person on a ship sees a lighthouse N.W. of himself. After sailing for 12 miles in a direction  $15^\circ$  south of W. the lighthouse is seen due N. Find the distance of the lighthouse from the ship in each position.

8. A man, travelling west along a straight road, observes that when he is due south of a certain windmill the straight line drawn to a distant tower makes an angle of  $30^\circ$  with the road. A mile further on the bearings of the windmill and tower are respectively N.E. and N.W. Find the distances of the tower from the windmill and from the nearest point of the road.

9. An observer on a headland sees a ship due north of him; after a quarter of an hour he sees it due east and after another half-hour he sees it due south-east; find the direction that the ship's course makes with the meridian and the time after the ship is first seen until it is nearest the observer, supposing that it sails uniformly in a straight line.

10. A man walking along a straight road, which runs in a direction  $30^\circ$  east of north, notes when he is due south of a certain house; when he has walked a mile further, he observes that the house lies due west and that a windmill on the opposite side of the road is N.E. of him; three miles further on he finds that he is due north of the windmill; prove that the line joining the house and the windmill makes with the road the angle whose tangent is

$$\frac{48 - 25\sqrt{3}}{11}.$$

11.  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$  are three consecutive milestones on a straight road from each of which a distant spire is visible. The spire is observed to bear north-east at  $A$ , east at  $B$ , and  $60^\circ$  east of south at  $C$ . Prove that the shortest distance of the spire from the road is  $\frac{7 + 5\sqrt{3}}{13}$  miles.

12. Two stations due south of a tower, which leans towards the north, are at distances  $a$  and  $b$  from its foot; if  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  be the

elevations of the top of the tower from these stations, prove that its inclination to the horizontal is

$$\cot^{-1} \frac{b \cot \alpha - a \cot \beta}{b - a}.$$

13. From a point  $A$  on a level plane the angle of elevation of a balloon is  $\alpha$ , the balloon being south of  $A$ ; from a point  $B$ , which is at a distance  $c$  south of  $A$ , the balloon is seen northwards at an elevation of  $\beta$ ; find the distance of the balloon from  $A$  and its height above the ground.

14. A statue on the top of a pillar subtends the same angle  $\alpha$  at distances of 9 and 11 yards from the pillar; if  $\tan \alpha = \frac{1}{10}$ , find the height of the pillar and of the statue.

15. A flagstaff on the top of a tower is observed to subtend the same angle  $\alpha$  at two points on a horizontal plane, which lie on a line passing through the centre of the base of the tower and whose distance from one another is  $2a$ , and an angle  $\beta$  at a point halfway between them. Prove that the height of the flagstaff is

$$a \sin \alpha \sqrt{\frac{2 \sin \beta}{\cos \alpha \sin (\beta - \alpha)}}.$$

16. An observer in the first place stations himself at a distance  $a$  feet from a column standing upon a mound. He finds that the column subtends an angle, whose tangent is  $\frac{1}{2}$ , at his eye which may be supposed to be on the horizontal plane through the base of the mound. On moving  $\frac{2}{3}a$  feet nearer the column, he finds that the angle subtended is unchanged. Find the height of the mound and of the column.

17. A church tower stands on the bank of a river, which is 150 feet wide, and on the top of the tower is a spire 30 feet high. To an observer on the opposite bank of the river, the spire subtends the same angle that a pole six feet high subtends when placed upright on the ground at the foot of the tower. Prove that the height of the tower is nearly 285 feet.

18. A person, wishing to ascertain the height of a tower, stations himself on a horizontal plane through its foot at a point at which the elevation of the top is  $30^\circ$ . On walking a distance  $a$  in a certain direction he finds that the elevation of the top is the same as before, and on then walking a distance  $\frac{5}{3}a$  at right angles to his former direction he finds the

elevation of the top to be  $60^\circ$ . Prove that the height of the tower is either  $\sqrt{\frac{5}{6}}a$  or  $\sqrt{\frac{85}{48}}a$ .

19. The angles of elevation of the top of a tower, standing on a horizontal plane, from two points distant  $a$  and  $b$  from the base and in the same straight line with it are complementary. Prove that the height of the tower is  $\sqrt{ab}$  feet, and, if  $\theta$  be the angle subtended at the top of the tower by the line joining the two points, then  $\sin \theta = \frac{a-b}{a+b}$ .

20. A tower 150 feet high stands on the top of a cliff 80 feet high. At what point on the plane passing through the foot of the cliff must an observer place himself so that the tower and the cliff may subtend equal angles, the height of his eye being 5 feet?

21. A statue on the top of a pillar, standing on level ground, is found to subtend the greatest angle  $\alpha$  at the eye of an observer when his distance from the pillar is  $c$  feet; prove that the height of the statue is  $2c \tan \alpha$  feet, and find the height of the pillar.

22. A tower stood at the foot of an inclined plane whose inclination to the horizon was  $9^\circ$ . A line 100 feet in length was measured straight up the incline from the foot of the tower, and at the end of this line the tower subtended an angle of  $54^\circ$ . Find the height of the tower, having given  $\log 2 = .30103$ ,  $\log 114.4123 = 2.0584726$ ,  
and  $L \sin 54^\circ = 9.9079576$ .

23. A vertical tower stands on a declivity which is inclined at  $15^\circ$  to the horizon. From the foot of the tower a man ascends the declivity for 80 feet, and then finds that the tower subtends an angle of  $30^\circ$ . Prove that the height of the tower is  $40(\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2})$  feet.

24. The altitude of a certain rock is  $47^\circ$ , and after walking towards it 1000 feet up a slope inclined at  $30^\circ$  to the horizon an observer finds its altitude to be  $77^\circ$ . Find the vertical height of the rock above the first point of observation, given that  $\sin 47^\circ = .73135$ .

25. A man observes that when he has walked  $c$  feet up an inclined plane the angular depression of an object in a horizontal plane through the foot of the slope is  $\alpha$ , and that, when he has walked a further distance of  $c$  feet, the depression is  $\beta$ . Prove that the inclination of the slope to the horizon is the angle whose cotangent is

$$(2 \cot \beta - \cot \alpha).$$

26. A regular pyramid on a square base has an edge 150 feet long, and the length of the side of its base is 200 feet. Find the inclination of its face to the base.

27. A pyramid has for base a square of side  $a$ ; its vertex lies on a line through the middle point of the base and perpendicular to it, and at a distance  $h$  from it; prove that the angle  $\alpha$  between the two lateral faces is given by the equation

$$\sin \alpha = \frac{2h\sqrt{2a^2 + 4h^2}}{a^2 + 4h^2}.$$

28. A flagstaff, 100 feet high, stands in the centre of an equilateral triangle which is horizontal. From the top of the flagstaff each side subtends an angle of  $60^\circ$ ; prove that the length of the side of the triangle is  $50\sqrt{6}$  feet.

29. The extremity of the shadow of a flagstaff, which is 6 feet high and stands on the top of a pyramid on a square base, just reaches the side of the base and is distant 56 and 8 feet respectively from the extremities of that side. Find the sun's altitude if the height of the pyramid be 34 feet.

30. The extremity of the shadow of a flagstaff, which is 6 feet high and stands on the top of a pyramid on a square base, just reaches the side of the base and is distant  $x$  feet and  $y$  feet respectively from the ends of that side; prove that the height of the pyramid is

$$\sqrt{\frac{x^2 + y^2}{2}} \tan \alpha - 6,$$

where  $\alpha$  is the elevation of the sun.

31. The angle of elevation of a cloud from a point  $h$  feet above a lake is  $\alpha$ , and the angle of depression of its reflexion in the lake is  $\beta$ ; prove that its height is  $h \frac{\sin(\beta + \alpha)}{\sin(\beta - \alpha)}$ .

32. The shadow of a tower is observed to be half the known height of the tower and sometime afterwards it is equal to the known height; how much will the sun have gone down in the interval, given

$$\log 2 = .30103, \quad L \tan 63^\circ 26' = 10.3009994,$$

and

$$\text{diff. for } 1' = 3159?$$

33. An isosceles triangle of wood is placed in a vertical plane, vertex upwards, and faces the sun. If  $2a$  be the base of the triangle,  $h$  its height, and  $30^\circ$  the altitude of the sun, prove that the tangent of the angle at the apex of the shadow is  $\frac{2ah\sqrt{3}}{3h^2 - a^2}$ .

34. A rectangular target faces due south, being vertical and standing on a horizontal plane. Compare the area of the target with that of its shadow on the ground when the sun is  $\beta^\circ$  from the south at an altitude of  $\alpha^\circ$ .

35. A spherical ball, of diameter  $\delta$ , subtends an angle  $\alpha$  at a man's eye when the elevation of its centre is  $\beta$ ; prove that the height of the centre of the ball is  $\frac{1}{2}\delta \sin \beta \operatorname{cosec} \frac{\alpha}{2}$ .

36. A man standing on a plane observes a row of equal and equidistant pillars, the 10th and 17th of which subtend the same angle that they would do if they were in the position of the first and were respectively  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{1}{3}$  of their height. Prove that, neglecting the height of the man's eye, the line of pillars is inclined to the line drawn from his eye to the first at an angle whose secant is nearly 2.6.

*For the following four examples a book of tables will be wanted.*

37.  $A$  and  $B$  are two points, which are on the banks of a river and opposite to one another, and between them is the mast,  $PN$ , of a ship; the breadth of the river is 1000 feet, and the angular elevation of  $P$  at  $A$  is  $14^\circ 20'$  and at  $B$  it is  $8^\circ 10'$ . What is the height of  $P$  above  $AB$ ?

38.  $AB$  is a line 1000 yards long;  $B$  is due north of  $A$  and from  $B$  a distant point  $P$  bears  $70^\circ$  east of north; at  $A$  it bears  $41^\circ 22'$  east of north; find the distance from  $A$  to  $P$ .

39.  $A$  is a station exactly 10 miles west of  $B$ . The bearing of a particular rock from  $A$  is  $74^\circ 19'$  east of north, and its bearing from  $B$  is  $26^\circ 51'$  west of north. How far is it north of the line  $AB$ ?

40. The summit of a spire is vertically over the middle point of a horizontal square enclosure whose side is of length  $a$  feet; the height of the spire is  $h$  feet above the level of the square. If the shadow of the spire just reach a corner of the square when the sun has an altitude  $\theta$ , prove that

$$h\sqrt{2} = a \tan \theta.$$

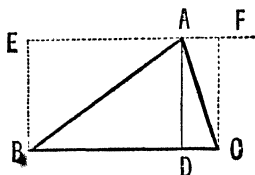
Calculate  $h$ , having given  $a = 1000$  feet and  $\theta = 25^\circ 15'$ .

## CHAPTER XV.

### PROPERTIES OF A TRIANGLE.

**198. Area of a given triangle.** Let  $ABC$  be any triangle, and  $AD$  the perpendicular drawn from  $A$  upon the opposite side.

Through  $A$  draw  $EAF'$  parallel to  $BC$ , and draw  $BE$  and  $CF$  perpendicular to it. By Euc. I. 41, the area of the triangle  $ABC$



$$= \frac{1}{2} \text{rectangle } BF = \frac{1}{2} BC \cdot CF = \frac{1}{2} a \cdot AD.$$

But  $AD = AB \sin B = c \sin B$ .

The area of the triangle  $ABC$  therefore  $= \frac{1}{2} ca \sin B$ . This area is denoted by  $\Delta$ .

$$\text{Hence } \Delta = \frac{1}{2} ca \sin B = \frac{1}{2} ab \sin C = \frac{1}{2} bc \sin A \dots (1).$$

By Art. 169, we have  $\sin A = \frac{2}{bc} \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}$ ,

so that  $\Delta = \frac{1}{2} bc \sin A = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \dots (2)$ .

This latter quantity is often called  $S$ .

## EXAMPLES. XXXV.

Find the area of the triangle  $ABC$  when

1.  $a=13$ ,  $b=14$ , and  $c=15$ .    2.  $a=18$ ,  $b=24$ , and  $c=30$ .

3.  $a=25$ ,  $b=52$ , and  $c=63$ .    4.  $a=125$ ,  $b=123$ , and  $c=62$ .

5.  $a=15$ ,  $b=36$ , and  $c=39$ .    6.  $a=287$ ,  $b=816$ , and  $c=865$ .

7.  $a=35$ ,  $b=84$ , and  $c=91$ .

8.  $a=\sqrt{3}$ ,  $b=\sqrt{2}$ , and  $c=\frac{\sqrt{6+\sqrt{2}}}{2}$ .

9. If  $B=45^\circ$ ,  $C=60^\circ$ , and  $a=2(\sqrt{3}+1)$  inches, prove that the area of the triangle is  $6+2\sqrt{3}$  sq. inches.

10. The sides of a triangle are 119, 111, and 92 yards; prove that its area is 10 sq. yards less than an acre.

11. The sides of a triangular field are 242, 1212, and 1450 yards; prove that the area of the field is 6 acres.

12. A workman is told to make a triangular enclosure of sides 50, 41, and 21 yards respectively; having made the first side one yard too long, what length must he make the other two sides in order to enclose the prescribed area with the prescribed length of fencing?

13. Find, correct to .0001 of an inch, the length of one of the equal sides of an isosceles triangle on a base of 14 inches having the same area as a triangle whose sides are 13.6, 15, and 15.4 inches.

14. Prove that the area of a triangle is  $\frac{1}{2}a^2 \frac{\sin B \sin C}{\sin A}$ .

If one angle of a triangle be  $60^\circ$ , the area  $10\sqrt{3}$  square feet, and the perimeter 20 feet, find the lengths of the sides.

15. The sides of a triangle are in A.P. and its area is  $\frac{3}{5}$  ths of an equilateral triangle of the same perimeter; prove that its sides are in the ratio 3:5:7, and find the greatest angle of the triangle.

16. In a triangle the least angle is  $45^\circ$  and the tangents of the angles are in A.P. If its area be 3 square yards, prove that the lengths of the sides are  $3\sqrt{5}$ ,  $6\sqrt{2}$ , and 9 feet, and that the tangents of the other angles are respectively 2 and 3.

17. The lengths of two sides of a triangle are one foot and  $\sqrt{2}$  feet respectively, and the angle opposite the shorter side is  $30^\circ$ ; prove that there are two triangles satisfying these conditions, find their angles, and shew that their areas are in the ratio

$$\sqrt{3}+1 : \sqrt{3}-1.$$

18. Find by the aid of the tables the area of the larger of the two triangles given by the data

$$A = 31^\circ 15', a = 5 \text{ ins.}, \text{ and } b = 7 \text{ ins.}$$

199. On the circles connected with a given triangle.

The circle which passes through the angular points of a triangle  $ABC$  is called its circumscribing circle or, more briefly, its **circumcircle**. The centre of this circle is found by the construction of Euc. IV. 5. Its radius is always called  $R$ .

The circle which can be inscribed within the triangle so as to touch each of the sides is called its inscribed circle or, more briefly, its **incircle**. The centre of this circle is found by the construction of Euc. IV. 4. Its radius will be denoted by  $r$ .

The circle which touches the side  $BC$  and the two sides  $AB$  and  $AC$  produced is called the **escribed** circle opposite the angle  $A$ . Its radius will be denoted by  $r_1$ .

Similarly  $r_2$  denotes the radius of the circle which touches the side  $CA$  and the two sides  $BC$  and  $BA$  produced. Also  $r_3$  denotes the radius of the circle touching  $AB$  and the two sides  $CA$  and  $CB$  produced.

200. To find the magnitude of  $R$ , the radius of the circumcircle of any triangle  $ABC$ .

Bisect the two sides  $BC$  and  $CA$  in  $D$  and  $E$  respectively, and draw  $DO$  and  $EO$  perpendicular to  $BC$  and  $CA$ .

By Euc. IV. 5,  $O$  is the centre of the circumcircle. Join  $OB$  and  $OC$ .

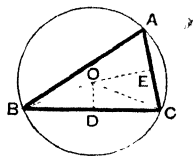


Fig. 1.

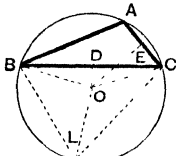


Fig. 2.

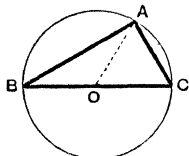


Fig. 3.

The point  $O$  may either lie within the triangle as in Fig. 1, or without it as in Fig. 2, or upon one of the sides as in Fig. 3.

Taking the first figure, the two triangles  $BOD$  and  $COD$  are equal in all respects, so that

$$\angle BOD = \angle COD,$$

$$\therefore \angle BOD = \frac{1}{2} \angle BOC = \angle BAC \quad (\text{Euc. III. 20}),$$

$$= A.$$

Also  $BD = BO \sin BOD.$

$$\therefore \frac{a}{2} = R \sin A.$$

If  $A$  be obtuse, as in Fig. 2, we have

$$\angle BOD = \frac{1}{2} \angle BOC = \angle BLC = 180^\circ - A \quad (\text{Euc. III. 22}),$$

so that, as before,  $\sin BOD = \sin A$ ,

and 
$$R = \frac{a}{2 \sin A}.$$

If  $A$  be a right angle, as in Fig. 3, we have

$$R = OA = OC = \frac{a}{2}$$

$$= \frac{a}{2 \sin A}, \text{ since in this case } \sin A = 1.$$

The relation found above is therefore true for all triangles.

Hence, in all three cases, we have

$$R = \frac{a}{2 \sin A} = \frac{b}{2 \sin B} = \frac{c}{2 \sin C} \quad (\text{Art. 163}).$$

201. In Art. 169 we have shewn that

$$\sin A = \frac{2}{bc} \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} = \frac{2S}{bc},$$

where  $S$  is the area of the triangle.

Substituting this value of  $\sin A$  in (1), we have

$$R = \frac{abc}{4S},$$

giving the radius of the circumcircle in terms of the sides.

202. To find the value of  $r$ , the radius of the incircle of the triangle  $ABC$ .

Bisect the two angles  $B$  and  $C$  by the two lines  $BI$  and  $CI$  meeting in  $I$ .

By Euc. III. 4,  $I$  is the centre of the incircle. Join  $IA$ , and draw  $ID$ ,  $IE$ , and  $IF$  perpendicular to the three sides.

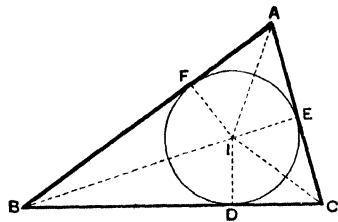
Then  $ID = IE = IF = r$ .

We have

$$\text{area of } \triangle IBC = \frac{1}{2} ID \cdot BC = \frac{1}{2} r \cdot a,$$

$$\text{area of } \triangle ICA = \frac{1}{2} IE \cdot CA = \frac{1}{2} r \cdot b,$$

and 
$$\text{area of } \triangle IAB = \frac{1}{2} IF \cdot AB = \frac{1}{2} r \cdot c.$$



Hence, by addition, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2}r \cdot a + \frac{1}{2}r \cdot b + \frac{1}{2}r \cdot c &= \text{sum of the areas of the triangles} \\ &\quad IBC, ICA, \text{ and } IAB \\ &= \text{area of the } \triangle ABC, \end{aligned}$$

*i.e.* 
$$r \frac{a + b + c}{2} = S,$$

so that 
$$r \cdot s = S.$$

$$\therefore r = \frac{S}{s}.$$

**203.** Since the angles  $IBD$  and  $IDB$  are respectively equal to the angles  $IBF$  and  $IFB$ , the two triangles  $IDB$  and  $IFB$  are equal in all respects.

Hence  $BD = BF$ , so that  $2BD = BD + BF$ .

So also  $AE = AF$ , so that  $2AE = AE + AF$ ,

and  $CE = CD$ , so that  $2CE = CE + CD$ .

Hence, by addition, we have

$$2BD + 2AE + 2CE = (BD + CD) + (CE + AE) + (AF + FB),$$

*i.e.* 
$$2BD + 2AC = BC + CA + AB.$$

$$\therefore 2BD + 2b = a + b + c = 2s.$$

Hence  $BD = s - b = BF$ ;

so  $CE = s - c = CD$ ,

and  $AF = s - a = AE$ .

Now 
$$\frac{ID}{BD} = \tan IBD = \tan \frac{B}{2}.$$

$$\therefore r = ID = BD \tan \frac{B}{2} = (s - b) \tan \frac{B}{2}.$$

$$\text{So } r = IE = CE \tan ICE = (s - c) \tan \frac{C}{2},$$

$$\text{and also } r = IF = FA \tan IAF = (s - a) \tan \frac{A}{2}.$$

$$\text{Hence } r = (s - a) \tan \frac{A}{2} = (s - b) \tan \frac{B}{2} = (s - c) \tan \frac{C}{2}.$$

**204.** A third value for  $r$  may be found as follows:  
we have  $a = BD + DC = ID \cot IBD + ID \cot ICD$

$$\begin{aligned} &= r \cot \frac{B}{2} + r \cot \frac{C}{2} \\ &= r \left[ \frac{\cos \frac{B}{2}}{\sin \frac{B}{2}} + \frac{\cos \frac{C}{2}}{\sin \frac{C}{2}} \right]. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore a \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} = r \left[ \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} + \cos \frac{C}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \right]$$

$$= r \sin \left( \frac{B}{2} + \frac{C}{2} \right) = r \sin \left[ 90^\circ - \frac{A}{2} \right] = r \cos \frac{A}{2}.$$

$$\therefore r = a \frac{\sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}}.$$

**Cor.** Since  $a = 2R \sin A = 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}$ ,

$$\text{we have } r = 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}.$$

**205.** To find the value of  $r_1$ , the radius of the escribed circle opposite the angle  $A$  of the triangle  $ABC$ .

Produce  $AB$  and  $AC$  to  $L$  and  $M$ .

Bisect the angles  $CBL$  and  $BCM$  by the lines  $BI_1$  and  $CI_1$ , and let these lines meet in  $I_1$ .

Draw  $I_1D_1$ ,  $I_1E_1$ , and  $I_1F_1$  perpendicular to the three sides respectively.

The two triangles  $I_1D_1B$  and  $I_1F_1B$  are equal in all respects, so that  $I_1F_1 = I_1D_1$ .

Similarly  $I_1E_1 = I_1D_1$ .

The three perpendiculars  $I_1D_1$ ,  $I_1E_1$ , and  $I_1F_1$  being equal, the point  $I_1$  is the centre of the required circle.

Now the area  $ABLI_1C$  is equal to the sum of the triangles  $ABC$  and  $I_1BC$ ; it is also equal to the sum of the triangles  $I_1BA$  and  $I_1CA$ .

Hence

$$\Delta ABC + \Delta I_1BC = \Delta I_1CA + \Delta I_1AB.$$

$$\therefore S + \frac{1}{2}I_1D_1 \cdot BC = \frac{1}{2}I_1E_1 \cdot CA + \frac{1}{2}I_1F_1 \cdot AB,$$

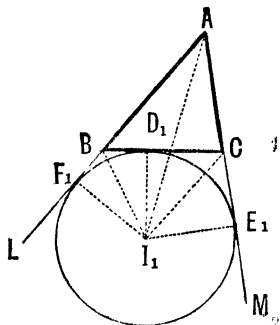
*i.e.* 
$$S + \frac{1}{2}r_1 \cdot a = \frac{1}{2}r_1 \cdot b + \frac{1}{2}r_1 \cdot c.$$

$$\therefore S = r_1 \left[ \frac{b+c-a}{2} \right] = r_1 \left[ \frac{b+c+a}{2} - a \right] = r_1(s-a).$$

$$\therefore r_1 = \frac{S}{s-a}.$$

Similarly it can be shewn that

$$r_2 = \frac{S}{s-b}, \text{ and } r_3 = \frac{S}{s-c}.$$



206. Since  $AE_1$  and  $AF_1$  are tangents, we have, as in Art. 203,  $AE_1 = AF_1$ .

Similarly,  $BF_1 = BD_1$ , and  $CE_1 = CD_1$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore 2AE_1 &= AE_1 + AF_1 = AB + BF_1 + AC + CE_1 \\ &= AB + BD_1 + AC + CD_1 = AB + BC + CA = 2s.\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore AE_1 = s = AF_1.$$

Also,  $BD_1 = BF_1 = AF_1 - AB = s - c$ ,

and  $CD_1 = CE_1 = AE_1 - AC = s - b$ .

$$\therefore I_1E_1 = AE_1 \tan I_1AE_1,$$

*i.e.*  $r_1 = s \tan \frac{A}{2}.$

207. A third value may be obtained for  $r_1$  in terms of  $a$  and the angles  $B$  and  $C$ .

For, since  $I_1C$  bisects the angle  $BCE_1$ , we have

$$\angle I_1CD_1 = \frac{1}{2}(180^\circ - C) = 90^\circ - \frac{C}{2}.$$

So  $\angle I_1BD_1 = 90^\circ - \frac{B}{2}.$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore a &= BC = BD_1 + D_1C \\ &= I_1D_1 \cot I_1BD_1 + I_1D_1 \cot I_1CD_1 \\ &= r_1 \left( \tan \frac{B}{2} + \tan \frac{C}{2} \right) \\ &= r_1 \left( \frac{\sin \frac{B}{2}}{\cos \frac{B}{2}} + \frac{\sin \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{C}{2}} \right).\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore a \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} &= r_1 \left( \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} + \cos \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \right) \\ &= r_1 \sin \left( \frac{B}{2} + \frac{C}{2} \right) = r_1 \sin \left( 90^\circ - \frac{A}{2} \right) = r_1 \cos \frac{A}{2}. \\ &\qquad \qquad \qquad \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \\ \therefore r_1 &= a \frac{\cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

**Cor.** Since  $a = 2R \sin A = 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}$ ,

we have 
$$r_1 = 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}.$$

### EXAMPLES. XXXVI.

1. In a triangle whose sides are 18, 24, and 30 inches respectively, prove that the circumradius, the inradius, and the radii of the three escribed circles are respectively 15, 6, 12, 18, and 30 inches

2. The sides of a triangle are 13, 14, and 15 feet; prove that

$$(1) R = 8\frac{1}{8} \text{ ft.}, \quad (2) r = 4 \text{ ft.}, \quad (3) r_1 = 10\frac{1}{2} \text{ ft.},$$

$$(4) r_2 = 12 \text{ ft.}, \text{ and } (5) r_3 = 14 \text{ ft.}$$

3. In a triangle  $ABC$  if  $a = 13$ ,  $b = 4$ , and  $\cos C = -\frac{5}{13}$ , find

$$R, r, r_1, r_2, \text{ and } r_3.$$

4. In the ambiguous case of the solution of triangles prove that the circumcircles of the two triangles are equal.

Prove that

$$5. r_1(s-a) = r_2(s-b) = r_3(s-c) = rs = S.$$

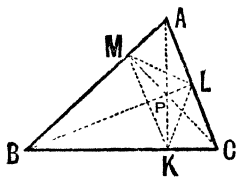
$$6. \frac{rr_1}{r_2r_3} = \tan^2 \frac{A}{2}. \qquad 7. rr_1r_2r_3 = S^2.$$

$$8. r_1r_2r_3 = r^3 \cot^2 \frac{A}{2} \cot^2 \frac{B}{2} \cot^2 \frac{C}{2}. \qquad 9. rr_1 \cot \frac{A}{2} = S.$$

10.  $r_2 r_3 + r_3 r_1 + r_1 r_2 = s^2$ .      11.  $\frac{1}{r_1} + \frac{1}{r_2} + \frac{1}{r_3} - \frac{1}{r} = 0$ .
12.  $a (r r_1 + r_2 r_3) = b (r r_2 + r_3 r_1) = c (r r_3 + r_1 r_2)$ .
13.  $(r_1 + r_2) \tan \frac{C}{2} = (r_3 - r) \cot \frac{C}{2} = c$ .
14.  $S = 2R^2 \sin A \sin B \sin C$ .
15.  $4R \sin A \sin B \sin C = a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C$ .
16.  $S = 4Rr \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}$ .
17.  $\frac{1}{r^2} + \frac{1}{r_1^2} + \frac{1}{r_2^2} + \frac{1}{r_3^2} = \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{S^2}$ .      18.  $r_1 + r_2 + r_3 - r = 4R$ .
19.  $(r_1 - r)(r_2 - r)(r_3 - r) = 4Rr^2$ .
20.  $\frac{1}{bc} + \frac{1}{ca} + \frac{1}{ab} = \frac{1}{2Rr}$ .      21.  $\frac{r_1}{bc} + \frac{r_2}{ca} + \frac{r_3}{ab} = \frac{1}{r} - \frac{1}{2R}$ .
22.  $r^2 + r_1^2 + r_2^2 + r_3^2 = 16R^2 - a^2 - b^2 - c^2$ .

### 208. Orthocentre and pedal triangle of any triangle.

Let  $ABC$  be any triangle, and let  $AK$ ,  $BL$ , and  $CM$  be the perpendiculars from  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$  upon the opposite sides of the triangle. It can be easily shewn, as in most books on Geometry, that these three perpendiculars meet in a common point  $P$ . This point  $P$  is called the **orthocentre** of the triangle. The triangle  $KLM$ , which is formed by joining the feet of these perpendiculars, is called the **pedal triangle** of  $ABC$ .



209. Distances of the orthocentre from the angular points of the triangle.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{We have } PK &= KB \tan PBK = KB \tan (90^\circ - C) \\ &= AB \cos B \cot C = \frac{c}{\sin C} \cos B \cos C \\ &= 2R \cos B \cos C \quad (\text{Art. 200}). \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Again } AP &= AL \cdot \sec KAC \\ &= c \cos A \cdot \operatorname{cosec} C \\ &= \frac{c}{\sin C} \cdot \cos A \\ &= 2R \cos A \quad (\text{Art. 200}). \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{So } BP = 2R \cos B, \text{ and } CP = 2R \cos C.$$

The distances of the orthocentre from the angular points are therefore  $2R \cos A$ ,  $2R \cos B$ , and  $2R \cos C$ ; its distances from the sides are  $2R \cos B \cos C$ ,  $2R \cos C \cos A$ , and  $2R \cos A \cos B$ .

**210.** *To find the sides and angles of the pedal triangle.*

Since the angles  $PKC$  and  $PLC$  are right angles, the points  $P$ ,  $L$ ,  $C$ , and  $K$  lie on a circle.

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \angle PKL &= \angle PCL \quad (\text{Euc. III. 21}) \\ &= 90^\circ - A. \end{aligned}$$

Similarly,  $P$ ,  $K$ ,  $B$  and  $M$  lie on a circle, and therefore

$$\begin{aligned} \angle PKM &= \angle PBM \\ &= 90^\circ - A. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hence } \angle MKL &= 180^\circ - 2A \\ &= \text{the supplement of } 2A. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{So } \angle KLM &= 180^\circ - 2B, \\ \text{and } \angle LMK &= 180^\circ - 2C. \end{aligned}$$

Again, from the triangle  $ALM$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{LM}{\sin A} &= \frac{AL}{\sin AML} = \frac{AB \cos A}{\cos PML} \\ &= \frac{c \cos A}{\cos PAL} = \frac{c \cos A}{\sin C}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore LM &= \frac{c}{\sin C} \sin A \cos A \\ &= a \cos A.\end{aligned}\quad (\text{Art. 163.})$$

So  $MK = b \cos B$ , and  $KL = c \cos C$ .

The sides of the pedal triangle are therefore  $a \cos A$ ,  $b \cos B$ , and  $c \cos C$ ; also its angles are the supplements of twice the angles of the triangle.

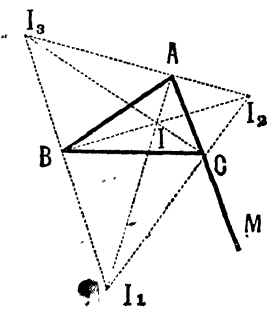
**211.** Let  $I$  be the centre of the incircle and  $I_1, I_2$ , and  $I_3$  the centres of the escribed circles which are opposite to  $A, B$ , and  $C$  respectively. As in Arts. 202 and 205,  $IC$  bisects the angle  $ACB$ , and  $I_1C$  bisects the angle  $BCM$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \angle ICI_1 &= \angle ICB + \angle I_1CB \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \angle ACB + \frac{1}{2} \angle MCB \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [\angle ACB + \angle MCB] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \cdot 180^\circ = \text{a right angle.}\end{aligned}$$

Similarly,  $\angle ICI_2$  is a right angle.

Hence  $I_1CI_2$  is a straight line to which  $IC$  is perpendicular.

So  $I_2AI_3$  is a straight line to which  $IA$  is perpen-



dicular, and  $I_3BI_1$  is a straight line to which  $IB$  is perpendicular.

Also, since  $IA$  and  $I_1A$  both bisect the angle  $BAC$ , the three points  $A$ ,  $I$ , and  $I_1$  are in a straight line. Similarly  $BII_2$  and  $CII_3$  are straight lines. Hence  $I_1I_2I_3$  is a triangle, which is such that  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$  are the feet of the perpendiculars drawn from its vertices upon the opposite sides, and such that  $I$  is the intersection of these perpendiculars, *i.e.*  $ABC$  is its pedal triangle and  $I$  is its orthocentre.

The triangle  $I_1I_2I_3$  is often called the excentric triangle.

## 212. Centroid and Medians of any Triangle.

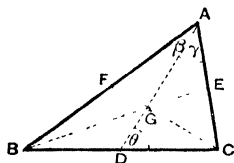
If  $ABC$  be any triangle, and  $D$ ,  $E$ , and  $F$  respectively the middle points of  $BC$ ,  $CA$ , and  $AB$ , the lines  $AD$ ,  $BE$ , and  $CF$  are called the **medians** of the triangle.

It is shewn in most editions of Euclid that the medians meet in a common point  $G$ , such that

$$AG = \frac{2}{3}AD, \quad BG = \frac{2}{3}BE,$$

and  $CG = \frac{2}{3}CF.$

This point  $G$  is called the **centroid** of the triangle.



213. *Length of the medians.* We have, by Art. 164,

$$AD^2 = AC^2 + CD^2 - 2AC \cdot CD \cos C$$

$$= b^2 + \frac{a^2}{4} - ab \cos C,$$

and  $c^2 = b^2 + a^2 - 2ab \cos C.$

Hence 
$$2AD^2 - c^2 = b^2 - \frac{a^2}{2},$$

so that 
$$AD = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2b^2 + 2c^2 - a^2}.$$

Hence also 
$$AD = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{b^2 + c^2 + 2bc \cos A}. \quad (\text{Art. 164.})$$

So also

$$BE = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2c^2 + 2a^2 - b^2}, \text{ and } CF = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2a^2 + 2b^2 - c^2}.$$

**214.** *Angles that the median AD makes with the sides.*

If the  $\angle BAD = \beta$ , and  $\angle CAD = \gamma$ , we have

$$\frac{\sin \gamma}{\sin C} = \frac{DC}{AD} = \frac{a}{2x}.$$

$$\therefore \sin \gamma = \frac{a \sin C}{2x} = \frac{a \sin C}{\sqrt{2b^2 + 2c^2 - a^2}}.$$

Similarly, 
$$\sin \beta = \frac{a \sin B}{\sqrt{2b^2 + 2c^2 - a^2}}.$$

Again, if the  $\angle ADC$  be  $\theta$ , we have

$$\frac{\sin \theta}{\sin C} = \frac{AC}{AD} = \frac{b}{x}.$$

$$\therefore \sin \theta = \frac{b \sin C}{x} = \frac{2b \sin C}{\sqrt{2b^2 + 2c^2 - a^2}}.$$

The angles that  $AD$  makes with the sides are therefore found.

**215.** *The centroid lies on the line joining the circumcentre to the orthocentre.*

Let  $O$  and  $P$  be the circumcentre and orthocentre respectively. Draw  $OD$  and  $PK$  perpendicular to  $BC$ .

Let  $AD$  and  $OP$  meet in  $G$ .

The triangles  $OGD$  and  $PGA$  are clearly equiangular.

Also, by Art. 200,

$$OD = R \cos A$$

and, by Art. 209,

$$AP = 2R \cos A.$$

Hence, by Euc. VI. 4,

$$\frac{AG}{GD} = \frac{AP}{OD} = 2.$$

The point  $G$  is therefore the centroid of the triangle.

Also, by the same proposition,

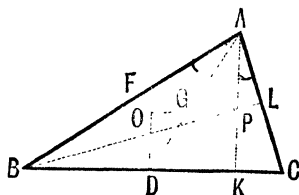
$$\frac{OG}{GP} = \frac{OD}{AP} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

The centroid therefore lies on the line joining the circumcentre to the orthocentre, and divides it in the ratio 1 : 2.

It may be shewn by geometry that the centre of the nine-point circle (which passes through the feet of the perpendiculars, the middle points of the sides, and the middle points of the lines joining the angular points to the orthocentre) lies on  $OP$  and bisects it.

The circumcentre, the centroid, the centre of the nine-point circle, and the orthocentre therefore all lie on a straight line.

**216.** *Distance between the circumcentre and the orthocentre.*



If  $OF$  be perpendicular to  $AB$ , we have

$$\angle OAF = 90^\circ - \angle AOF = 90^\circ - C.$$

Also  $\angle PAL = 90^\circ - C$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \angle OAP &= A - \angle OAF - \angle PAL \\ &= A - 2(90^\circ - C) = A + 2C - 180^\circ \\ &= A + 2C - (A + B + C) = C - B. \end{aligned}$$

Also  $OA = R$ , and, by Art. 209,

$$PA = 2R \cos A.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore OP^2 &= OA^2 + PA^2 - 2OA \cdot PA \cos OAP \\ &= R^2 + 4R^2 \cos^2 A - 4R^2 \cos A \cos(C - B) \\ &= R^2 + 4R^2 \cos A [\cos A - \cos(C - B)] \\ &= R^2 - 4R^2 \cos A [\cos(B + C) + \cos(C - B)] \\ & \hspace{15em} (\text{Art. 72}), \\ &= R^2 - 8R^2 \cos A \cos B \cos C. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore OP = R \sqrt{1 - 8 \cos A \cos B \cos C}.$$

**\*217.** *To find the distance between the circumcentre and the incentre.*

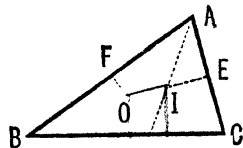
Let  $O$  be the circumcentre, and let  $OF$  be perpendicular to  $AB$ .

Let  $I$  be the incentre, and  $IE$  be perpendicular to  $AC$ .

Then, as in the last article,

$$\angle OAF = 90^\circ - C.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \angle OAI &= \angle IAF - \angle OAF \\ &= \frac{A}{2} - (90^\circ - C) = \frac{A}{2} + C - \frac{A + B + C}{2} = \frac{C - B}{2} \end{aligned}$$



$$\text{Also } AI = \frac{IE}{\sin \frac{A}{2}} = \frac{r}{\sin \frac{A}{2}} = 4R \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \text{ (Art. 204. Cor.)}$$

$$\therefore OI^2 = OA^2 + AI^2 - 2OA \cdot AI \cos OAI$$

$$= R^2 + 16R^2 \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} - 8R^2 \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{C-B}{2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \frac{OI^2}{R^2} &= 1 + 16 \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} \\ &\quad - 8 \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \left[ \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} + \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \right] \\ &= 1 - 8 \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \left( \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} - \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \right) \\ &= 1 - 8 \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{B+C}{2} \\ &= 1 - 8 \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \sin \frac{A}{2} \quad \text{(Art. 69).....(1)}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore OI = R \sqrt{1 - 8 \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \sin \frac{A}{2}}.$$

Also (1) may be written

$$\begin{aligned} OI^2 &= R^2 - 2R \times 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \\ &= R^2 - 2Rr. \quad \text{(Art. 204. Cor.)} \end{aligned}$$

In a similar manner it may be shewn that, if  $I_1$  be the centre of the escribed circle opposite the angle  $A$ , we shall have

$$OI_1 = R \sqrt{1 + 8 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}},$$

$$\text{and hence } OI_1^2 = R^2 + 2Rr_1. \quad \text{(Art. 207. Cor.)}$$

**Aliter.** Let  $OI$  be produced to meet the circumcircle of the triangle in  $S$  and  $T$ , and let  $AI I_1$  meet it in  $H$ .

By Euc. III. 35, we have

$$SI \cdot IT = AI \cdot IH \dots \dots \dots (2).$$

But  $SI \cdot IT = (R + OI)(R - OI) = R^2 - OI^2.$

Also  $\angle HIC = \angle ICA + \angle IAC = \angle ICB + \angle HAB$   
 $= \angle ICB + \angle HCB$   
 $= \angle HCI.$

$$\therefore HI = IC = 2R \sin \frac{A}{2}. \quad (\text{Art. 200.}) \quad \times$$

Also  $AI = \frac{IE}{\sin \frac{A}{2}} = \frac{r}{\sin \frac{A}{2}}.$

Substituting in (2), we have

$$R^2 - OI^2 = 2Rr,$$

*i.e.*

$$OI^2 = R^2 - 2Rr.$$

Similarly, we can shew that  $I_1H = I_1C$ , and hence that

$$I_1O^2 - R^2 = I_1H \cdot I_1A = 2Rr_1,$$

*i.e.*

$$I_1O^2 = R^2 + 2Rr_1.$$

### 218. Bisectors of the angles.

If  $AD$  bisect the angle  $A$  and divide the base into portions  $x$  and  $y$ , we have, by Euc. VI. 3,

$$\frac{x}{y} = \frac{AB}{AC} = \frac{c}{b}.$$

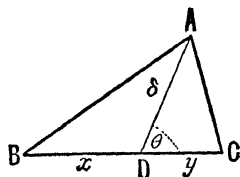
$$\therefore \frac{x}{c} = \frac{y}{b} = \frac{x+y}{b+c} = \frac{a}{b+c} \dots \dots (1),$$

giving  $x$  and  $y$ .

Also, if  $\delta$  be the length of  $AD$  and  $\theta$  the angle it makes with  $BC$ , we have

$$\triangle ABD + \triangle ACD = \triangle ABC.$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2} c \delta \sin \frac{A}{2} + \frac{1}{2} b \delta \sin \frac{A}{2} = \frac{1}{2} bc \sin A.$$



$$i.e. \quad \delta = \frac{bc}{b+c} \frac{\sin A}{\sin \frac{A}{2}} = \frac{2bc}{b+c} \cos \frac{A}{2} \dots\dots\dots (2).$$

$$\text{Also} \quad \theta = \angle DAB + B = \frac{A}{2} + B \dots\dots\dots (3).$$

We thus have the length of the bisector and its inclination to  $BC$ .

### EXAMPLES. XXXVII.

If  $I$ ,  $I_1$ ,  $I_2$ , and  $I_3$  be respectively the centres of the incircle and the three escribed circles of a triangle  $ABC$ , prove that

1.  $AI = r \operatorname{cosec} \frac{A}{2}$ .
2.  $IA \cdot IB \cdot IC = abc \tan \frac{A}{2} \tan \frac{B}{2} \tan \frac{C}{2}$ .
3.  $AI_1 = r_1 \operatorname{cosec} \frac{A}{2}$ .
4.  $II_1 = a \sec \frac{A}{2}$ .
5.  $I_2 I_3 = a \operatorname{cosec} \frac{A}{2}$ .
6.  $II_1 \cdot II_2 \cdot II_3 = 16R^2 r$ .
7.  $I_2 I_3^2 = 4R(r_2 + r_3)$ .
8.  $\angle I_2 I_1 I_2 = \frac{B+C}{2}$ .
9.  $I_1^2 + I_2 I_3^2 = II_2^2 + I_3 I_1^2 = II_3^2 + I_1 I_2^2$ .
10. Area of  $\Delta I_1 I_2 I_3 = 8R^2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} = \frac{abc}{2r}$ .
11.  $\frac{II_1 \cdot I_2 I_3}{\sin A} = \frac{II_2 \cdot I_3 I_1}{\sin B} = \frac{II_3 \cdot I_1 I_2}{\sin C}$ .

If  $I$ ,  $O$ , and  $P$  be respectively the incentre, circumcentre, and orthocentre, and  $G$  the centroid of the triangle  $ABC$ , prove that

12.  $IO^2 = R^2 (3 - 2 \cos A - 2 \cos B - 2 \cos C)$ .
13.  $IP^2 = 2r^2 - 4R^2 \cos A \cos B \cos C$ .
14.  $OG^2 = R^2 - \frac{1}{9}(a^2 + b^2 + c^2)$ .
15. Area of  $\Delta IOP = 2R^2 \sin \frac{B-C}{2} \sin \frac{C-A}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2}$ .

16. Area of  $\triangle IPG : \frac{4}{3} R^2 \sin \frac{B-C}{2} \sin \frac{C-A}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2}$ .

17. Prove that the distance of the centre of the nine-point circle from the angle  $A$  is  $\frac{R}{2} \sqrt{1 + 8 \cos A \sin B \sin C}$ .

18.  $DEF$  is the pedal triangle of  $ABC$ ; prove that

(1) its area is  $2S \cos A \cos B \cos C$ ,

(2) the radius of its circumcircle is  $\frac{R}{2}$ ,

and (3) the radius of its incircle is  $2R \cos A \cos B \cos C$ .

19.  $O_1O_2O_3$  is the triangle formed by the centres of the escribed circles of the triangle  $ABC$ ; prove that

(1) its sides are  $4R \cos \frac{A}{2}$ ,  $4R \cos \frac{B}{2}$ , and  $4R \cos \frac{C}{2}$ ,

(2) its angles are  $\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{A}{2}$ ,  $\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{B}{2}$ , and  $\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{C}{2}$ ,

and (3) its area is  $2Rs$ .

20.  $DEF$  is the triangle formed by joining the points of contact of the incircle with the sides of the triangle  $ABC$ ; prove that

(1) its sides are  $2r \cos \frac{A}{2}$ ,  $2r \cos \frac{B}{2}$ , and  $2r \cos \frac{C}{2}$ ,

(2) its angles are  $\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{A}{2}$ ,  $\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{B}{2}$ , and  $\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{C}{2}$ ,

and (3) its area is  $\frac{2S^2}{abc}$ , i.e.  $\frac{1}{2} \frac{r}{R} S$ .

21.  $D$ ,  $E$ , and  $F$  are the middle points of the sides of the triangle  $ABC$ ; prove that the centroid of the triangle  $DEF$  is the same as that of  $ABC$ , and that its orthocentre is the circumcentre of  $ABC$ .

In any triangle  $ABC$ , prove that

22. The perpendicular from  $A$  divides  $BC$  into portions which are proportional to the cotangents of the adjacent angles, and that it divides the angle  $A$  into portions whose cosines are inversely proportional to the adjacent sides.

23. The median through  $A$  divides it into angles whose cotangents are  $2 \cot A + \cot C$  and  $2 \cot A + \cot B$ , and makes with the base an angle whose cotangent is  $\frac{1}{2} (\cot C \sim \cot B)$ .

24. The distance between the middle point of  $BC$  and the foot of the perpendicular from  $A$  is  $\frac{b^2 - c^2}{2a}$ .

25.  $O$  is the orthocentre of a triangle  $ABC$ ; prove that the radii of the circles circumscribing the triangles  $BOC$ ,  $COA$ ,  $AOB$ , and  $ABC$  are all equal.

26.  $AD$ ,  $BE$ , and  $CF$  are the perpendiculars from the angular points of a triangle  $ABC$  upon the opposite sides; prove that the diameters of the circumcircles of the triangles  $AEF$ ,  $BDF$ , and  $CDE$  are respectively  $a \cot A$ ,  $b \cot B$ , and  $c \cot C$ , and that the perimeters of the triangles  $DEF$  and  $ABC$  are in the ratio  $r : R$ .

27. Prove that the product of the distances of the incentre from the angular points of a triangle is  $4Rr^2$ .

28. The triangle  $DEF$  circumscribes the three escribed circles of the triangle  $ABC$ ; prove that

$$\frac{EF}{a \cos A} = \frac{FD}{b \cos B} = \frac{DE}{c \cos C}.$$

29. If a circle be drawn touching the inscribed and circumscribed circles of a triangle and the side  $BC$  externally, prove that its radius is

$$\frac{\Delta}{a} \tan^2 \frac{A}{2}.$$

30. If  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  be the radii of three circles which touch one another externally, and  $r_1$  and  $r_2$  be the radii of the two circles that can be drawn to touch these three, prove that

$$\frac{1}{r_1} - \frac{1}{r_2} = \frac{2}{a} + \frac{2}{b} + \frac{2}{c}.$$

31. If  $\Delta_0$  be the area of the triangle formed by joining the points of contact of the inscribed circle with the sides of the given triangle, whose area is  $\Delta$ , and  $\Delta_1$ ,  $\Delta_2$ , and  $\Delta_3$  the corresponding areas for the escribed circles, prove that

$$\Delta_1 + \Delta_2 + \Delta_3 - \Delta_0 = 2\Delta.$$

32. If the bisectors of the angles of a triangle  $ABC$  meet the opposite sides in  $A'$ ,  $B'$ , and  $C'$ , prove that the ratio of the areas of the triangles  $A'B'C'$  and  $ABC$  is

$$2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} : \cos \frac{A-B}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2} \cos \frac{C-A}{2}.$$

33. Through the angular points of a triangle are drawn straight lines which make the same angle  $\alpha$  with the opposite sides of the triangle; prove that the area of the triangle formed by them is to the area of the original triangle as  $4 \cos^2 \alpha : 1$ .

34. Two circles, of radii  $a$  and  $b$ , cut each other at an angle  $\theta$ . Prove that the length of the common chord is

$$\frac{2ab \sin \theta}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2 + 2ab \cos \theta}}.$$

35. Three equal circles touch one another; find the radius of the circle which touches all three.

36. Three circles, whose radii are  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$ , touch one another externally and the tangents at their points of contact meet in a point; prove that the distance of this point from either of their points of contact is

$$\left( \frac{abc}{a+b+c} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

37. In the sides  $BC$ ,  $CA$ ,  $AB$  are taken three points  $A'$ ,  $B'$ ,  $C'$  such that

$$BA' : A'C = CB' : B'A = AC' : C'B = m : n;$$

prove that if  $AA'$ ,  $BB'$ , and  $CC'$  be joined they will form by their intersections a triangle whose area is to that of the triangle  $ABC$  as

$$(m-n)^2 : m^2 + mn + n^2.$$

38. The circle inscribed in the triangle  $ABC$  touches the sides  $BC$ ,  $CA$ , and  $AB$  in the points  $A_1$ ,  $B_1$ , and  $C_1$  respectively; similarly the circle inscribed in the triangle  $A_1B_1C_1$  touches the sides in  $A_2$ ,  $B_2$ ,  $C_2$  respectively, and so on; if  $A_n B_n C_n$  be the  $n$ th triangle so formed, prove that its angles are

$$\frac{\pi}{3} + (-2)^{-n} \left( A - \frac{\pi}{3} \right), \quad \frac{\pi}{3} + (-2)^{-n} \left( B - \frac{\pi}{3} \right),$$

and  $\frac{\pi}{3} + (-2)^{-n} \left( C - \frac{\pi}{3} \right).$

Hence prove that the triangle so formed is ultimately equilateral.

39.  $A_1B_1C_1$  is the triangle formed by joining the feet of the perpendiculars drawn from  $ABC$  upon the opposite sides; in like manner  $A_2B_2C_2$  is the triangle obtained by joining the feet of the perpendiculars from  $A_1$ ,  $B_1$ , and  $C_1$  on the opposite sides, and so on. Find the values of the angles  $A_n$ ,  $B_n$ , and  $C_n$  in the  $n$ th of these triangles.

## CHAPTER XVI.

### ON QUADRILATERALS AND REGULAR POLYGONS.

**219.** *To find the area of a quadrilateral which is inscribable in a circle.*

Let  $ABCD$  be the quadrilateral, the sides being  $a, b, c,$  and  $d$  as marked in the figure.

The area of the quadrilateral  
 = area of  $\triangle ABC$  + area of  $\triangle ADC$   
 =  $\frac{1}{2}ab \sin B + \frac{1}{2}cd \sin D$  (Art. 198.)  
 =  $\frac{1}{2}(ab + cd) \sin B,$

since, by Euc. III. 22,

$$\angle B = 180^\circ - \angle D,$$

and therefore

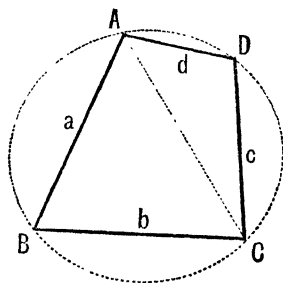
$$\sin B = \sin D.$$

We have to express  $\sin B$  in terms of the sides

We have

$$a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos B = AC^2 = c^2 + d^2 - 2cd \cos D.$$

But  $\cos D = \cos (180^\circ - B) = -\cos B.$



Hence

$$a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos B = c^2 + d^2 + 2cd \cos B,$$

so that 
$$\cos B = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2}{2(ab + cd)}.$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} \sin^2 B &= 1 - \cos^2 B = 1 - \frac{(a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2)^2}{\{2(ab + cd)\}^2} \\ &= \frac{\{2(ab + cd)\}^2 - \{a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2\}^2}{4(ab + cd)^2} \\ &= \frac{\{2(ab + cd) + (a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2)\} \{2(ab + cd) - (a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2)\}}{4(ab + cd)^2} \\ &= \frac{\{(a^2 + 2ab + b^2) - (c^2 - 2cd + d^2)\} \{(c^2 + 2cd + d^2) - (a^2 + b^2 - 2ab)\}}{4(ab + cd)^2} \\ &= \frac{\{(a + b)^2 - (c - d)^2\} \{(c + d)^2 - (a - b)^2\}}{4(ab + cd)^2} \\ &= \frac{\{(a + b + c - d)(a + b - c + d)\} \{(c + d + a - b)(c + d - a + b)\}}{4(ab + cd)^2} \end{aligned}$$

Let

$$a + b + c + d = 2s,$$

so that

$$a + b + c - d = (a + b + c + d) - 2d = 2(s - d),$$

$$a + b - c + d = 2(s - c),$$

$$a - b + c + d = 2(s - b),$$

and  $-a + b + c + d = 2(s - a).$

Hence

$$\sin^2 B = \frac{2(s - d) \times 2(s - c) \times 2(s - b) \times 2(s - a)}{4(ab + cd)^2},$$

so that

$$(ab + cd) \sin B = 2 \sqrt{(s - a)(s - b)(s - c)(s - d)}.$$

Hence the area of the quadrilateral

$$= \frac{1}{2} (ab + cd) \sin B = \sqrt{(s - a)(s - b)(s - c)(s - d)}.$$

220. Since  $\cos B = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2}{2(ab + cd)}$ ,

we have  $AC^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos B$

$$= a^2 + b^2 - ab \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2}{ab + cd}$$

$$= \frac{(a^2 + b^2)cd + ab(c^2 + d^2)}{ab + cd}$$

$$= \frac{(ac + bd)(ad + bc)}{ab + cd}.$$

Similarly it could be proved that

$$BD^2 = \frac{(ab + cd)(ac + bd)}{ad + bc}.$$

We thus have the lengths of the diagonals of the quadrilateral.

It follows by multiplication that

$$AC^2 \cdot BD^2 = (ac + bd)^2,$$

*i.e.*  $AC \cdot BD = AB \cdot CD + BC \cdot AD.$

This is Euc. VI. Prop. D.

Again, the radius of the circle circumscribing the quadrilateral  $= \frac{1}{2} \frac{AC}{\sin B}$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{(ac + bd)(ad + bc)}{ab + cd}} \div 4 \sqrt{\frac{(s - a)(s - b)(s - c)(s - d)}{(ab + cd)^2}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \sqrt{\frac{\{(ab + cd)(ac + bd)(ad + bc)\}}{\{(s - a)(s - b)(s - c)(s - d)\}}}.$$

221. If we have any quadrilateral, not necessarily inscribable in a circle, we can express its area in terms of its sides and the sum of any two opposite angles.

For let the sum of the two angles  $B$  and  $D$  be denoted by  $2\alpha$ , and denote the area of the quadrilateral by  $\Delta$ .

Then

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta &= \text{area of } ABC + \text{area of } ACD \\ &= \frac{1}{2} ab \sin B + \frac{1}{2} cd \sin D,\end{aligned}$$

so that

$$4\Delta = 2ab \sin B + 2cd \sin D \dots (1).$$

Also  $a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos B = c^2 + d^2 - 2cd \cos D$ ,  
so that

$$a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2 = 2ab \cos B - 2cd \cos D \dots (2).$$

Squaring (1) and (2) and adding, we have

$$\begin{aligned}16\Delta^2 + (a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2)^2 &= 4a^2b^2 + 4c^2d^2 \\ &\quad - 8abcd (\cos B \cos D - \sin B \sin D) \\ &= 4a^2b^2 + 4c^2d^2 - 8abcd \cos (B + D) \\ &= 4a^2b^2 + 4c^2d^2 - 8abcd \cos 2\alpha \\ &= 4a^2b^2 + 4c^2d^2 - 8abcd (2 \cos^2 \alpha - 1) \\ &= 4(ab + cd)^2 - 16abcd \cos^2 \alpha,\end{aligned}$$

so that

$$16\Delta^2 = 4(ab + cd)^2 - (a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2)^2 - 16abcd \cos^2 \alpha \dots (3).$$

But, as in Art. 219, we have

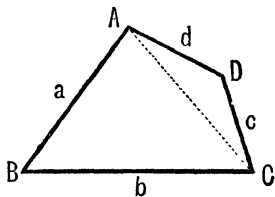
$$\begin{aligned}4(ab + cd)^2 - (a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2)^2 \\ &= 2(s - a) \cdot 2(s - b) \cdot 2(s - c) \cdot 2(s - d) \\ &= 16(s - a)(s - b)(s - c)(s - d).\end{aligned}$$

Hence (3) becomes

$$\Delta^2 = (s - a)(s - b)(s - c)(s - d) - abcd \cos^2 \alpha,$$

giving the required area.

**Cor. 1.** If  $d$  be zero, the quadrilateral becomes a triangle, and the formula above becomes that of Art. 198.



**Cor. 2.** If the sides of the quadrilateral be given in length, we know  $a, b, c, d$  and therefore  $s$ . The area  $\Delta$  is hence greatest when  $abcd \cos^2 \alpha$  is least, that is when  $\cos^2 \alpha$  is zero, and then  $\alpha = 90^\circ$ . In this case the sum of two opposite angles of the quadrilateral is  $180^\circ$  and the figure inscribable in a circle. (Euc. III. 22.)

The quadrilateral, whose sides are given, has therefore the greatest area when it can be inscribed in a circle.

**222. Ex.** Find the area of a quadrilateral which can have a circle inscribed in it.

If the quadrilateral  $ABCD$  can have a circle inscribed in it so as to touch the sides  $AB, BC, CD,$  and  $DA$  in the points  $P, Q, R,$  and  $S,$  we should have

$$AP = AS, BP = BQ, CQ = CR, \text{ and } DR = DS.$$

$$\therefore AP + BP + CR + DR = AS + BQ + CQ + DS,$$

*i.e.*  $AB + CD = BC + DA,$

*i.e.*  $a + c = b + d.$

Hence  $s = \frac{a + b + c + d}{2} = a + c = b + d.$

$$\therefore s - a = c, s - b = d, s - c = a, \text{ and } s - d = b.$$

The formula of the last article therefore gives in this case

$$\Delta^2 = abcd - abcd \cos^2 \alpha = abcd \sin^2 \alpha,$$

*i.e.* the area required  $= \sqrt{abcd} \sin \alpha.$

If in addition the quadrilateral be also inscribable in a circle, we have

$$2\alpha = 180^\circ, \text{ so that } \sin \alpha = \sin 90^\circ = 1.$$

Hence the area of a quadrilateral which can be both inscribed in a circle and circumscribed about another circle is  $\sqrt{abcd}.$

### EXAMPLES. XXXVIII.

1. Find the area of a quadrilateral, which can be inscribed in a circle, whose sides are

(1) 3, 5, 7, and 9 feet;

and (2) 7, 10, 5, and 2 feet.

2. The sides of a quadrilateral are respectively 3, 4, 5, and 6 feet, and the sum of a pair of opposite angles is  $120^\circ$ ; prove that the area of the quadrilateral is  $3\sqrt{30}$  square feet.

3. The sides of a quadrilateral which can be inscribed in a circle are 3, 3, 4, and 4 feet; find the radii of the incircle and circumcircle.

4. Prove that the area of any quadrilateral is one-half the product of the two diagonals and the sine of the angle between them.

5. If a quadrilateral can be inscribed in one circle and circumscribed about another circle, prove that its area is  $\sqrt{abcd}$ , and that the radius of the latter circle is

$$\frac{2\sqrt{abcd}}{a+b+c+d}.$$

6. A quadrilateral  $ABCD$  is described about a circle; prove that

$$AB \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} = CD \sin \frac{C}{2} \sin \frac{D}{2}.$$

7.  $a, b, c,$  and  $d$  are the sides of a quadrilateral taken in order, and  $\alpha$  is the angle between the diagonals opposite to  $b$  or  $d$ ; prove that the area of the quadrilateral is

$$\frac{1}{4} (a^2 - b^2 + c^2 - d^2) \tan \alpha.$$

8. If  $a, b, c,$  and  $d$  be the sides and  $x$  and  $y$  the diagonals of a quadrilateral, prove that its area is

$$\frac{1}{4} [4x^2y^2 - (b^2 + d^2 - a^2 - c^2)^2]^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

9. If a quadrilateral can be inscribed in a circle, prove that the angle between its diagonals is

$$\sin^{-1} [2\sqrt{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)(s-d)} \div (ac+bd)].$$

If the same quadrilateral can also be circumscribed about a circle, prove that this angle is then

$$\cos^{-1} \frac{ac - bd}{ac + bd}.$$

10. The sides of a quadrilateral are divided in order in the ratio  $m : n$ , and a new quadrilateral is formed by joining the points of division; prove that its area is to the area of the original figure as  $m^2 + n^2$  to  $(m+n)^2$ .

11. If  $ABCD$  be a quadrilateral inscribed in a circle, prove that

$$\tan \frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{(s-c)(s-d)}},$$

and that the product of the segments into which one diagonal is divided by the other diagonal is

$$\frac{abcd(ac+bd)}{(ab+cd)(ad+bc)}.$$

12. If  $a, b, c,$  and  $d$  be the sides of a quadrilateral, taken in order, prove that

$$d^2 = a^2 + b^2 + c^2 - 2ab \cos \alpha - 2bc \cos \beta - 2ca \cos \gamma,$$

where  $\alpha, \beta,$  and  $\gamma$  denote the angles between the sides  $a$  and  $b, b$  and  $c,$  and  $c$  and  $a$  respectively.

**223. Regular Polygons.** A regular polygon is a polygon which has all its sides equal and all its angles equal.

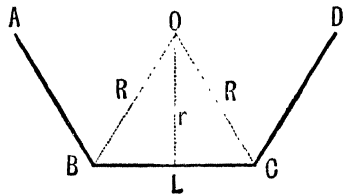
If the polygon have  $n$  angles we have, by Euc. I. 32, Cor.,  $n$  times its angle + 4 right angles = twice as many right angles as the figure has sides =  $2n$  right angles.

Hence each angle =  $\frac{2n-4}{n}$  right angles =  $\frac{2n-4}{n} \times \frac{\pi}{2}$  radians.

**224. Radii of the inscribed and circumscribing circles of a regular polygon.**

Let  $AB, BC,$  and  $CD$  be three successive sides of the polygon, and let  $n$  be the number of its sides.

Bisect the angles  $ABC$  and  $BCD$  by the lines  $BO$  and  $CO$  which meet in  $O,$  and draw  $OL$  perpendicular to  $BC.$

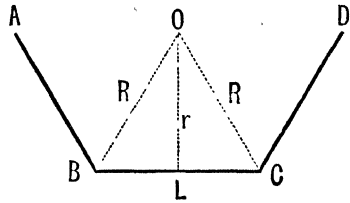


It is easily seen that  $O$  is the centre of both the incircle and the circumcircle of the polygon, and that  $BL$  equals  $LC.$

Hence we have  $OB = OC = R,$  the radius of the circumcircle, and  $OL = r,$  the radius of the incircle.

The angle  $BOC$  is  $\frac{1}{n}$ th of the sum of all the angles subtended at  $O$  by the sides,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{i.e. } \angle BOC &= \frac{4 \text{ right angles}}{n} \\ &= \frac{2\pi}{n} \text{ radians.} \end{aligned}$$



Hence

$$\angle BOL = \frac{1}{2} \angle BOC = \frac{\pi}{n}.$$

If  $a$  be a side of the polygon, we have

$$a = BC = 2BL = 2R \sin BOL = 2R \sin \frac{\pi}{n}.$$

$$\therefore R = \frac{a}{2 \sin \frac{\pi}{n}} = \frac{a}{2} \operatorname{cosec} \frac{\pi}{n} \dots\dots\dots(1).$$

$$\text{Again, } a = 2BL = 2OL \tan BOL = 2r \tan \frac{\pi}{n}.$$

$$\therefore r = \frac{a}{2 \tan \frac{\pi}{n}} = \frac{a}{2} \cot \frac{\pi}{n} \dots\dots\dots(2).$$

**225. Area of a Regular Polygon.**

The area of the polygon is  $n$  times the area of the triangle  $BOC$ .

Hence the area of the polygon

$$\begin{aligned} &= n \times \frac{1}{2} OL \cdot BC = n \cdot OL \cdot BL = n \cdot BL \cot LOB \cdot BL \\ &= n \cdot \frac{a^2}{4} \cot \frac{\pi}{n} \dots\dots(1), \end{aligned}$$

an expression for the area in terms of the side.

Also the area

$$= n \cdot OL \cdot BL = n \cdot OL \cdot OL \tan BOL = nr^2 \tan \frac{\pi}{n} \dots (2).$$

Again, the area

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= n \cdot OL \cdot BL = n \cdot OB \cos LOB \cdot OB \sin LOB \\
 &= nR^2 \cos \frac{\pi}{n} \sin \frac{\pi}{n} = \frac{n}{2} R^2 \sin \frac{2\pi}{n} \dots\dots\dots(3).
 \end{aligned}$$

The formulae (2) and (3) give the area in terms of the radius of the inscribed and circumscribed circles.

**226. Ex.** *The length of each side of a regular dodecagon is 20 feet; find (1) the radius of its inscribed circle, (2) the radius of its circumscribing circle, and (3) its area.*

The angle subtended by a side at the centre of the polygon

$$= \frac{360^\circ}{12} = 30^\circ.$$

Hence we have  $10 = r \tan 15^\circ = R \sin 15^\circ.$

$$\therefore r = 10 \cot 15^\circ$$

$$= \frac{10}{2 - \sqrt{3}} \quad (\text{Art. 101})$$

$$= 10(2 + \sqrt{3}) = 37.32 \dots \text{feet.}$$

Also  $R = \frac{10}{\sin 15^\circ} = 10 \times \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}-1} \quad (\text{Art. 106})$

$$= 10 \cdot \sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3} + 1) = 10(\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2})$$

$$= 10(2.4495 \dots + 1.4142 \dots) = 38.637 \dots \text{feet.}$$

Again, the area  $= 12 \times r \times 10$  square feet

$$= 1200(2 + \sqrt{3}) = 4173.16 \dots \text{square feet.}$$

**EXAMPLES. XXXIX.**

1. Find, correct to .01 of an inch, the length of the perimeter of a regular decagon which surrounds a circle of radius one foot. [ $\tan 18^\circ = .32492$ .]

2. Find to 3 places of decimals the length of the side of a regular polygon of 12 sides which is circumscribed to a circle of unit radius.

3. Find the area of (1) a pentagon, (2) a hexagon, (3) an octagon, (4) a decagon and (5) a dodecagon, each being a regular figure of side 1 foot. [ $\cot 18^\circ = 3.07768 \dots$ ;  $\cot 36^\circ = 1.37638 \dots$ ]

4. Find the difference between the areas of a regular octagon and a regular hexagon if the perimeter of each be 24 feet.

5. A square, whose side is 2 feet, has its corners cut away so as to form a regular octagon; find its area.

6. Compare the areas and perimeters of octagons which are respectively inscribed in and circumscribed to a given circle, and shew that the areas of the inscribed hexagon and octagon are as  $\sqrt{27}$  to  $\sqrt{32}$ .

7. Prove that the radius of the circle described about a regular pentagon is nearly  $\frac{1}{3}$ ths of the side of the pentagon.

8. If an equilateral triangle and a regular hexagon have the same perimeter, prove that their areas are as 2 : 3.

9. If a regular pentagon and a regular decagon have the same perimeter, prove that their areas are as 2 :  $\sqrt{5}$ .

10. Prove that the sum of the radii of the circles, which are respectively inscribed in and circumscribed about a regular polygon of  $n$  sides, is

$$\frac{a}{2} \cot \frac{\pi}{2n},$$

where  $a$  is a side of the polygon.

11. Of two regular polygons of  $n$  sides, one circumscribes and the other is inscribed in a given circle. Prove that the perimeters of the circumscribing polygon, the circle, and the inscribed polygon are in the ratio

$$\sec \frac{\pi}{n} : \frac{\pi}{n} \operatorname{cosec} \frac{\pi}{n} : 1,$$

and that the areas of the polygons are in the ratio  $\cos^2 \frac{\pi}{n} : 1$ .

12. Given that the area of a polygon of  $n$  sides circumscribed about a circle is to the area of the circumscribed polygon of  $2n$  sides as 3 : 2, find  $n$ .

13. Prove that the area of a regular polygon of  $2n$  sides inscribed in a circle is a mean proportional between the areas of the regular inscribed and circumscribed polygons of  $n$  sides.

14. The area of a regular polygon of  $n$  sides inscribed in a circle is to that of the same number of sides circumscribing the same circle as 3 is to 4. Find the value of  $n$ .

15. The interior angles of a polygon are in A.P.; the least angle is  $120^\circ$  and the common difference is  $5^\circ$ ; find the number of sides.

16. There are two regular polygons the number of sides in one being double the number in the other, and an angle of one polygon is to an angle of the other as 9 to 8; find the number of sides of each polygon.

17. Show that there are eleven pairs of regular polygons such that the number of degrees in the angle of one is to the number in the angle of the other as 10:9. Find the number of sides in each.

18. The side of a base of a square pyramid is  $a$  feet and its vertex is at a height of  $h$  feet above the centre of the base; if  $\theta$  and  $\phi$  be respectively the inclinations of any face to the base, and of any two faces to one another, prove that

$$\tan \theta = \frac{2h}{a} \text{ and } \tan \frac{\phi}{2} = \sqrt{1 + \frac{a^2}{2h^2}}.$$

19. A pyramid stands on a regular hexagon as base. The perpendicular from the vertex of the pyramid on the base passes through the centre of the hexagon, and its length is equal to that of a side of the base. Find the tangent of the angle between the base and any face of the pyramid, and also of half the angle between any two side faces.

20. A regular pyramid has for its base a polygon of  $n$  sides, each of length  $a$ , and the length of each slant side is  $l$ ; prove that the cosine of the angle between two adjacent lateral faces is

$$\frac{4l^2 \cos \frac{2\pi}{n} + a^2}{4l^2 - a^2}.$$

## CHAPTER XVII.

### TRIGONOMETRICAL RATIOS OF SMALL ANGLES. AREA OF A CIRCLE. DIP OF THE HORIZON.

**227.** *If  $\theta$  be the number of radians in any angle, which is less than a right angle, then  $\sin \theta$ ,  $\theta$ , and  $\tan \theta$  are in ascending order of magnitude.*

Let  $\angle TOP$  be any angle which is less than a right angle.

With centre  $O$  and any radius  $OP$  describe an arc  $PAP'$  meeting  $OT$  in  $A$ .

Draw  $PN$  perpendicular to  $OA$ , and produce it to meet the arc of the circle in  $P'$ .

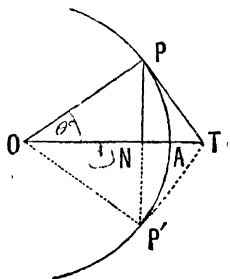
Draw the tangent  $PT$  at  $P$  to meet  $OA$  in  $T$ , and join  $TP'$ .

The triangles  $PON$  and  $P'ON$  are equal in all respects, so that  $PN = NP'$  and

$$\text{arc } PA = \text{arc } AP'.$$

Also the triangles  $TOP$  and  $TOP'$  are equal in all respects, so that

$$TP = TP'.$$



The straight line  $PP'$  is less than the arc  $PAP'$ , so that  $NP$  is  $<$  arc  $PA$ .

We shall *assume* that the arc  $PAP'$  is less than the sum of  $PT$  and  $TP'$ , so that arc  $PA < PT$ .

Hence  $NP$ , the arc  $AP$ , and  $PT$  are in ascending order of magnitude.

Therefore  $\frac{NP}{OP}$ ,  $\frac{\text{arc } AP}{OP}$ , and  $\frac{PT}{OP}$  are in ascending order of magnitude.

$$\text{But } \frac{NP}{OP} = \sin AOP = \sin \theta,$$

$$\frac{\text{arc } AP}{OP} = \text{number of radians in } \angle AOP = \theta \text{ (Art. 21),}$$

$$\text{and } \frac{PT}{OP} = \tan POT = \tan AOP = \tan \theta.$$

Hence  $\sin \theta$ ,  $\theta$ , and  $\tan \theta$  are in ascending order of magnitude, provided that

$$\theta < \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

**228.** Since  $\sin \theta < \theta < \tan \theta$ , we have, by dividing each by the positive quantity  $\sin \theta$ ,

$$1 < \frac{\theta}{\sin \theta} < \frac{1}{\cos \theta}.$$

Hence  $\frac{\theta}{\sin \theta}$  always lies between 1 and  $\frac{1}{\cos \theta}$ .

This holds however small  $\theta$  may be.

Now, when  $\theta$  is very small,  $\cos \theta$  is very nearly unity, and the smaller  $\theta$  becomes, the more nearly does  $\cos \theta$  become unity, and hence the more nearly does  $\frac{1}{\cos \theta}$  become unity.

Hence, when  $\theta$  is very small, the quantity  $\frac{\theta}{\sin \theta}$  lies between 1 and a quantity which differs from unity by an indefinitely small quantity.

In other words, when  $\theta$  is made indefinitely small the quantity  $\frac{\theta}{\sin \theta}$ , and therefore  $\frac{\sin \theta}{\theta}$ , is ultimately equal to unity, *i.e.* the smaller an angle becomes the more nearly is its sine equal to the number of radians in it.

This is often shortly expressed thus;

$$\sin \theta = \theta, \text{ when } \theta \text{ is very small.}$$

So also  $\tan \theta = \theta$ , when  $\theta$  is very small.

**Cor.** Putting  $\theta = \frac{\alpha}{n}$ , it follows that, when  $\theta$  is indefinitely small,  $n$  is indefinitely great.

Hence  $\frac{\sin \frac{\alpha}{n}}{\frac{\alpha}{n}}$  is unity, when  $n$  is indefinitely great.

So  $n \sin \frac{\alpha}{n} = \alpha$ , when  $n$  is indefinitely great.

Similarly,  $n \tan \frac{\alpha}{n} = \alpha$ , when  $n$  is indefinitely great.

**229.** In the preceding article it must be particularly noticed that  $\theta$  is the number of radians in the angle considered.

The value of  $\sin \alpha^\circ$ , when  $\alpha$  is small, may be found. For, since  $\pi^\circ = 180^\circ$ , we have

$$\alpha^\circ = \left( \pi \frac{\alpha}{180} \right)^\circ.$$

$$\therefore \sin \alpha^\circ = \sin \left( \frac{\pi \alpha}{180} \right)^\circ = \frac{\pi \alpha}{180},$$

by the result of the last article.

**230.** From the tables it will be seen that the sine of an angle and its circular measure agree to 7 places of decimals so long as the angle is not greater than  $18'$ . They agree to the 5th place of decimals so long as the angle is less than about  $2^\circ$ .

**231.** If  $\theta$  be the number of radians in an angle, which is less than a right angle, then  $\sin \theta$  is  $> \theta - \frac{\theta^3}{4}$  and  $\cos \theta$  is  $> 1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2}$ .

By Art. 227, we have

$$\tan \frac{\theta}{2} > \frac{\theta}{2}.$$

$$\therefore \sin \frac{\theta}{2} > \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2}.$$

Hence, since  $\sin \theta = 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2}$ ,

we have  $\sin \theta > \theta \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2}$ , i.e.  $> \theta \left(1 - \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2}\right)$ .

But since, by Art. 227,

$$\sin \frac{\theta}{2} < \frac{\theta}{2},$$

therefore  $1 - \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} > 1 - \left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)^2$ , i.e.  $> 1 - \frac{\theta^2}{4}$ .

$$\therefore \sin \theta > \theta \left(1 - \frac{\theta^2}{4}\right), \text{ i.e. } > \theta - \frac{\theta^3}{4}.$$

Again,  $\cos \theta = 1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2}$ ;

therefore, since  $\sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} < \left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)^2$ ,

we have  $1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} > 1 - 2 \left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)^2$ , i.e.  $> 1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2}$ .

It will be proved in Part II. that

$$\sin \theta > \theta - \frac{\theta^3}{6}, \text{ and } \cos \theta < 1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2} + \frac{\theta^4}{24}.$$

**232. Ex. 1.** Find the values of  $\sin 10'$  and  $\cos 10'$ .

Since  $10' = \frac{1^\circ}{6} = \frac{\pi^\circ}{180 \times 6}$ ,

we have 
$$\sin 10' = \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{180 \times 6} \right)^{\circ} = \frac{\pi}{180 \times 6}$$

$$= \frac{3.14159265\dots}{180 \times 6} = .0020089 \text{ nearly.}$$

Also 
$$\cos 10' = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 10'}$$

$$= [1 - .000008168\dots]^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= 1 - \frac{1}{2} [.000008168\dots],$$

approximately by the Binomial Theorem,

$$= 1 - .000004134\dots$$

$$= .9999958\dots$$

**Ex. 2.** Solve approximately the equation

$$\sin \theta = .52.$$

Since  $\sin \theta$  is very nearly equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\theta$  must be nearly equal to  $\frac{\pi}{6}$ .

Let then  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{6} + x$ , where  $x$  is small.

$$\therefore .52 = \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{6} + x \right) = \sin \frac{\pi}{6} \cos x + \cos \frac{\pi}{6} \sin x$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \cos x + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin x.$$

Since  $x$  is very small, we have

$$\cos x = 1 \text{ and } \sin x = x \text{ nearly.}$$

$$\therefore .52 = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} x.$$

$$\therefore x = .02 \times \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \text{ radians} = \frac{\sqrt{3}^{\circ}}{75} = 1.32^{\circ} \text{ nearly.}$$

Hence 
$$\theta = 31^{\circ} 19' \text{ nearly.}$$

### EXAMPLES. XL.

$$[\pi = 3.14159265; \frac{1}{\pi} = .31831\dots]$$

Find, to 5 places of decimals, the value of

- |                 |                                 |                |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|----------------|
| 1. $\sin 7'$ .  | 2. $\sin 15''$ .                | 3. $\sin 1'$ . |
| 4. $\cos 15'$ . | 5. $\operatorname{cosec} 8''$ . | 6. $\sec 5'$ . |

Solve approximately the equations

7.  $\sin \theta = \cdot 01.$                       8.  $\sin \theta = \cdot 43.$

9.  $\cos \left( \frac{\pi}{3} + \theta \right) = \cdot 49.$             10.  $\cos \theta = \cdot 999.$

11. Find approximately the distance at which a halfpenny, which is an inch in diameter, must be placed so as to just hide the moon, the angular diameter of the moon, that is the angle its diameter subtends at the observer's eye, being taken to be  $30'$ .

12. A person walks in a straight line toward a very distant object, and observes that at three points  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$  the angles of elevation of the top of the object are  $a$ ,  $2a$ , and  $3a$  respectively; prove that

$$AB = 3BC \text{ nearly.}$$

13. If  $\theta$  be the number of radians in an angle which is less than a right angle, prove that

$$\cos \theta \text{ is } < 1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2} + \frac{\theta^4}{16}.$$

14. Prove the theorem of Euler, *viz.* that

$$\sin \theta = \theta \cdot \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{\theta}{2^2} \cdot \cos \frac{\theta}{2^3} \dots \text{ad. inf.}$$

[We have

$$\sin \theta = 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2} = 2^2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2^2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2^2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2}$$

$$= 2^3 \sin \frac{\theta}{2^3} \cos \frac{\theta}{2^3} \cos \frac{\theta}{2^2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2} = \dots$$

$$= 2^n \sin \frac{\theta}{2^n} \times \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{\theta}{2^2} \cdot \cos \frac{\theta}{2^3} \dots \cos \frac{\theta}{2^n}.$$

Make  $n$  indefinitely great so that, by Art. 228 Cor.,

$$2^n \sin \frac{\theta}{2^n} = \theta.$$

Hence  $\sin \theta = \theta \cdot \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{\theta}{2^2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2^3} \dots \text{ad inf.}$  ]

15. Prove that

$$\left( 1 - \tan^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \left( 1 - \tan^2 \frac{\theta}{2^2} \right) \left( 1 - \tan^2 \frac{\theta}{2^3} \right) \dots \text{ad inf.}$$

$$= \theta \cdot \cot \theta.$$

**233. Area of a circle.**

By Art. 225, the area of a regular polygon of  $n$  sides, which is inscribed in a circle of radius  $R$ , is

$$\frac{n}{2} R^2 \sin \frac{2\pi}{n}.$$

Let now the number of sides of this polygon be indefinitely increased, the polygon always remaining regular.

It is clear that the perimeter of the polygon must more and more approximate to the circumference of the circle.

Hence, when the number of sides of the polygon is infinitely great, the area of the circle must be the same as that of the polygon.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } \frac{n}{2} R^2 \sin \frac{2\pi}{n} &= \frac{n}{2} R^2 \cdot \frac{2\pi}{n} \cdot \frac{\sin \frac{2\pi}{n}}{\frac{2\pi}{n}} = \pi R^2 \cdot \frac{\sin \frac{2\pi}{n}}{\frac{2\pi}{n}} \\ &= \pi R^2 \cdot \frac{\sin \theta}{\theta}, \text{ where } \theta = \frac{2\pi}{n}. \end{aligned}$$

When  $n$  is made infinitely great, the value of  $\theta$  becomes infinitely small, and then, by Art. 228,  $\frac{\sin \theta}{\theta}$  is unity.

The area of the circle therefore  $= \pi R^2 = \pi$  times the square of its radius.

**234. Area of the sector of a circle.**

Let  $O$  be the centre of a circle,  $AB$  the bounding arc of the sector, and let  $\angle AOB = \alpha$  radians.

By Euc. VI. 33, since sectors are to one another as the arcs on which they stand, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\text{area of sector } AOB}{\text{area of whole circle}} &= \frac{\text{arc } AB}{\text{circumference}} \\ &= \frac{R\alpha}{2\pi R} = \frac{\alpha}{2\pi}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{area of sector } AOB &= \frac{\alpha}{2\pi} \times \text{area of whole circle} \\ &= \frac{\alpha}{2\pi} \times \pi R^2 = \frac{1}{2} R^2 \cdot \alpha. \end{aligned}$$

**EXAMPLES. XLI.**

[Assume that  $\pi = 3.14159\dots$ ,  $\frac{1}{\pi} = .31831$  and  $\log \pi = .49715$ .]

1. Find the area of a circle whose circumference is 74 feet.
2. The diameter of a circle is 10 feet; find the area of a sector whose arc is  $22\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ .
3. The area of a certain sector of a circle is 10 square feet; if the radius of the circle be 3 feet, find the angle of the sector.
4. The perimeter of a certain sector of a circle is 10 feet; if the radius of the circle be 3 feet, find the area of the sector.
5. A strip of paper, two miles long and .003 of an inch thick, is rolled up into a solid cylinder; find approximately the radius of the circular ends of the cylinder.
6. A strip of paper, one mile long, is rolled tightly up into a solid cylinder, the diameter of whose circular ends is 6 inches; find the thickness of the paper.
7. Given two concentric circles of radii  $r$  and  $2r$ ; two parallel tangents to the inner circle cut off an arc from the outer circle; find its length.
8. The circumference of a semicircle is divided into two arcs such that the chord of one is double that of the other. Prove that the sum of the areas of the two segments cut off by these chords is to the area of the semicircle as 27 is to 55.

$$\left[ \pi = \frac{22}{7} \right]$$

9. If each of three circles, of radius  $a$ , touch the other two, prove that the area included between them is nearly equal to  $\frac{4}{25} a^2$ .

10. Six equal circles, each of radius  $a$ , are placed so that each touches two others, their centres being all on the circumference of another circle; prove that the area which they enclose is

$$2a^2(3\sqrt{3} - \pi).$$

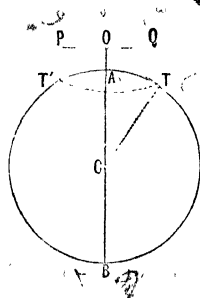
11. From the vertex  $A$  of a triangle a straight line  $AD$  is drawn making an angle  $\theta$  with the base and meeting it at  $D$ . Prove that the area common to the circumscribing circles of the triangles  $ABD$  and  $ACD$  is

$$\frac{1}{4}(b^2\gamma + c^2\beta - bc \sin A) \operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta,$$

where  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  are the number of radians in the angles  $B$  and  $C$  respectively.

### 235. Dip of the Horizon.

Let  $O$  be a point at a distance  $h$  above the earth's surface. Draw tangents, such as  $OT$  and  $OT'$ , to the surface of the earth. The ends of all these tangents all clearly lie on a circle. This circle is called the **Offing or Visible Horizon**. The angle that each of these tangents  $OT$  makes with a horizontal plane  $POQ$  is called the **Dip** of the Horizon.



Let  $r$  be the radius of the earth, and let  $B$  be the other end of the diameter through  $A$ .

We then have, by Euc. III. 36,

$$OT^2 = OA \cdot OB = h(2r + h),$$

so that

$$OT = \sqrt{h(2r + h)}.$$

This gives an accurate value for  $OT$ .

In all practical cases, however,  $h$  is very small compared with  $r$ .

[ $r = 4000$  miles nearly, and  $h$  is never greater, and generally is very considerably less, than 5 miles.]

Hence  $h^2$  is very small compared with  $hr$ .

As a close approximation, we have then

$$OT = \sqrt{2hr}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{The dip} &= \angle TOQ \\ &= 90^\circ - \angle COT = \angle OCT. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Also, } \tan OCT = \frac{OT}{CT} = \frac{\sqrt{2hr}}{r} = \sqrt{\frac{2h}{r}},$$

so that, very approximately, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \angle OCT &= \sqrt{\frac{2h}{r}} \text{ radians} \\ &= \left( \sqrt{\frac{2h}{r}} \frac{180}{\pi} \right)^\circ = \left[ \frac{180 \times 60 \times 60}{\pi} \sqrt{\frac{2h}{r}} \right]'' . \end{aligned}$$

236. **Ex.** Taking the radius of the earth as 4000 miles, find the dip at the top of a lighthouse which is 264 feet above the sea, and the distance of the offing.

Here  $r = 4000$  miles, and  $h = 264$  feet  $= \frac{1}{20}$  mile.

Hence  $h$  is very small compared with  $r$ , so that

$$OT = \sqrt{\frac{1}{10} \times 4000} = \sqrt{400} = 20 \text{ miles.}$$

$$\text{Also the dip} = \sqrt{\frac{2h}{r}} \text{ radians} = \frac{1}{200} \text{ radian}$$

$$= \left( \frac{1}{200} \times \frac{180 \times 60}{\pi} \right)' = \left( \frac{54}{\pi} \right)' = 17' 11'' \text{ nearly.}$$

### EXAMPLES. XLII.

[Unless otherwise stated, the earth's radius may be taken to be 4000 miles.]

1. Find in degrees, minutes, and seconds, the dip of the horizon from the top of a mountain 4200 feet high, the earth's radius being  $21 \times 10^6$  feet.

2. The lantern of a lighthouse is 196 feet high; how far off can it be seen?

3. If the radius of the earth be 4000 miles, find the height of a balloon when the dip is  $1^\circ$ .

Find also the dip when the balloon is 2 miles high.

4. From the top of the mast of a ship, which is 66 feet above the sea, the light of a lighthouse which is known to be 132 feet high can just be seen; prove that its distance is 24 miles nearly.

5. From the top of a mast, 66 feet above the sea, the top of the mast of another ship can just be seen at a distance of 20 miles; prove that the heights of the masts are the same.

6. From the top of the mast of a ship which is 44 feet above the sea-level, the light of a lighthouse can just be seen; after sailing for 15 minutes the light can just be seen from the deck which is 11 feet above the sea-level; prove that the rate of sailing of the ship is nearly 16.33 miles per hour.

7. Prove that, if the height of the place of observation be  $n$  feet, the distance that the observer can see is  $\sqrt{\frac{3n}{2}}$  miles nearly.

8. There are 10 million metres in a quadrant of the earth's circumference. Find approximately the distance at which the top of the Eiffel tower should be visible, its height being 300 metres.

9. Three vertical posts are placed at intervals of a mile along a straight canal, each rising to the same height above the surface of the water. The visual line joining the tops of the two extreme posts cuts the middle post at a point 8 inches below its top. Find the radius of the earth to the nearest mile.

## CHAPTER XVIII.

### INVERSE CIRCULAR FUNCTIONS.

**237.** IF  $\sin \theta = a$ , where  $a$  is a known quantity, we know, from Art. 82, that  $\theta$  is not definitely known. We only know that  $\theta$  is some one of a definite series of angles.

The symbol " $\sin^{-1} a$ " is used to denote the *smallest* angle, whether positive or negative, that has  $a$  for its sine.

The symbol " $\sin^{-1} a$ " is read in words as "sine minus one  $a$ ," and must be carefully distinguished from  $\frac{1}{\sin a}$  which would be written, if so desired, in the form  $(\sin a)^{-1}$ .

It will therefore be carefully noted that " $\sin^{-1} a$ " is an **angle**, and denotes the **smallest numerical** angle whose sine is  $a$ .

So " $\cos^{-1} a$ " means the smallest numerical angle whose cosine is  $a$ . Similarly " $\tan^{-1} a$ ," " $\cot^{-1} a$ ," " $\operatorname{cosec}^{-1} a$ ," " $\operatorname{sec}^{-1} a$ ," " $\operatorname{vers}^{-1} a$ ," and " $\operatorname{covers}^{-1} a$ ," are defined.

Hence  $\sin^{-1} a$  and  $\tan^{-1} a$  (and therefore  $\operatorname{cosec}^{-1} a$  and  $\cot^{-1} a$ ) always lie between  $-90^\circ$  and  $+90^\circ$ .

But  $\cos^{-1} a$  (and therefore  $\operatorname{sec}^{-1} a$ ) always lies between  $0^\circ$  and  $180^\circ$ .

**238.** The quantities  $\sin^{-1} a$ ,  $\cos^{-1} a$ ,  $\tan^{-1} a$ , ... are called Inverse Circular Functions.

The symbol  $\sin^{-1} a$  is often, especially in foreign mathematical books, written as "arc  $\sin a$ "; similarly  $\cos^{-1} a$  is written "arc  $\cos a$ ," and so for the other inverse ratios.

**239** When  $a$  is positive,  $\sin^{-1} a$  clearly lies between  $0^\circ$  and  $90^\circ$ ; when  $a$  is negative, it lies between  $-90^\circ$  and  $0^\circ$ .

**Ex.**  $\sin^{-1} \frac{1}{2} = 30^\circ$ ;  $\sin^{-1} \frac{-\sqrt{3}}{2} = -60^\circ$ .

When  $a$  is positive, there are two angles, one lying between  $0^\circ$  and  $90^\circ$  and the other lying between  $-90^\circ$  and  $0^\circ$ , each of which has its cosine equal to  $a$ . [For example both  $30^\circ$  and  $-30^\circ$  have their cosine equal to  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ .] In this case we take the smallest *positive* angle.

Hence  $\cos^{-1} a$ , when  $a$  is positive, lies between  $0^\circ$  and  $90^\circ$ .

So  $\cos^{-1} a$ , when  $a$  is negative, lies between  $90^\circ$  and  $180^\circ$ .

**Ex.**  $\cos^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = 45^\circ$ ;  $\cos^{-1} \left( -\frac{1}{2} \right) = 120^\circ$ .

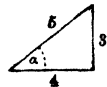
When  $a$  is positive, the angle  $\tan^{-1} a$  lies between  $0^\circ$  and  $90^\circ$ ; when  $a$  is negative, it lies between  $-90^\circ$  and  $0^\circ$ .

**Ex.**  $\tan^{-1} \sqrt{3} = 60^\circ$ ;  $\tan^{-1} (-1) = -45^\circ$ .

**240. Ex. 1.** Prove that  $\sin^{-1} \frac{3}{5} - \cos^{-1} \frac{12}{13} = \sin^{-1} \frac{16}{65}$ .

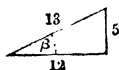
Let  $\sin^{-1} \frac{3}{5} = \alpha$ , so that  $\sin \alpha = \frac{3}{5}$ ,

and therefore  $\cos \alpha = \sqrt{1 - \frac{9}{25}} = \frac{4}{5}$ .



Let  $\cos^{-1} \frac{12}{13} = \beta$ , so that  $\cos \beta = \frac{12}{13}$ ,

and therefore  $\sin \beta = \sqrt{1 - \frac{144}{169}} = \frac{5}{13}$ .



Let  $\sin^{-1} \frac{16}{65} = \gamma$ , so that  $\sin \gamma = \frac{16}{65}$ .

We have then to prove that

$$\alpha - \beta = \gamma,$$

i. e. to shew that  $\sin(\alpha - \beta) = \sin \gamma$ .

Now  $\sin(\alpha - \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta$   
 $= \frac{3}{5} \cdot \frac{12}{13} - \frac{4}{5} \cdot \frac{5}{13} = \frac{36 - 20}{65} = \frac{16}{65} = \sin \gamma.$

Hence the relation is proved.

**Ex. 2.** Prove that  $2 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{3} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{7} = \frac{\pi}{4}$ .

Let  $\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{3} = \alpha$ , so that  $\tan \alpha = \frac{1}{3}$ ,

and let  $\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{7} = \beta$ , so that  $\tan \beta = \frac{1}{7}$ .

We have then to shew that

$$2\alpha + \beta = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

Now  $\tan 2\alpha = \frac{2 \tan \alpha}{1 - \tan^2 \alpha}$   
 $= \frac{\frac{2}{3}}{1 - \frac{1}{9}} = \frac{6}{8} = \frac{3}{4}.$

Also,  $\tan(2\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\tan 2\alpha + \tan \beta}{1 - \tan 2\alpha \tan \beta}$   
 $= \frac{\frac{3}{4} + \frac{1}{7}}{1 - \frac{3}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{7}} = \frac{21 + 4}{28 - 3} = \frac{25}{25} = 1 = \tan \frac{\pi}{4}.$

$$\therefore 2\alpha + \beta = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

**Ex. 3.** Prove that

$$4 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{5} - \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{239} = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

Let  $\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{5} = a$ , so that  $\tan a = \frac{1}{5}$ .

Then  $\tan 2a = \frac{2 \tan a}{1 - \tan^2 a} = \frac{\frac{2}{5}}{1 - \frac{1}{25}} = \frac{5}{12},$

and  $\tan 4a = \frac{\frac{10}{12}}{1 - \frac{1}{141}} = \frac{120}{119},$

so that  $\tan 4a$  is nearly unity, and  $4a$  therefore nearly  $\frac{\pi}{4}$ .

Let  $4a = \frac{\pi}{4} + \tan^{-1} x.$

$$\therefore \frac{120}{119} = \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \tan^{-1} x \right) = \frac{1+x}{1-x} \quad (\text{Art. 100}).$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{1}{239}.$$

Hence  $4 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{5} - \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{239} = \frac{\pi}{4}.$

**Ex. 4.** Prove that

$$\tan^{-1} a + \tan^{-1} b = \tan^{-1} \frac{a+b}{1-ab}.$$

Let  $\tan^{-1} a = \alpha$ , so that  $\tan \alpha = a.$

Let  $\tan^{-1} b = \beta$ , so that  $\tan \beta = b.$

Also, let  $\tan^{-1} \left( \frac{a+b}{1-ab} \right) = \gamma$ , so that  $\tan \gamma = \frac{a+b}{1-ab}.$

We have then to prove that

$$\alpha + \beta = \gamma.$$

Now  $\tan(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta}{1 - \tan \alpha \tan \beta} = \frac{a+b}{1-ab} = \tan \gamma,$

so that the relation is proved.

The above relation is merely the formula

$$\tan(x+y) = \frac{\tan x + \tan y}{1 - \tan x \tan y},$$

expressed in inverse notation.

For put  $\tan x = a$ , so that  $x = \tan^{-1} a$ ,  
and  $\tan y = b$ , so that  $y = \tan^{-1} b$ .

Then 
$$\tan(x+y) = \frac{a+b}{1-ab}.$$

$$\therefore x+y = \tan^{-1} \frac{a+b}{1-ab},$$

i.e. 
$$\tan^{-1} a + \tan^{-1} b = \tan^{-1} \frac{a+b}{1-ab}.$$

In the above we have tacitly assumed that  $ab < 1$ , so that  $\frac{a+b}{1-ab}$  is positive, and therefore  $\tan^{-1} \frac{a+b}{1-ab}$  lies between  $0^\circ$  and  $90^\circ$ .

If, however,  $ab > 1$ , then  $\frac{a+b}{1-ab}$  and therefore according to our definition  $\tan^{-1} \frac{a+b}{1-ab}$  is a negative angle. Here  $\gamma$  is therefore a negative angle and, since  $\tan(\pi + \gamma) = \tan \gamma$ , the formula should be

$$\tan^{-1} a + \tan^{-1} b = \pi + \tan^{-1} \frac{a+b}{1-ab}.$$

**Ex. 5.** Prove that

$$\cos^{-1} \frac{63}{65} + 2 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{5} = \sin^{-1} \frac{3}{5}.$$

Since  $65^2 - 63^2 = 16^2$ , we have

$$\cos^{-1} \frac{63}{65} = \tan^{-1} \frac{16}{63}.$$

Also, as in Ex. 1,  $\sin^{-1} \frac{3}{5} = \tan^{-1} \frac{3}{4}$ .

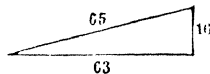
We have therefore to show that

$$\tan^{-1} \frac{16}{63} + 2 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{5} = \tan^{-1} \frac{3}{4}.$$

Now 
$$\tan [2 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{5}] = \frac{2 \tan [\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{5}]}{1 - \tan^2 [\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{5}]} = \frac{\frac{2}{5}}{1 - \frac{1}{25}} = \frac{5}{12},$$

so that

$$2 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{5} = \tan^{-1} \frac{5}{12}.$$



$$\begin{aligned} \text{Thus } \tan [\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{3} + 2 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{5}] &= \tan [\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{3} + \tan^{-1} \frac{5}{2}] \\ &= \frac{\frac{1}{3} + \frac{5}{2}}{1 - \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{5}{2}} = \frac{192 + 315}{756 - 80} = \frac{507}{676} = \frac{3}{4}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{i.e. } \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{3} + 2 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{5} = \tan^{-1} \frac{3}{4}$$

**Ex. 6.** Solve the equation

$$\tan^{-1} \frac{x+1}{x-1} + \tan^{-1} \frac{x-1}{x} = \tan^{-1} (-7).$$

Taking the tangents of both sides of the equation, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\tan \left[ \tan^{-1} \frac{x+1}{x-1} \right] + \tan \left[ \tan^{-1} \frac{x-1}{x} \right]}{1 - \tan \left[ \tan^{-1} \frac{x+1}{x-1} \right] \tan \left[ \tan^{-1} \frac{x-1}{x} \right]} \\ = \tan \{ \tan^{-1} (-7) \} \\ = -7, \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{i.e. } \frac{\frac{x+1}{x-1} + \frac{x-1}{x}}{1 - \frac{x+1}{x-1} \cdot \frac{x-1}{x}} = -7,$$

$$\text{i.e. } \frac{2x^2 - x + 1}{1 - x} = -7,$$

$$\text{so that } x = 2.$$

This value makes the left-hand side of the given equation positive, so that there is no value of  $x$  strictly satisfying the given equation.

The value  $x = 2$  is a solution of the equation

$$\tan^{-1} \frac{x+1}{x-1} + \tan^{-1} \frac{x-1}{x} = \pi + \tan^{-1} (-7).$$

EXAMPLES. XLIII.

[The student should verify the results of some of the following examples (e.g. Nos. 1—4, 8, 9, 12, 13) by an accurate graph.]

Prove that

1.  $\sin^{-1} \frac{3}{5} + \sin^{-1} \frac{8}{17} = \sin^{-1} \frac{77}{85}$ .

2.  $\sin^{-1} \frac{5}{13} + \sin^{-1} \frac{7}{25} = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{253}{325} \right)$ .

3.  $\cos^{-1} \frac{4}{5} + \tan^{-1} \frac{3}{5} = \tan^{-1} \frac{27}{11}$ .      4.  $\cos^{-1} \frac{4}{5} + \cos^{-1} \frac{12}{13} = \cos^{-1} \frac{33}{65}$ .

5.  $\cos^{-1} x = 2 \sin^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{1-x}{2}} = 2 \cos^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{1+x}{3}}$ .

6.  $2 \cos^{-1} \frac{3}{\sqrt{13}} + \cot^{-1} \frac{16}{63} + \frac{1}{2} \cos^{-1} \frac{7}{25} = \pi$ .

7.  $\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{3} = \sin^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} + \cot^{-1} 3 = 45^\circ$ .

8.  $\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{7} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{13} = \tan^{-1} \frac{2}{9}$ .      9.  $\tan^{-1} \frac{2}{3} = \frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1} \frac{12}{5}$ .

10.  $\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{4} + \tan^{-1} \frac{2}{9} = \frac{1}{2} \cos^{-1} \frac{3}{5}$ .

11.  $2 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{5} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{7} + 2 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{8} = \frac{\pi}{4}$ .

12.  $\tan^{-1} \frac{3}{4} + \tan^{-1} \frac{3}{5} - \tan^{-1} \frac{8}{19} = \frac{\pi}{4}$ .

13.  $\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{3} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{5} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{7} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{8} = \frac{\pi}{4}$ .

14.  $3 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{4} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{20} = \frac{\pi}{4} - \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{1985}$ .

15.  $4 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{5} - \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{70} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{99} = \frac{\pi}{4}$ .

16.  $\tan^{-1} \frac{120}{119} = 2 \sin^{-1} \frac{5}{13}$ .      17.  $\tan^{-1} \frac{m}{n} - \tan^{-1} \frac{m-n}{m+n} = \frac{\pi}{4}$ .

18.  $\tan^{-1} t + \tan^{-1} \frac{2t}{1-t^2} = \tan^{-1} \frac{3t-t^3}{1-3t^2}$ ,  $t$  being positive,

if  $t < \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$  or  $> \sqrt{3}$ , and  $= \pi + \tan^{-1} \frac{3t-t^3}{1-3t^2}$  if  $t > \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$  and  $< \sqrt{3}$ .

$$19. \tan^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{a(a+b+c)}{bc}} + \tan^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{b(a+b+c)}{ca}} \\ + \tan^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{c(a+b+c)}{ab}} = \pi.$$

$$20. \cot^{-1} \frac{ab+1}{a-b} + \cot^{-1} \frac{bc+1}{b-c} + \cot^{-1} \frac{ca+1}{c-a} = 0.$$

$$21. \tan^{-1} n + \cot^{-1} (n+1) = \tan^{-1} (n^2 + n + 1).$$

$$22. \cos \left( 2 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{7} \right) = \sin \left( 4 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{3} \right).$$

$$23. 2 \tan^{-1} \left[ \tan (45^\circ - \alpha) \tan \frac{\beta}{2} \right] = \cos^{-1} \left[ \frac{\sin 2\alpha + \cos \beta}{1 + \sin 2\alpha \cos \beta} \right].$$

$$24. \tan^{-1} x = 2 \tan^{-1} [\operatorname{cosec} \tan^{-1} x - \tan \cot^{-1} x].$$

$$25. 2 \tan^{-1} \left[ \tan \frac{\alpha}{2} \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\beta}{2} \right) \right] = \tan^{-1} \frac{\sin \alpha \cos \beta}{\sin \beta + \cos \alpha}.$$

26. Shew that

$$\cos^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{a-x}{a-b}} = \sin^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{x-b}{a-b}} = \cot^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{a-x}{x-b}} \\ = \frac{1}{2} \sin^{-1} \frac{2\sqrt{(a-x)(x-b)}}{a-b}.$$

27. If  $\cos^{-1} \frac{x}{a} + \cos^{-1} \frac{y}{b} = \alpha$ , prove that

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{2xy}{ab} \cos \alpha + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = \sin^2 \alpha.$$

Solve the equations

$$28. \tan^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{1+x^2} - \sqrt{1-x^2}}{\sqrt{1+x^2} + \sqrt{1-x^2}} = \beta.$$

$$29. \tan^{-1} 2x + \tan^{-1} 3x = \frac{\pi}{4}. \quad 30. \tan^{-1} \frac{x-1}{x-2} + \tan^{-1} \frac{x+1}{x+2} = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$31. \tan^{-1} (x+1) + \cot^{-1} (x-1) = \sin^{-1} \frac{4x}{5} + \cos^{-1} \frac{3}{5}.$$

$$32. \tan^{-1} (x+1) + \tan^{-1} (x-1) = \tan^{-1} \frac{8}{31}.$$

$$33. 2 \tan^{-1} (\cos x) = \tan^{-1} (2 \operatorname{cosec} x).$$

34.  $\tan^{-1} x + 2 \cot^{-1} x = \frac{2}{3} \pi.$       35.  $\tan \cos^{-1} x = \sin \cot^{-1} \frac{1}{2}.$

36.  $\cot^{-1} x - \cot^{-1} (x+2) = 15^\circ.$

37.  $\cos^{-1} \frac{x^2-1}{x^2+1} + \tan^{-1} \frac{2x}{x^2-1} = \frac{2\pi}{3}.$

38.  $\cot^{-1} x + \cot^{-1} (n^2 - x + 1) = \cot^{-1} (n-1).$

39.  $\sin^{-1} x + \sin^{-1} 2x = \frac{\pi}{3}.$       40.  $\sin^{-1} \frac{5}{x} + \sin^{-1} \frac{12}{x} = \frac{\pi}{2}.$

41.  $\tan^{-1} \frac{a}{x} + \tan^{-1} \frac{b}{x} + \tan^{-1} \frac{c}{x} + \tan^{-1} \frac{d}{x} = \frac{\pi}{2}.$

42.  $\sec^{-1} \frac{x}{a} - \sec^{-1} \frac{x}{b} = \sec^{-1} b - \sec^{-1} a.$

43.  $\operatorname{cosec}^{-1} x = \operatorname{cosec}^{-1} a + \operatorname{cosec}^{-1} b.$

44.  $2 \tan^{-1} x = \cos^{-1} \frac{1-a^2}{1+a^2} - \cos^{-1} \frac{1-b^2}{1+b^2}.$

Draw the graphs of

45.  $\sin^{-1} x.$  [N.B. If  $y = \sin^{-1} x$ , then  $x = \sin y$  and the graph bears the same relation to  $OY$  that the curve in Art. 62 bears to  $OX$ .]

46.  $\cos^{-1} x.$       47.  $\tan^{-1} x.$       48.  $\cot^{-1} x.$

49.  $\operatorname{cosec}^{-1} x.$       50.  $\sec^{-1} x.$

51. By obtaining the intersections of the graphs of  $\tan x$  and  $2x$ , show that the least positive solution of the equation  $\tan^{-1} 2x = x$  is the circular measure of an angle of approximately  $67^\circ$ .

## CHAPTER XIX.

### ON SOME SIMPLE TRIGONOMETRICAL SERIES.

**241.** *To find the sum of the sines of a series of angles, the angles being in arithmetical progression.*

Let the angles be

$$\alpha, \alpha + \beta, \alpha + 2\beta, \dots, \{\alpha + (n - 1)\beta\}.$$

Let

$$S \equiv \sin \alpha + \sin (\alpha + \beta) + \sin (\alpha + 2\beta) \dots + \sin \{\alpha + (n - 1)\beta\}$$

By Art. 97 we have

$$2 \sin \alpha \sin \frac{\beta}{2} = \cos \left( \alpha - \frac{\beta}{2} \right) - \cos \left( \alpha + \frac{\beta}{2} \right),$$

$$2 \sin (\alpha + \beta) \sin \frac{\beta}{2} = \cos \left( \alpha + \frac{\beta}{2} \right) - \cos \left( \alpha + \frac{3\beta}{2} \right),$$

$$2 \sin (\alpha + 2\beta) \sin \frac{\beta}{2} = \cos \left( \alpha + \frac{3\beta}{2} \right) - \cos \left( \alpha + \frac{5\beta}{2} \right),$$

.....

$$2 \sin \{\alpha + (n - 2)\beta\} \sin \frac{\beta}{2} = \cos \{\alpha + (n - \frac{5}{2})\beta\} - \cos \{\alpha + (n - \frac{3}{2})\beta\},$$

and

$$2 \sin \{\alpha + (n - 1)\beta\} \sin \frac{\beta}{2} = \cos \{\alpha + (n - \frac{3}{2})\beta\} - \cos \{\alpha + (n - \frac{1}{2})\beta\}$$

By adding together these  $n$  lines, we have

$$2 \sin \frac{\beta}{2} \cdot S = \cos \left( \alpha - \frac{\beta}{2} \right) - \cos \left\{ \alpha + (n - \frac{1}{2})\beta \right\},$$

the other terms on the right-hand sides cancelling one another.

Hence, by Art. 94, we have

$$2 \sin \frac{\beta}{2} \cdot S = 2 \sin \left\{ \alpha + \left( \frac{n-1}{2} \right) \beta \right\} \sin \frac{n\beta}{2},$$

$$i.e. \quad S = \frac{\sin \left\{ \alpha + \left( \frac{n-1}{2} \right) \beta \right\} \sin \frac{n\beta}{2}}{\sin \frac{\beta}{2}}.$$

**Ex.** By putting  $\beta = 2\alpha$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \sin \alpha + \sin 3\alpha + \sin 5\alpha + \dots + \sin (2n-1)\alpha \\ = \frac{\sin \{ \alpha + (n-1)\alpha \} \sin n\alpha}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{\sin^2 n\alpha}{\sin \alpha}. \end{aligned}$$

**242.** To find the sum of the cosines of a series of angles, the angles being in arithmetical progression.

Let the angles be

$$\alpha, \alpha + \beta, \alpha + 2\beta, \dots, \alpha + (n-1)\beta.$$

Let

$$S \equiv \cos \alpha + \cos (\alpha + \beta) + \cos (\alpha + 2\beta) + \dots + \cos \{ \alpha + (n-1)\beta \}.$$

By Art. 97, we have

$$2 \cos \alpha \sin \frac{\beta}{2} = \sin \left( \alpha + \frac{\beta}{2} \right) - \sin \left( \alpha - \frac{\beta}{2} \right),$$

$$2 \cos (\alpha + \beta) \sin \frac{\beta}{2} = \sin \left( \alpha + \frac{3\beta}{2} \right) - \sin \left( \alpha + \frac{\beta}{2} \right),$$

$$2 \cos (\alpha + 2\beta) \sin \frac{\beta}{2} = \sin \left( \alpha + \frac{5\beta}{2} \right) - \sin \left( \alpha + \frac{3\beta}{2} \right),$$

.....

$$2 \cos \{ \alpha + (n-2)\beta \} \sin \frac{\beta}{2} = \sin \{ \alpha + (n-\frac{3}{2})\beta \} - \sin \{ \alpha + (n-\frac{5}{2})\beta \},$$

and

$$2 \cos \{ \alpha + (n-1)\beta \} \sin \frac{\beta}{2} = \sin \{ \alpha + (n-\frac{1}{2})\beta \} - \sin \{ \alpha + (n-\frac{3}{2})\beta \}.$$

By adding together these  $n$  lines, we have

$$2S \times \sin \frac{\beta}{2} = \sin \{ \alpha + (n-\frac{1}{2})\beta \} - \sin \left\{ \alpha - \frac{\beta}{2} \right\},$$

the other terms on the right-hand sides cancelling one another.

Hence, by Art. 94, we have

$$2S \times \sin \frac{\beta}{2} = 2 \cos \left\{ \alpha + \frac{n-1}{2} \beta \right\} \sin \frac{n\beta}{2},$$

$$i.e. \quad S = \frac{\cos \left\{ \alpha + \frac{n-1}{2} \beta \right\} \sin \frac{n\beta}{2}}{\sin \frac{\beta}{2}}.$$

**243.** Both the expressions for  $S$  in Arts. 241 and 242, vanish when  $\sin \frac{n\beta}{2}$  is zero, *i.e.* when  $\frac{n\beta}{2}$  is equal to any multiple of  $\pi$ ,

*i.e.* when

$$\frac{n\beta}{2} = p\pi,$$

where  $p$  is any integer,

*i.e.* when

$$\beta = p \cdot \frac{2\pi}{n}.$$

Hence the sum of the sines (or cosines) of  $n$  angles, which are in arithmetical progression, vanishes when the common difference of the angles is any multiple of  $\frac{2\pi}{n}$ .

**Exa.**  $\cos \alpha + \cos \left( \alpha + \frac{2\pi}{n} \right) + \cos \left( \alpha + \frac{4\pi}{n} \right) + \dots$  to  $n$  terms  $= 0$ ,

and  $\sin a + \sin \left( a + \frac{4\pi}{n} \right) + \sin \left( a + \frac{8\pi}{n} \right) + \dots$  to  $n$  terms  $= 0$ .

**244. Ex. 1.** Find the sum of

$$\sin a - \sin (a + \beta) + \sin (a + 2\beta) - \dots \text{ to } n \text{ terms.}$$

We have, by Art. 73,

$$\begin{aligned} \sin (a + \beta + \pi) &= -\sin (a + \beta), \\ \sin (a + 2\beta + 2\pi) &= \sin (a + 2\beta), \\ \sin (a + 3\beta + 3\pi) &= -\sin (a + 3\beta), \\ &\dots \dots \dots \end{aligned}$$

Hence the series

$$\begin{aligned} &= \sin a + \sin (a + \beta + \pi) + \sin \{a + 2(\beta + \pi)\} \\ &\quad + \sin \{a + 3(\beta + \pi)\} + \dots \\ &= \frac{\sin \left\{ a + \frac{n-1}{2} (\beta + \pi) \right\} \sin \frac{n(\beta + \pi)}{2}}{\sin \frac{\beta + \pi}{2}}, \text{ by Art. 241,} \\ &= \frac{\sin \left\{ a + \frac{n-1}{2} (\beta + \pi) \right\} \sin \frac{n(\beta + \pi)}{2}}{\cos \frac{\beta}{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 2.** Find the sum of the series

$$\cos^3 a + \cos^3 2a + \cos^3 3a + \dots \text{ to } n \text{ terms.}$$

By Art. 107, we have

$$\cos 3a = 4 \cos^3 a - 3 \cos a,$$

so that

$$4 \cos^3 a = 3 \cos a + \cos 3a.$$

So

$$4 \cos^3 2a = 3 \cos 2a + \cos 6a,$$

$$4 \cos^3 3a = 3 \cos 3a + \cos 9a,$$

.....

Hence, if  $S$  be the given series, we have

$$\begin{aligned} 4S &= (3 \cos a + \cos 3a) + (3 \cos 2a + \cos 6a) + (3 \cos 3a + \cos 9a) + \dots \\ &= 3 (\cos a + \cos 2a + \cos 3a + \dots) + (\cos 3a + \cos 6a + \cos 9a + \dots) \\ &= 3 \frac{\cos \left\{ a + \frac{n-1}{2} \cdot a \right\} \sin \frac{na}{2}}{\sin \frac{a}{2}} + \frac{\cos \left\{ 3a + \frac{n-1}{2} \cdot 3a \right\} \sin \frac{n \cdot 3a}{2}}{\sin \frac{3a}{2}} \\ &= 3 \frac{\cos \frac{n+1}{2} a \sin \frac{na}{2}}{\sin \frac{a}{2}} + \frac{\cos \frac{3(n+1)}{2} a \sin \frac{3na}{2}}{\sin \frac{3a}{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

In a similar manner we can obtain the sum of the cubes of the sines of a series of angles in A.P.

**Cor.** Since

$$2 \sin^2 a = 1 - \cos 2a, \text{ and } 2 \cos^2 a = 1 + \cos 2a,$$

we can obtain the sum of the squares.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Since again } 8 \sin^4 a &= 2 [1 - \cos 2a]^2 \\ &= 2 - 4 \cos 2a + 2 \cos^2 2a = 3 - 4 \cos 2a + \cos 4a, \end{aligned}$$

we can obtain the sum of the 4th powers of the sines. Similarly for the cosines.

**Ex. 3.** Sum to  $n$  terms the series

$$\cos a \sin \beta + \cos 3a \sin 2\beta + \cos 5a \sin 3\beta + \dots \text{ to } n \text{ terms.}$$

Let  $S$  denote the series.

Then

$$\begin{aligned} 2S &= \{\sin(a+\beta) - \sin(a-\beta)\} + \{\sin(3a+2\beta) - \sin(3a-2\beta)\} \\ &\quad + \{\sin(5a+3\beta) - \sin(5a-3\beta)\} + \dots \\ &= \{\sin(a+\beta) + \sin(3a+2\beta) + \sin(5a+3\beta) + \dots\} \\ &\quad - \{\sin(a-\beta) + \sin(3a-2\beta) + \sin(5a-3\beta) + \dots\} \\ &= \frac{\sin\left\{(a+\beta) + \frac{n-1}{2}(2a+\beta)\right\} \sin n \frac{2a+\beta}{2}}{\sin \frac{2a+\beta}{2}} \\ &\quad - \frac{\sin\left\{(a-\beta) + \frac{n-1}{2}(2a-\beta)\right\} \sin n \frac{2a-\beta}{2}}{\sin \frac{2a-\beta}{2}}, \text{ by Art. 241,} \\ &= \frac{\sin\left\{na + \frac{n+1}{2}\beta\right\} \sin n \frac{2a+\beta}{2}}{\sin \frac{2a+\beta}{2}} \\ &\quad - \frac{\sin\left\{na - \frac{n+1}{2}\beta\right\} \sin n \frac{2a-\beta}{2}}{\sin \frac{2a-\beta}{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 4.**  $A_1A_2\dots A_n$  is a regular polygon of  $n$  sides inscribed in a circle, whose centre is  $O$ , and  $P$  is any point on the arc  $A_nA_1$  such that the angle  $POA_1$  is  $\theta$ ; find the sum of the lengths of the lines joining  $P$  to the angular points of the polygon.

Each of the angles  $A_1OA_2, A_2OA_3, \dots, A_nOA_1$  is  $\frac{2\pi}{n}$ , so that the angles  $POA_1, POA_2, \dots$  are respectively

$$\theta, \quad \theta + \frac{2\pi}{n}, \quad \theta + \frac{4\pi}{n}, \dots$$

Hence, if  $r$  be the radius of the circle, we have

$$PA_1 = 2r \sin \frac{POA_1}{2} = 2r \sin \frac{\theta}{2},$$

$$PA_2 = 2r \sin \frac{POA_2}{2} = 2r \sin \left( \frac{\theta}{2} + \frac{\pi}{n} \right),$$

$$PA_3 = 2r \sin \frac{POA_3}{2} = 2r \sin \left( \frac{\theta}{2} + \frac{2\pi}{n} \right),$$

.....

Hence the required sum

$$= 2r \left[ \sin \frac{\theta}{2} + \sin \left( \frac{\theta}{2} + \frac{\pi}{n} \right) + \sin \left( \frac{\theta}{2} + \frac{2\pi}{n} \right) + \dots \text{to } n \text{ terms} \right]$$

$$= 2r \frac{\sin \left[ \frac{\theta}{2} + \frac{n-1}{2} \frac{\pi}{n} \right] \sin \frac{n}{2} \cdot \frac{\pi}{n}}{\sin \frac{\pi}{2n}} \quad (\text{Art. 241})$$

$$= 2r \operatorname{cosec} \frac{\pi}{2n} \cdot \sin \left[ \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\theta}{2} - \frac{\pi}{2n} \right]$$

$$= 2r \operatorname{cosec} \frac{\pi}{2n} \cos \left( \frac{\theta}{2} - \frac{\pi}{2n} \right).$$

### EXAMPLES. XLIV.

Sum the series :

1.  $\cos \theta + \cos 3\theta + \cos 5\theta + \dots$  to  $n$  terms.

2.  $\cos \frac{A}{2} + \cos 2A + \cos \frac{7A}{2} + \dots$  to  $n$  terms.

Prove that

3. 
$$\frac{\sin \alpha + \sin 2\alpha + \sin 3\alpha + \dots + \sin n\alpha}{\cos \alpha + \cos 2\alpha + \dots + \cos n\alpha} = \tan \frac{n+1}{2} \alpha$$

4.  $\frac{\sin a + \sin 3a + \sin 5a + \dots + \sin (2n-1)a}{\cos a + \cos 3a + \cos 5a + \dots + \cos (2n-1)a} = \tan na.$
5.  $\frac{\sin a - \sin (a+\beta) + \sin (a+2\beta) + \dots \text{ to } n \text{ terms}}{\cos a - \cos (a+\beta) + \cos (a+2\beta) + \dots \text{ to } n \text{ terms}}$   
 $= \tan \left\{ a + \frac{n-1}{2} (\pi + \beta) \right\}.$

Sum the following series :

6.  $\cos \frac{\pi}{2n+1} + \cos \frac{3\pi}{2n+1} + \cos \frac{5\pi}{2n+1} + \dots$  to  $n$  terms.
7.  $\cos a - \cos (a+\beta) + \cos (a+2\beta) - \dots$  to  $2n$  terms.
8.  $\sin \theta + \sin \frac{n-4}{n-2} \theta + \sin \frac{n-6}{n-2} \theta + \dots$  to  $n$  terms.
9.  $\cos x + \sin 3x + \cos 5x + \sin 7x + \dots + \sin (4n-1)x.$
10.  $\sin a \sin 2a + \sin 2a \sin 3a + \sin 3a \sin 4a + \dots$  to  $n$  terms.
11.  $\cos a \sin 2a + \sin 2a \cos 3a + \cos 3a \sin 4a$   
 $+ \sin 4a \cos 5a + \dots$  to  $2n$  terms.
12.  $\sin a \sin 3a + \sin 2a \sin 4a + \sin 3a \sin 5a + \dots$  to  $n$  terms.
13.  $\cos a \cos \beta + \cos 3a \cos 2\beta + \cos 5a \cos 3\beta + \dots$  to  $n$  terms.
14.  $\sin^2 a + \sin^2 2a + \sin^2 3a + \dots$  to  $n$  terms.
15.  $\sin^2 \theta + \sin^2 (\theta+a) + \sin^2 (\theta+2a) + \dots$  to  $n$  terms.
16.  $\sin^3 a + \sin^3 2a + \sin^3 3a + \dots$  to  $n$  terms.
17.  $\sin^4 a + \sin^4 2a + \sin^4 3a + \dots$  to  $n$  terms.
18.  $\cos^4 a + \cos^4 2a + \cos^4 3a + \dots$  to  $n$  terms.
19.  $\cos \theta \cos 2\theta \cos 3\theta + \cos 2\theta \cos 3\theta \cos 4\theta + \dots$  to  $n$  terms.
20.  $\sin a \sin (a+\beta) - \sin (a+\beta) \sin (a+2\beta) + \dots$  to  $2n$  terms.
21. From the sum of the series  
 $\sin a + \sin 2a + \sin 3a + \dots$  to  $n$  terms,  
 deduce (by making  $a$  very small) the sum of the series  
 $1 + 2 + 3 + \dots + n.$
22. From the result of the example of Art. 241 deduce the sum of  
 $1 + 3 + 5 \dots$  to  $n$  terms.
23. If  $\alpha = \frac{2\pi}{17},$   
 prove that  $2(\cos \alpha + \cos 2\alpha + \cos 4\alpha + \cos 8\alpha)$   
 and  $2(\cos 3\alpha + \cos 5\alpha + \cos 6\alpha + \cos 7\alpha)$   
 are the roots of the equation  
 $x^2 + x - 4 = 0.$

24.  $ABCD\dots$  is a regular polygon of  $n$  sides which is inscribed in a circle, whose centre is  $O$  and whose radius is  $r$ , and  $P$  is any point on the arc  $AB$  such that  $POA$  is  $\theta$ . Prove that

$$PA \cdot PB + PA \cdot PC + PA \cdot PD + \dots + PB \cdot PC + \dots \\ = r^2 \left[ 2 \cos^2 \left( \frac{\theta}{2} - \frac{\pi}{2n} \right) \operatorname{cosec}^2 \frac{\pi}{2n} - n \right].$$

25. Two regular polygons, each of  $n$  sides, are circumscribed to and inscribed in a given circle. If an angular point of one of them be joined to each of the angular points of the other, then the sum of the squares of the straight lines so drawn is to the sum of the areas of the polygons as

$$2 : \sin \frac{2\pi}{n}.$$

26.  $A_1, A_2, \dots, A_{2n+1}$  are the angular points of a regular polygon inscribed in a circle, and  $O$  is any point on the circumference between  $A_1$  and  $A_{2n+1}$ ; prove that

$$OA_1 + OA_3 + \dots + OA_{2n+1} = OA_2 + OA_4 + \dots + OA_{2n}.$$

27. If perpendiculars be drawn on the sides of a regular polygon of  $n$  sides from any point on the inscribed circle whose radius is  $a$ , prove that

$$\frac{2}{n} \sum \left( \frac{p}{a} \right)^2 = 3, \text{ and } \frac{2}{n} \sum \left( \frac{p}{a} \right)^3 = 5.$$

## CHAPTER XX.

### ELIMINATION.

**245.** It sometimes happens that we have two equations each containing one unknown quantity. In this case there must clearly be a relation between the constants of the equations in order that the same value of the unknown quantity may satisfy both. For example, suppose we knew that an unknown quantity  $x$  satisfied both of the equations

$$ax + b = 0 \text{ and } cx^2 + dx + e = 0.$$

From the first equation, we have

$$x = -\frac{b}{a},$$

and this satisfies the second, if

$$c\left(-\frac{b}{a}\right)^2 + d\left(-\frac{b}{a}\right) + e = 0,$$

*i.e.* if  $b^2c - abd + a^2e = 0.$

This latter equation is the result of eliminating  $x$  between the above two equations, and is often called their *eliminant*.

**246.** Again, suppose we knew that an angle  $\theta$  satisfied both of the equations

$$\sin^3 \theta = b, \text{ and } \cos^3 \theta = c,$$

so that  $\sin \theta = b^{\frac{1}{3}}$ , and  $\cos \theta = c^{\frac{1}{3}}$ .

Now we always have, for all values of  $\theta$ ,

$$\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1,$$

so that in this case  $b^{\frac{2}{3}} + c^{\frac{2}{3}} = 1$ .

This is the result of eliminating  $\theta$ .

**247.** Between any two equations involving one unknown quantity we can, in theory, always eliminate that quantity. In practice, a considerable amount of artifice and ingenuity is often required in seemingly simple cases.

So, between any three equations involving two unknown quantities, we can theoretically eliminate both of the unknown quantities.

**248.** Some examples of elimination are appended.

**Ex. 1.** *Eliminate  $\theta$  from the equations*

$$a \cos \theta + b \sin \theta = c,$$

and

$$d \cos \theta + e \sin \theta = f.$$

Solving for  $\cos \theta$  and  $\sin \theta$  by cross multiplication, or otherwise, we have

$$\frac{\cos \theta}{bf - ce} = \frac{\sin \theta}{cd - af} = \frac{1}{bd - ae}.$$

$$\therefore 1 = \cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta = \frac{(bf - ce)^2 + (cd - af)^2}{(bd - ae)^2}.$$

so that

$$(bf - ce)^2 + (cd - af)^2 = (bd - ae)^2.$$

**Ex. 2.** Eliminate  $\theta$  between

$$\frac{ax}{\cos \theta} - \frac{by}{\sin \theta} = a^2 - b^2 \dots \dots \dots (1),$$

and 
$$\frac{ax \sin \theta}{\cos^2 \theta} + \frac{by \cos \theta}{\sin^2 \theta} = 0 \dots \dots \dots (2).$$

From (2) we have  $ax \sin^3 \theta = -by \cos^3 \theta$ .

$$\therefore \frac{\sin \theta}{-(by)^{\frac{1}{3}}} = \frac{\cos \theta}{(ax)^{\frac{1}{3}}} = \frac{\sqrt{\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta}}{\sqrt{(by)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (ax)^{\frac{2}{3}}}}$$

(Todhunter and Loney's *Algebra for Beginners*, Art. 371)

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{(by)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (ax)^{\frac{2}{3}}}}.$$

Hence 
$$\frac{1}{\sin \theta} = -\frac{\sqrt{(by)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (ax)^{\frac{2}{3}}}}{(by)^{\frac{1}{3}}},$$

and 
$$\frac{1}{\cos \theta} = \frac{\sqrt{(by)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (ax)^{\frac{2}{3}}}}{(ax)^{\frac{1}{3}}},$$

so that (1) becomes

$$\begin{aligned} a^2 - b^2 &= \sqrt{(by)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (ax)^{\frac{2}{3}}} \left[ ax \cdot \frac{1}{(ax)^{\frac{1}{3}}} - by \left\{ -\frac{1}{(by)^{\frac{1}{3}}} \right\} \right] \\ &= \sqrt{(by)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (ax)^{\frac{2}{3}}} \{ (ax)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (by)^{\frac{2}{3}} \} \\ &= \{ (ax)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (by)^{\frac{2}{3}} \}^{\frac{3}{2}}, \end{aligned}$$

*i.e.* 
$$(ax)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (by)^{\frac{2}{3}} = (a^2 - b^2)^{\frac{2}{3}}.$$

The student who shall afterwards become acquainted with Analytic Geometry will find that the above is the solution of an important problem concerning normals to an ellipse.

**Ex. 3.** Eliminate  $\theta$  from the equations

$$\frac{x}{a} \cos \theta - \frac{y}{b} \sin \theta = \cos 2\theta \dots \dots \dots (1),$$

and 
$$\frac{x}{a} \sin \theta + \frac{y}{b} \cos \theta = 2 \sin 2\theta \dots \dots \dots (2).$$

Multiplying (1) by  $\cos \theta$ , (2) by  $\sin \theta$ , and adding, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{x}{a} &= \cos \theta \cos 2\theta + 2 \sin \theta \sin 2\theta \\ &= \cos \theta + \sin \theta \sin 2\theta = \cos \theta + 2 \sin^2 \theta \cos \theta \dots\dots\dots (3).\end{aligned}$$

Multiplying (2) by  $\cos \theta$ , (1) by  $\sin \theta$ , and subtracting, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{y}{b} &= 2 \sin 2\theta \cos \theta - \cos 2\theta \sin \theta \\ &= \sin 2\theta \cos \theta + \sin \theta = \sin \theta + 2 \sin \theta \cos^2 \theta \dots\dots\dots (4).\end{aligned}$$

Adding (3) and (4), we have

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} &= (\sin \theta + \cos \theta) [1 + 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta] \\ &= (\sin \theta + \cos \theta) [\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta + 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta] \\ &= (\sin \theta + \cos \theta)^3,\end{aligned}$$

that  $\sin \theta + \cos \theta = \left(\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}} \dots\dots\dots (5).$

Subtracting (4) from (3), we have

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{x}{a} - \frac{y}{b} &= (\cos \theta - \sin \theta) (1 - 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta) \\ &= (\cos \theta - \sin \theta)^3,\end{aligned}$$

so that  $\cos \theta - \sin \theta = \left(\frac{x}{a} - \frac{y}{b}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}} \dots\dots\dots (6).$

Squaring and adding (5) and (6), we have

$$2 = \left(\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b}\right)^{\frac{2}{3}} + \left(\frac{x}{a} - \frac{y}{b}\right)^{\frac{2}{3}}.$$

### EXAMPLES. XLV.

Eliminate  $\theta$  from the equations

1.  $a \cos \theta + b \sin \theta = c$ , and  $b \cos \theta - a \sin \theta = d$ .
2.  $x = a \cos (\theta - \alpha)$ , and  $y = b \cos (\theta - \beta)$ .
3.  $a \cos 2\theta = b \sin \theta$ , and  $c \sin 2\theta = d \cos \theta$ .
4.  $a \sin \alpha - b \cos \alpha = 2b \sin \theta$ , and  $a \sin 2\alpha - b \cos 2\theta = a$ .
5.  $x \sin \theta - y \cos \theta = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ , and  $\frac{\sin^2 \theta}{a^2} + \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{b^2} = \frac{1}{x^2 + y^2}$ .

$$6. \quad \frac{x \cos \theta}{a} + \frac{y \sin \theta}{b} = 1,$$

and  $x \sin \theta - y \cos \theta = \sqrt{a^2 \sin^2 \theta + b^2 \cos^2 \theta}.$

7.  $\sin \theta - \cos \theta = p$ , and  $\operatorname{cosec} \theta - \sin \theta = q.$

8.  $x = a \cos \theta + b \cos 2\theta$ , and  $y = a \sin \theta + b \sin 2\theta.$

9. If  $m = \operatorname{cosec} \theta - \sin \theta$ , and  $n = \sec \theta - \cos \theta$ ,

prove that  $m^{\frac{2}{3}} + n^{\frac{2}{3}} = (mn)^{-\frac{2}{3}}.$

10. Prove that the result of eliminating  $\theta$  from the equations

$$x \cos (\theta + \alpha) + y \sin (\theta + \alpha) = a \sin 2\theta,$$

and  $y \cos (\theta + \alpha) - x \sin (\theta + \alpha) = 2a \cos 2\theta,$

is  $(x \cos \alpha + y \sin \alpha)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (x \sin \alpha - y \cos \alpha)^{\frac{2}{3}} = (2a)^{\frac{2}{3}}.$

Eliminate  $\theta$  and  $\phi$  from the equations

11.  $\sin \theta + \sin \phi = a$ ,  $\cos \theta + \cos \phi = b$ , and  $\theta - \phi = \alpha.$

12.  $\tan \theta + \tan \phi = x$ ,  $\cot \theta + \cot \phi = y$ , and  $\theta + \phi = \alpha.$

13.  $a \cos^2 \theta + b \sin^2 \theta = c$ ,  $b \cos^2 \phi + a \sin^2 \phi = d$ ,

and  $a \tan \theta = b \tan \phi.$

14.  $\cos \theta + \cos \phi = a$ ,  $\cot \theta + \cot \phi = b$ , and  $\operatorname{cosec} \theta + \operatorname{cosec} \phi = c.$

15.  $a \sin \theta = b \sin \phi$ ,  $a \cos \theta + b \cos \phi = c$ , and  $x = y \tan (\theta + \phi).$

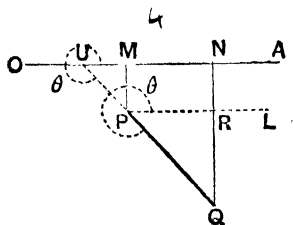
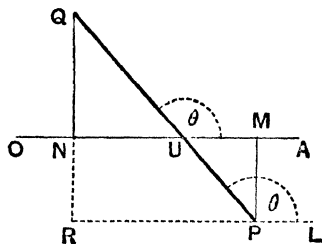
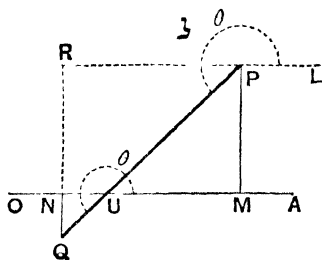
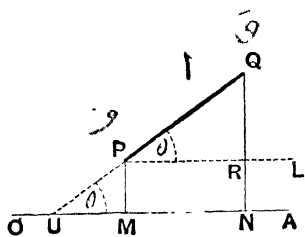
16.  $\frac{x}{a} \cos \theta + \frac{y}{b} \sin \theta = 1$ ,  $\frac{x}{a} \cos \phi + \frac{y}{b} \sin \phi = 1$ ,

and  $a^2 \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \sin^2 \frac{\phi}{2} + b^2 \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \cos^2 \frac{\phi}{2} = c^2.$

## CHAPTER XXI.

### PROJECTIONS.

249. LET  $PQ$  be any straight line, and from its ends,



$P$  and  $Q$ , let perpendiculars be drawn to a fixed straight line  $OA$ . Then  $MN$  is called the projection of  $PQ$  on  $OA$ .

If  $MN$  be in the same direction as  $OX$ , it is positive; if in the opposite direction, it is negative.

250. If  $\theta$  be the angle between any straight line  $PQ$  and a fixed line  $OA$ , the projection of  $PQ$  on  $OA$  is  $PQ \cos \theta$ .

Whatever be the direction of  $PQ$  draw, through  $P$ , a straight line  $PL$  parallel to  $OA$  and let it and  $QN$ , both produced if necessary, meet in  $R$ .

Then, in each figure, the angle  $LPQ$  or the angle  $AUQ$  is equal to  $\theta$ .

$$\text{Also } MN = PR = PQ \cos LPQ = PQ \cos \theta,$$

by the definitions of Art. 50.

Similarly, the projection of  $PQ$  on a line perpendicular to  $OA = RQ$

$$= PQ \sin LPQ = PQ \sin \theta.$$

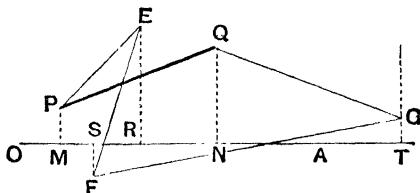
**The projections of any line  $PQ$  on a line to which  $PQ$  is inclined at any angle  $\theta$ , and on a perpendicular line, are therefore  $PQ \cos \theta$  and  $PQ \sin \theta$ .  $\chi$**

251. We might therefore, in Art. 50, have defined the cosine as the ratio to  $OP$  of the projection of  $OP$  on the initial line, and, similarly, the sine as the ratio to  $OP$  of the projection of  $OP$  on a line perpendicular to the initial line.

This method of looking upon the definition of the cosine and sine is often useful.

252. The projection of  $PQ$  upon the fixed line  $OA$  is equal to the sum of the projections on  $OA$  of any broken line beginning at  $P$  and ending at  $Q$ .

Let  $PEFGQ$  be any broken line joining  $P$  and  $Q$ . Draw  $PM$ ,  $QN$ ,  $ER$ ,  $FS$ , and  $GT$  perpendicular to  $OA$ .



The projection of  $PE$  is  $MR$  and is positive.

The projection of  $EF$  is  $RS$  and is negative.

The projection of  $FG$  is  $ST$  and is positive.

The projection of  $GQ$  is  $TN$  and is negative.

The sum of the projections of the broken line  $PEFGQ$  therefore

$$\begin{aligned} &= MR + RS + ST + TN \\ &= MR - SR + ST - NT \\ &= MS + SN \\ &= MN. \end{aligned}$$

A similar proof will hold whatever be the positions of  $P$  and  $Q$ , and however broken the lines joining them may be.

**Cor.** The sum of the projections of any broken line, joining  $P$  to  $Q$ , is equal to the sum of the projections of any other broken line joining the same two points; for each sum is equal to the projection of the straight line  $PQ$ .

**253.** *General Proofs, by Projections, of the Addition and Subtraction Theorems.*

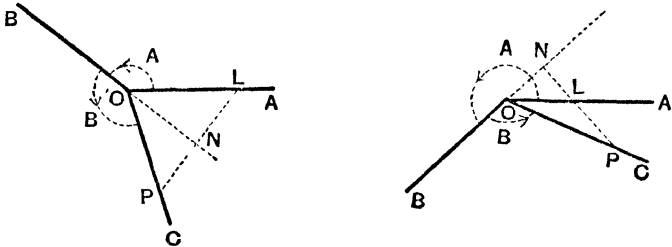
Let  $AOB$  be the angle  $A$  and  $BOC$  the angle  $B$ . On



$$= OP \cos B \cdot \sin A + OP \sin B \cdot \sin (90^\circ + A) \quad (\text{Art. 250})$$

$$= OP [\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B]. \quad (\text{Art. 70}).$$

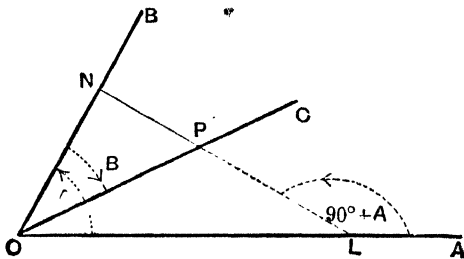
Hence the result (ii).



The above proof holds, as in the subjoined figures, for all positions of the bounding lines  $OB$  and  $OC$ .

**254.** In the case of the subtraction theorem, let  $AOB$  be the angle  $A$ , and let the angle  $BOC$  be equal to  $B$  described negatively, so that  $AOC$  is the angle  $A - B$ ; also  $OC$  is inclined to  $OB$  at an angle which, with the proper sign prefixed, is  $-B$ .

In  $OC$ , the bounding line of the angle we are considering, take any point  $P$ ; draw  $PN$  perpendicular to  $OB$  and produce it to meet  $OA$  in  $L$ .





**MISCELLANEOUS EXAMPLES.**

1. Show that if an angle  $\alpha$  be divided into two parts, so that the ratio of the tangents of the parts is  $\lambda$ , the difference  $x$  between the parts is given by

$$\sin x = \frac{\lambda - 1}{\lambda + 1} \sin \alpha.$$

2. If  $\tan(\pi \cos \theta) = \cot(\pi \sin \theta)$ , prove that

$$\cos\left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \pm \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}}.$$

3. In any triangle  $ABC$ , show that

$$\frac{a-b}{c} = \frac{\tan \frac{A}{2} - \tan \frac{B}{2}}{\tan \frac{A}{2} + \tan \frac{B}{2}}, \text{ and } \frac{a+b}{c} = \frac{1 + \tan \frac{A}{2} \tan \frac{B}{2}}{1 - \tan \frac{A}{2} \tan \frac{B}{2}}.$$

4. An aeroplane is travelling east with a constant velocity of 18 miles per hour at a constant height above the ground. At a certain time a man observes it due north of him at an angle of elevation of  $9^\circ 30'$ . At the end of one minute he sees it in a direction  $62^\circ$  east of north. At what height is the aeroplane travelling, and what is the angle of elevation at which the man sees it in the second observed position?

5. If the sides of a triangle are 51, 35 and 26 feet, find the sides of a triangle, on a base of 41 feet, which shall have the same area and perimeter as the first.

6. Prove that

$$\sin \cot^{-1} \cos \tan^{-1} x = \sqrt{\frac{x^2 + 1}{x^2 + 2}}.$$

7. Eliminate  $\theta$  from the equations

$$\sin(\theta + \alpha) = a, \quad \cos^2(\theta + \beta) = b.$$

8. Show that, whatever be the value of  $\theta$ , the expression

$$a \sin^2 \theta + b \sin \theta \cos \theta + c \cos^2 \theta$$

lies between

$$\frac{a+c}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{b^2 + (a-c)^2} \text{ and } \frac{a+c}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{b^2 + (a-c)^2}.$$


---

9. If

$$\sin x = k \sin (A - x),$$

show that

$$\tan \left( x - \frac{A}{2} \right) = \frac{k-1}{k+1} \tan \frac{A}{2},$$

and, by means of the Tables, solve the equation when  $k=3$  and  $A=50^\circ$ .

10. Express

$$\tan \theta + \tan \left( \theta + \frac{\pi}{3} \right) + \tan \left( \theta + \frac{2\pi}{3} \right)$$

in terms of  $\tan 3\theta$ .

Hence, or otherwise, solve the equation

$$\tan \theta + \tan \left( \theta + \frac{\pi}{3} \right) + \tan \left( \theta + \frac{2\pi}{3} \right) = 3.$$

11. In a triangle  $ABC$ , if  $\tan \frac{A}{2}$ ,  $\tan \frac{B}{2}$ , and  $\tan \frac{C}{2}$  are in arithmetic progression, then  $\cos A$ ,  $\cos B$ , and  $\cos C$  are also in arithmetic progression.

12. A man standing on the sea shore observes two buoys in the same direction, the line through them making an angle  $\alpha$  with the shore. He then walks along the shore a distance  $a$ , when he finds the buoys subtend an angle  $\alpha$  at his eye; and on walking a further distance  $b$  he finds that they again subtend an angle  $\alpha$  at his eye. Show that the distance between the buoys is  $\left( a + \frac{b}{2} \right) \sec \alpha - \frac{2a(a+b)}{2a+b} \cos \alpha$ , assuming the shore to be straight, and neglecting the height of the man's eye above the sea.

13. The bisectors of the angles of a triangle  $ABC$  meet its circum-circle in the points  $D, E, F$  respectively. Show that the area of the triangle  $DEF$  is to that of  $ABC$  as  $R:2r$ .

14. The alternate angles of a regular pentagon are joined forming another regular pentagon; find the ratio of the areas of the two pentagons.

15. If  $\phi = \tan^{-1} \frac{x\sqrt{3}}{2k-x}$ , and  $\theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{2x-k}{k\sqrt{3}}$ , prove that one value of  $\phi - \theta$  is  $30^\circ$ .

16. If  $m^2 + n'^2 + 2mm' \cos \theta = 1$ ,  
 $n^2 + n'^2 + 2nn' \cos \theta = 1$ ,

and  $mn + m'n' + (mn' + m'n) \cos \theta = 0$ ,  
 prove that  $m^2 + n^2 = \operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta$ .

17. If  $x$  be real, prove that

$$\frac{x^2 - 2x \cos \alpha + 1}{x^2 - 2x \cos \beta + 1} \text{ lies between } \frac{\sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}}{\sin^2 \frac{\beta}{2}} \text{ and } \frac{\cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{\beta}{2}}.$$

18. Prove that the area of a circle exceeds the area of a regular polygon of  $n$  sides and of equal perimeter in the ratio of

$$\tan \frac{\pi}{n} : \frac{\pi}{n}.$$

19. If  $\frac{\sin(2\alpha - \theta)}{\sin \theta} = 1 + x$ , where  $x$  is very small, show that

$$\frac{\cos \theta}{\cos \alpha} = 1 + \frac{1}{2} x \tan^2 \alpha, \text{ approximately.}$$

20. If  $2\sigma = \alpha + \beta + \gamma + \delta$ ,  
 prove that  $\cos(\sigma - \alpha) \cos(\sigma - \beta) \cos(\sigma - \gamma) \cos(\sigma - \delta)$   
 $+ \sin(\sigma - \alpha) \sin(\sigma - \beta) \sin(\sigma - \gamma) \sin(\sigma - \delta)$   
 $= \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma \cos \delta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma \sin \delta.$

21. Solve completely the equations :

(i)  $\tan \alpha \tan(\theta - \alpha) + \tan \beta \tan(\theta - \beta) = \tan \frac{\beta - \alpha}{2} (\tan \alpha - \tan \beta)$ ,  
 and (ii)  $\sin 3\theta = 4 \sin \theta \sin 2\theta \sin 4\theta$ .

22.  $OA$  is a crank 2 feet long which rotates about  $O$ ;  $AB$  is a connecting rod to  $B$  which moves on a straight line passing through  $O$ . Find the angles that the crank  $OA$  makes with  $OB$  when  $B$  has described respectively  $\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and  $\frac{3}{4}$  of its total travel from its extreme position, the length of  $AB$  being 5 feet.

23. From the top of a cliff, 200 feet high, two ships are observed at sea. The angle of depression of the one is  $9^{\circ} 10'$  and it is seen in a direction  $30^{\circ}$  North of East; the angle of depression of the other is  $7^{\circ} 30'$  and it is seen in a direction  $25^{\circ}$  South of East. What is the distance between the ships, and what is the bearing of the one as seen from the other?

24. Show that the radius of the circle, passing through the centre of the inscribed circle of a triangle and any two of the centres of the escribed circles, is equal to the diameter of the circumscribed circle of the triangle.

25. If 
$$\tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{y}{2}\right) = \tan^3\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{x}{2}\right),$$
 prove that 
$$\sin y = \sin x \frac{3 + \sin^2 x}{1 + 3 \sin^2 x}.$$

26. Prove that

$$\begin{aligned} & \sin \beta \sin \gamma \cos^2 \alpha \sin(\beta - \gamma) + \text{two similar expressions} \\ & = -\sin(\beta - \gamma) \sin(\gamma - \alpha) \sin(\alpha - \beta). \end{aligned}$$

27. The legs of a pair of compasses are each 7 inches long, and the pencil leg has a joint at 4 inches from the common end of the two legs. The compasses are used to describe a circle of radius 4 inches, and the pencil leg is bent at the joint so that the pencil is perpendicular to the paper. Show that the angles of inclination of the two legs to the vertical are  $19^{\circ} 5'$  and  $25^{\circ} 20'$  approximately.

28. A tower stands in a field whose shape is that of an equilateral triangle and whose side is 80 feet. It subtends angles at the three corners whose tangents are respectively  $\sqrt{3} + 1$ ,  $\sqrt{2}$ ,  $\sqrt{2}$ . Find its height.

29. Two circles of radii  $r_1$  and  $r_2$  cut at an angle  $\alpha$ ; show that the area common to them is

$$(r_1^2 - r_2^2) \tan^{-1} \frac{r_2 \sin \alpha}{r_1 + r_2 \cos \alpha} + r_2^2 \alpha - r_1 r_2 \sin \alpha.$$

30. Find the simplest values of

$$\tan^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{1+x^2}-1}{x}, \text{ and } \tan\left(\frac{1}{2} \sin^{-1} \frac{2x}{1+x^2} + \frac{1}{2} \cos^{-1} \frac{1-y^2}{1+y^2}\right).$$

31. Eliminate  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  from the equations

$$\sin \alpha + \sin \beta = l,$$

$$\cos \alpha + \cos \beta = m,$$

and

$$\tan \frac{\alpha}{2} \tan \frac{\beta}{2} = n.$$

32. Find, by drawing graphs, how many real roots of the equation  $e^x \tan x = 1$  lie between 0 and  $2\pi$ .

33. Show that

$$\cos 2\alpha = 2 \sin^2 \beta + 4 \cos (\alpha + \beta) \sin \alpha \sin \beta + \cos 2 (\alpha + \beta).$$

34. Prove that  $\sin \frac{\pi}{14} \sin \frac{3\pi}{14} \sin \frac{5\pi}{14} = \frac{1}{8}$ .

35. Solve the equations

$$\begin{aligned} \sqrt{3} \sin 2A &= \sin 2B, \\ \sqrt{3} \sin^2 A + \sin^2 B &= \frac{1}{2} (\sqrt{3} - 1). \end{aligned}$$

36. If the tangents of the angles of a triangle are in arithmetic progression, prove that the squares of the sides are in the ratio

$$x^2 (x^2 + 9) : (3 + x^2)^2 : 9 (1 + x^2),$$

where  $x$  is the least or greatest tangent.

37.  $A, B, C$  are three points on a horizontal plane in the same straight line,  $AB$  being 100 yards and  $BC$  150 yards. The angles of elevation of a balloon observed simultaneously from  $A, B, C$  are  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$ . Show that the height  $h$  of the balloon in yards is given by

$$h^2 (3 \cot^2 \alpha + 2 \cot^2 \gamma - 5 \cot^2 \beta) = 75,000.$$

38. If  $p, q, r$  are the perpendiculars from the vertices of a triangle upon any straight line meeting the sides externally in  $D, E, F$ , prove that

$$a^2 (p - q) (p - r) + b^2 (q - r) (q - p) + c^2 (r - p) (r - q) = 4\Delta^2,$$

where  $\Delta$  is the area of the triangle.

Prove also that  $EF = \frac{2p\Delta}{(p - q)(p - r)}$ .

39. The length of the side of a regular polygon of  $n$  sides is  $2l$ , and the areas of the polygon and of the inscribed and circumscribed circles are  $A, A_1$ , and  $A_2$ ; prove that

$$A_2 - A_1 = \pi l^2 \quad \text{and} \quad n^2 l^2 A_1 = \pi A^2.$$

40. Prove that in the triangle whose sides are 31, 56, and 64, one of the angles differs from a right angle by rather less than a minute of angle.

---

41. Show that

$$\frac{1 + \sin A}{\cos A} + \frac{\cos B}{1 - \sin B} = \frac{2 \sin A - 2 \sin B}{\sin(A - B) + \cos A - \cos B}.$$

42. Prove that

$$(1 + \sec 2\theta)(1 + \sec 4\theta)(1 + \sec 8\theta) \dots (1 + \sec 2^n\theta) = \tan 2^n\theta \cdot \cot \theta.$$

43. If the sides of a triangle are in arithmetic progression, and if its greatest angle exceeds the least angle by  $\alpha$ , show that the sides are in the ratio  $1 - x : 1 : 1 + x$ , where  $x = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{1 + \cos \alpha}}$ .

44. A tower stands on the edge of a circular lake  $ABCD$ . The foot of the tower is at  $D$  and the angles of elevation of its top at  $A, B, C$  are respectively  $\alpha, \beta$ , and  $\gamma$ . If the angles  $BAC, ACB$  are each  $\theta$ , show that

$$2 \cos \theta \cot \beta = \cot \alpha + \cot \gamma.$$

45. The internal bisectors of the angles of a triangle  $ABC$  meet the sides in  $D, E$ , and  $F$ . Show that the area of the triangle  $DEF$  is equal to  $2\Delta abc/(b+c)(c+a)(a+b)$ .

46. If  $\cos^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} y + \cos^{-1} z = \pi$ ,  
prove that  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xyz = 1$ .

47. Eliminate  $\theta$  from the equations

$$\lambda \cos 2\theta = \cos(\theta + \alpha),$$

and

$$\lambda \sin 2\theta = 2 \sin(\theta + \alpha).$$

48. A circle is described whose diameter is 6 inches; find an equation to determine the angle subtended at the centre by an arc which is such that the sum of the arc and its chord is 8 inches, and solve the equation by a graphic method.  $\chi$

---

49. Simplify

$$\left\{ \frac{\cos(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos(\alpha - \beta)} - \frac{\cos(\alpha + \gamma)}{\cos(\alpha - \gamma)} \right\}^2 + \left[ \frac{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos(\alpha - \beta)} - \frac{\sin(\alpha + \gamma)}{\cos(\alpha - \gamma)} \right]^2.$$

50. Show that

$$\sin^2 12^\circ + \sin^2 21^\circ + \sin^2 39^\circ + \sin^2 48^\circ = 1 + \sin^2 9^\circ + \sin^2 18^\circ.$$

51. If  $a, b, c$  are the sides of a triangle,  $\lambda a, \lambda b, \lambda c$  the sides of a similar triangle inscribed in the former and  $\theta$  the angle between the sides  $a$  and  $\lambda a$ , prove that  $2\lambda \cos \theta = 1$ .

52. The top of a hill is observed from two stations  $A$  and  $B$  on the same level;  $A$  is south of the hill and  $B$  is north-east of  $A$ . If the angles of elevation from  $A$  and  $B$  are  $9^\circ 30'$  and  $7^\circ 30'$ , find the compass bearing of  $B$  from the hill.

53. The tangents at  $B$  and  $C$  to the circumcircle of a triangle  $ABC$  meet in  $A'$ , and  $O$  is the circumcentre. If the angle  $OAA'$  is  $\theta$ , prove that

$$2 \tan \theta = \cot B \sim \cot C.$$

54. Find by a geometrical construction the number of values of  $\cos(\frac{1}{2} \sin^{-1} a)$ . Show that their product is  $-\frac{1}{16}(1-a^2)$ .

55. Show that the expression  $\frac{\tan(x+a)}{\tan(x-a)}$  cannot lie between the values

$$\tan^2\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - a\right) \text{ and } \tan^2\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + a\right).$$

56. Show that

$$\cos^4 \theta + \cos^4\left(\theta + \frac{2\pi}{n}\right) + \cos^4\left(\theta + \frac{4\pi}{n}\right) + \dots \text{ to } n \text{ terms} = \frac{3n}{8}.$$

57. If

$$\{\sin(a - \beta) + \cos(a + 2\beta) \sin \beta\}^2 = 4 \cos a \sin \beta \sin(a + \beta),$$

prove that  $\tan a = \tan \beta \left\{ \frac{1}{(\sqrt{2} \cos \beta - 1)^2} - 1 \right\},$

$a$  and  $\beta$  being each less than a right angle.

58. Find all the values of  $x$  which satisfy the equation

$$\tan(x + \beta) \tan(x + \gamma) + \tan(x + \gamma) \tan(x + \alpha) + \tan(x + \alpha) \tan(x + \beta) = 1.$$

59.  $ABC$  is a triangle and  $D$  is the foot of the perpendicular from  $A$  upon  $BC$ . If  $BC = 117$  feet,  $\angle B = 43^\circ 14'$ , and  $\angle C = 61^\circ 27'$ , find the length of  $AD$ .

60. The angles of elevation of the top of a mountain from three points  $A, B, C$  in a base line are observed to be  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  respectively. Prove that the height of the mountain is

$$(-AB \cdot BC \cdot CA)^{\frac{1}{2}} (BC \cot^2 \alpha + CA \cot^2 \beta + AB \cot^2 \gamma)^{-\frac{1}{2}},$$

where regard is paid to the sense of the lines.

61. If the bisector of the angle  $C$  of a triangle  $ABC$  cuts  $AB$  in  $D$  and the circumcircle in  $E$ , prove that  $CE:DE=(a+b)^2:c^2$ .

62. Eliminate  $\theta$  from the equations

$$a \tan \theta + b \cot 2\theta = c,$$

and

$$a \cot \theta - b \tan 2\theta = c.$$

63. Find, by a graph, an approximate value, correct to half a degree, of the equation  $\cot x = \cos 2x$ .

64. A man setting out a tennis court uses three strings of lengths 3 yds., 4 yds., and 4 yds. 2 ft. 10 ins. respectively to construct the right angle. Find the errors he makes in the angles of the court. ✕

65. If  $n^2 \sin^2(a+\beta) = \sin^2 a + \sin^2 \beta - 2 \sin a \sin \beta \cos(a-\beta)$ ,

show that

$$\tan a = \frac{1+n}{1-n} \tan \beta.$$

66. If the expression

$$\frac{A \cos(\theta+a) + B \sin(\theta+\beta)}{A' \sin(\theta+a) + B' \cos(\theta+\beta)}$$

retain the same value for all values of  $\theta$ , show that

$$AA' - BB' = (A'B - AB') \sin(a-\beta).$$

67. Show that the values of  $\theta$  which are the roots of the equation

$$\sin 2\theta \cos^2(a-\beta) - \sin 2a \cos^2(\beta+\theta) - \sin 2\beta \sin^2(a+\theta) = 0$$

are given by  $(2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2} - \beta$  and  $n\pi + a$ , where  $n$  is any positive or negative integer.

68. The three medians of a triangle  $ABC$  make angles  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  with each other. Prove that

$$\cot \alpha + \cot \beta + \cot \gamma + \cot A + \cot B + \cot C = 0.$$

69. From each of two points, distant  $2a$  apart, on one bank of a river the angular elevation of the top of a tower on the opposite bank is  $\alpha$ , and from the point midway between these two points the angular elevation of the top of the tower is  $\beta$ . Find in terms of  $a, \alpha, \beta$  the height of the tower and the breadth of the river.

If  $a=100$  yards,  $\alpha=22\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ , and  $\beta=30^\circ$ , show that the height of the tower is  $150\sqrt{2}$  feet.

70. If  $D, E, F$  are the points of contact of the inscribed circle with the sides  $BC, CA, AB$  of a triangle, show that if the squares of  $AD, BE, CF$  are in arithmetic progression, then the sides of the triangle are in harmonic progression.

71. Show that half the side of the equilateral triangle inscribed in a circle differs from the side of the regular inscribed heptagon by less than  $\frac{1}{100}$ th of the radius.

72. Show that the quantity

$$\cos \theta \{ \sin \theta + \sqrt{\sin^2 \theta + \sin^2 \alpha} \}$$

always lies between the values  $\pm \sqrt{1 + \sin^2 \alpha}$ .

73. Express  $8 \sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma \sin \delta$  as a series of eight cosines.

74. If 
$$\sin^2 \phi = \frac{\cos 2\alpha \cos 2\beta}{\cos^2(\alpha + \beta)},$$

prove that

$$\tan^2 \frac{\phi}{2} = \frac{\tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4} \pm \alpha\right)}{\tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4} \pm \beta\right)}.$$

75. Given the base  $a$  of a triangle, the opposite angle  $A$ , and the product  $k^2$  of the other two sides, solve the triangle and show that there is no such triangle if  $a < 2k \sin \frac{A}{2}$ .

76. At a point  $O$  on a horizontal plane the angles of elevation of two points  $P$  and  $Q$  on the side of a hill are found to be  $38^\circ$  and  $25^\circ$ ; the distance of  $A$ , the foot of the hill, from  $O$  is 500 yards and the distance  $AQ$  is 320 yards, the whole figure being in a vertical plane. Prove that the distance  $PQ$  is 329 yards approximately, and find the slope of the hill.

77.  $I_1, I_2,$  and  $I_3$  are the centres of the circles escribed to  $ABC$ , and  $\rho_1, \rho_2, \rho_3$  are the radii of the circles inscribed in the triangles  $BI_1C, CI_2A, AI_3B$ . Show that

$$\rho_1 : \rho_2 : \rho_3 :: \sin \frac{A}{2} : \sin \frac{B}{2} : \sin \frac{C}{2}.$$

78. Two circles, the sum of whose radii is  $a$ , are placed in the same plane with their centres at a distance  $2a$ , and an endless string is fully stretched so as partly to surround the circles and to cross between them. Show that the length of the string is  $\left(\frac{4\pi}{3} + 2\sqrt{3}\right)a$ .

79. Show that

$$2 \tan^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2} - x + b}{\sqrt{a^2 - b^2}} + \tan^{-1} \frac{x\sqrt{a^2 - b^2}}{b\sqrt{x^2 + a^2 + a^2}} + \tan^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - b^2}}{b} = n\pi.$$

80. Given that  $-2.45$  is an approximate value of  $x$  satisfying the equation  $3 \sin x = 2x + 3$ , find a closer approximation. [Assume that  $2.45$  radians  $= 140^\circ 22' 30''$ .]

81. Show that

$$\sin A = \sin(36^\circ + A) - \sin(36^\circ - A) - \sin(72^\circ + A) + \sin(72^\circ - A).$$

82. Find the complete solution of the equations

$$\tan 3\theta + \tan 3\phi = 2,$$

and

$$\tan \theta + \tan \phi = 4.$$

83. If  $ABC$  be a triangle, and if

$$\sin^3 \theta = \sin(A - \theta) \sin(B - \theta) \sin(C - \theta),$$

then

$$\cot \theta = \cot A + \cot B + \cot C.$$

84. A ship steaming at a speed of 15 miles per hour towards a harbour  $A$  was observed from a station  $B$ , 10 miles due west of  $A$ , to lie  $42^\circ$  N. of E. If the ship reached the harbour after three-quarters of an hour, find its distance from  $B$  when first observed.

85. Show that the radius of the circle inscribed in the triangle formed by joining the centres of the escribed circles of a triangle  $ABC$  is

$$\frac{4R \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{B}{2} + \cos \frac{C}{2}}.$$

86. A polygon of  $n$  sides inscribed in a circle is such that its sides subtend angles  $2\alpha, 4\alpha, 6\alpha, \dots, 2n\alpha$  at the centre; prove that its area is to the area of the regular inscribed polygon of  $n$  sides in the ratio  $\sin n\alpha : n \sin \alpha$ .

87. Express the equation

$$\cot^{-1} \left\{ \frac{y}{\sqrt{1-x^2-y^2}} \right\} = 2 \tan^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{3-4x^2}{4x^2}} - \tan^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{3-4x^2}{x^2}}$$

as a rational integral equation between  $x$  and  $y$ .

88. If  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4$  are the roots of the equation

$$x^4 - x^3 \sin 2\beta + x^2 \cos 2\beta - x \cos \beta - \sin \beta = 0,$$

prove that

$$\tan^{-1} x_1 + \tan^{-1} x_2 + \tan^{-1} x_3 + \tan^{-1} x_4 = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} - \beta,$$

where  $n$  is an integer.

89. If 
$$\frac{\sin(\theta - \beta) \cos \alpha}{\sin(\phi - \alpha) \cos \beta} + \frac{\cos(\alpha + \theta) \sin \beta}{\cos(\phi - \beta) \sin \alpha} = 0,$$

and

$$\frac{\tan \theta \tan \alpha}{\tan \phi \tan \beta} + \frac{\cos(\alpha - \beta)}{\cos(\alpha + \beta)} = 0,$$

show that

$$\tan \theta = \frac{1}{2}(\tan \beta + \cot \alpha) \text{ and } \tan \phi = \frac{1}{2}(\tan \alpha - \cot \beta).$$

90. If  $\cos 3x = -\frac{3}{8}\sqrt{6}$ , show that the three values of  $\cos x$  are

$$\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{6} \sin \frac{\pi}{10}, \quad \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{6} \sin \frac{\pi}{6} \text{ and } -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{6} \sin \frac{3\pi}{10}.$$

91. The base  $a$  of a triangle and the ratio  $r (< 1)$  of the sides are given.

Show that the altitude  $h$  of the triangle cannot exceed  $\frac{ar}{1-r^2}$ , and that

when  $h$  has this value the vertical angle of the triangle is  $\frac{\pi}{2} - 2 \tan^{-1} r$ .

92. A railway-curve, in the shape of a quadrant of a circle, has  $n$  telegraph posts at its ends and at equal distances along the curve. A man stationed at a point on one of the extreme radii produced sees the  $p$ th and  $q$ th posts from the end nearest him in a straight line. Show that the radius of the curve is  $\frac{a}{2} \cos(p+q)\phi \operatorname{cosec} p\phi \operatorname{cosec} q\phi$ , where

$\phi = \frac{\pi}{4(n-1)}$ , and  $a$  is the distance from the man to the nearest end of the curve.

93. Show that the radii of the three escribed circles of a triangle are the roots of the equation

$$x^3 - a^2(1R+r) + xs^2 - rs^2 = 0.$$

94. Eliminate  $x$  and  $y$  from the equations

$$\cos x + \cos y = a,$$

$$\cos 2x + \cos 2y = b,$$

and

$$\cos 3x + \cos 3y = c,$$

giving the result in a rational form.

95. Sum the series

if  $\theta \sin 2\theta \sin 3\theta + \sin 2\theta \sin 3\theta \sin 4\theta + \sin 3\theta \sin 4\theta \sin 5\theta + \dots$  to  $n$  terms.

96. In a circle of radius 5 inches the area of a certain segment is 25 square inches. Find graphically the angle that is subtended at the centre by the arc of the segment. ✎

97. Prove that

$$4 \sin 27^\circ = (5 + \sqrt{5})^{\frac{1}{2}} - (3 - \sqrt{5})^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

98. If  $\cos(\beta - \gamma) + \cos(\gamma - \alpha) + \cos(\alpha - \beta) + 1 = 0$ , show that  $\beta - \gamma$ ,  $\gamma - \alpha$ , or  $\alpha - \beta$  is a multiple of  $\pi$ .

99. Given the product  $p$  of the sines of the angles of a triangle, and the product  $q$  of their cosines, show that the tangents of the angles are the roots of the equation

$$qx^3 - px^2 + (1+q)x - p = 0.$$

If  $p = \frac{1}{8}(3 + \sqrt{3})$  and  $q = \frac{1}{8}(\sqrt{3} - 1)$ , show that the angles of the triangle are  $45^\circ$ ,  $60^\circ$  and  $75^\circ$ .

100. Observations on the position of a ship are made from a fixed station. At one instant the bearing of the ship is  $\alpha_1$  West of North. Ten minutes later the ship is due North and after a further interval of ten minutes its bearing is  $\alpha_2$  East of North. Assuming that the speed and direction of motion of the ship have not changed, show that its course is  $\theta$  East of North where

$$\tan \theta = \frac{2 \sin \alpha_1 \sin \alpha_2}{\sin(\alpha_1 - \alpha_2)}.$$

101. A hill on a level plane has the form of a portion of a sphere. At the bottom the surface slopes at an angle  $\alpha$  and from a point on the plain distant  $a$  from the foot of the hill the elevation of the highest visible point is  $\beta$ . Prove that the height of the hill above the plain is

$$\frac{a \sin \beta \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}}{\sin^2 \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}}.$$

102. If  $D, E, F$  be the feet of the perpendiculars from  $ABC$  on the opposite sides and  $\rho, \rho_1, \rho_2, \rho_3$  be the radii of the circles inscribed in the triangles  $DEF, AEF, BFD, CDE$ , prove that  $r^2 \rho = 2R\rho_1\rho_2\rho_3$ . ✎

103.  $O$  is the centre of a circular field and  $A$  any point on its boundary; a horse, tethered by a rope fastened at one end at  $A$ , can graze over  $\frac{1}{n}$ -th of the field; if  $B$  be the furthest point of the boundary that he can reach and  $\angle AOB = \theta$ , prove that

$$\sin \theta + (\pi - \theta) \cos \theta = \left(1 - \frac{1}{n}\right)\pi.$$

104. Solve the equation

$$\theta = \tan^{-1}(2 \tan^2 \theta) - \frac{1}{2} \sin^{-1} \frac{3 \sin 2\theta}{5 + 4 \cos 2\theta}.$$

105. If  $\cos^2 \theta = \frac{m^2 - 1}{3}$  and  $\tan^3 \frac{\theta}{2} = \tan \alpha$ ,

prove that  $\cos^{\frac{2}{3}} \alpha + \sin^{\frac{2}{3}} \alpha = \left(\frac{2}{m}\right)^{\frac{2}{3}}$ .

106. A man walks on a horizontal plane a distance  $a$ , and then through a distance  $a$  at an angle  $\alpha$  with his previous direction. After he has done this  $n$  times, the change of his direction being always in the same sense, show that he is distant

$$\frac{a \sin \frac{n\alpha}{2}}{\sin \frac{\alpha}{2}}$$

from his starting point, and that this distance makes an angle  $(n-1) \frac{\alpha}{2}$  with his original direction.

107. Prove that

$$\frac{\tan(\gamma - \delta)}{\tan(\alpha - \beta)} + \frac{\tan(\delta - \beta)}{\tan(\alpha - \gamma)} + \frac{\tan(\beta - \gamma)}{\tan(\alpha - \delta)} + \frac{\tan(\beta - \gamma) \tan(\gamma - \delta) \tan(\delta - \beta)}{\tan(\alpha - \beta) \tan(\alpha - \gamma) \tan(\alpha - \delta)} = 0.$$

108. A meteor moving in a straight line passes vertically above two points,  $A$  and  $B$ , in a horizontal plane, 1000 feet apart. When above  $A$  it has altitude  $50^\circ$  as seen from  $B$ , and when above  $B$  it has altitude  $40^\circ$  as seen from  $A$ . Find the distance from  $A$  at which it will strike the plane, correct to the nearest foot.

109. The face of a hill is a plane inclined at an angle  $\theta$  to the horizontal. From two points at the foot of the hill two men walk up it along straight paths lying in vertical planes perpendicular to one another. If they meet after having walked distances  $a$  and  $b$  respectively, show that they are then at a vertical height  $h$  given by the smaller root of the quadratic

$$(2 - \sin^2 \theta) h^4 - (a^2 + b^2) h^2 + a^2 b^2 \sin^2 \theta = 0.$$

110. Show that, if  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta$  are roots of

$$\tan \left( \theta + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) = 3 \tan 3\theta,$$

no two of which have equal tangents, then

$$\tan \alpha + \tan \beta + \tan \gamma + \tan \delta = 0.$$

111. If  $\theta_1, \theta_2, \theta_3, \theta_4$  be roots of the equation

$$\sin(\theta + \alpha) = k \sin 2\theta,$$

no two of which differ by a multiple of  $2\pi$ , prove that

$$\theta_1 + \theta_2 + \theta_3 + \theta_4 = (2n + 1)\pi.$$

112. Prove, by means of projections, the theorems of Art. 213.

113. Prove the identities

$$(i) \quad \sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma - \sin(\alpha + \beta + \gamma)$$

$$= 4 \sin \frac{\beta + \gamma}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma + \alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2};$$

$$(ii) \quad \cos^2 \alpha \sin 2(\beta - \gamma) + \cos^2 \beta \sin 2(\gamma - \alpha) + \cos^2 \gamma \sin 2(\alpha - \beta)$$

$$+ 2 \sin(\beta - \gamma) \sin(\gamma - \alpha) \sin(\alpha - \beta) = 0.$$

114. Show that the equation

$$\sec \theta + \operatorname{cosec} \theta = c$$

has two roots between 0 and  $2\pi$ , if  $c^2 < 8$ , and four roots if  $c^2 > 8$ .

115. If the external bisectors of the angles of the triangle  $ABC$  form a triangle  $A_1B_1C_1$ , and if the external bisectors of the triangle  $A_1B_1C_1$  form a triangle  $A_2B_2C_2$ , and so on, show that the angle  $A_n$  of the  $n$ th derived triangle is  $\frac{\pi}{3} + \left(\frac{-1}{2}\right)^n \left(A - \frac{\pi}{3}\right)$ , and that the triangles tend to become equilateral.

116. From a certain station  $A$  the angular elevation of a mountain peak  $P$ , to the North of  $A$ , is  $\alpha$ . A hill, of height  $h$  above  $A$ , is ascended. From  $B$ , the top of this hill, the angular elevation of  $P$  is  $\beta$ , the bearing of  $A$  is  $\delta$  West of South, and the bearing of  $P$  is  $\gamma$  North of  $A$ . Show that the height of  $P$  above  $A$  is

$$\frac{h \tan \alpha \sin \gamma}{\tan \alpha \sin \gamma - \tan \beta \sin \delta}.$$

117. A man at the bottom of a hill observes an object, half a mile distant, at the same level as himself. He then walks 200 yards up the hill and observes that the angle of depression of the object is  $2^\circ 30'$  and that the direction to it makes an angle of  $75^\circ$  with the direction to his starting point. Find to the nearest minute the angle which his path makes with the horizontal.

118. If  $2\phi_1, 2\phi_2, 2\phi_3$  are the angles subtended by the circle escribed to the side  $a$  of a triangle at the centres of the inscribed circle and the other two escribed circles, prove that

$$\sin \phi_1 \sin \phi_2 \sin \phi_3 = \frac{r_1^2}{16R^2}.$$

119. A regular polygon of  $n$  sides is placed with one side in contact with a fixed straight line, and is turned about one extremity of this side until the next side is in contact with the straight line and so on for a complete revolution; show that the length of the path described by any one of the angular points of the polygon is  $\frac{4\pi R}{n} \cot \frac{\pi}{2n}$ , where  $R$  is the radius of the circle circumscribing the polygon.

Show also that the sum of the areas of the sectors of the circles described by the angular point is  $2\pi R^2$ .

120. Eliminate  $\theta$  and  $\phi$  from the equations

$$\frac{x}{a} \cos \theta + \frac{y}{b} \sin \theta = 1,$$

$$\frac{x}{a} \cos \phi + \frac{y}{b} \sin \phi = 1,$$

and

$$\frac{\cos \theta \cos \phi}{a^2} + \frac{\sin \theta \sin \phi}{b^2} = 0.$$

121. Prove the assumption made in Art. 227, by taking a very large number of points  $Q_1, Q_2, Q_3 \dots$  between  $P$  and  $P'$  and producing  $PQ_1, Q_1Q_2, Q_2Q_3 \dots$  to meet  $TP'$  in  $R_1, R_2, R_3 \dots$  and using the proposition that two sides of a triangle are always greater than the third.

If  $AP_1P_2 \dots P_nB, AQ_1Q_2 \dots Q_nB$  be any two convex broken lines ending in the same points  $AB$ , of which the first is wholly outside the second, show that the first is greater than the second.

122. Prove that

$$\frac{\sin(\theta - \gamma - \alpha) \sin(\theta - \alpha - \beta)}{\sin(\beta - \alpha) \sin(\gamma - \alpha)} + \frac{\sin(\theta - \alpha - \beta) \sin(\theta - \beta - \gamma)}{\sin(\gamma - \beta) \sin(\alpha - \beta)} + \frac{\sin(\theta - \beta - \gamma) \sin(\theta - \gamma - \alpha)}{\sin(\alpha - \gamma) \sin(\beta - \gamma)} = 1.$$

123. If

$(\sin^2 \phi - \sin^2 \psi) \cot \theta + (\sin^2 \psi - \sin^2 \theta) \cot \phi + (\sin^2 \theta - \sin^2 \phi) \cot \psi = 0$ , then either the difference of two angles or the sum of all three is a multiple of  $\pi$ .

124. A hill, standing on a horizontal plane, has a circular base and forms part of a sphere. At two points on the plane, distant  $a$  and  $b$  from the base, the angular elevations of the highest visible points on the hill are  $\theta$  and  $\phi$ . Prove that the height of the hill is

$$2 \left[ \frac{\left( b \cot \frac{\phi}{2} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} - \left( a \cot \frac{\theta}{2} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}}{\cot \frac{\phi}{2} - \cot \frac{\theta}{2}} \right]^2.$$

125. There is a hemispherical dome on the top of a tower; on the top of the dome stands a cross; at a certain point the elevation of the cross is observed to be  $\alpha$ , and that of the dome to be  $\beta$ ; at a distance  $a$  nearer the dome, the cross is seen just above the dome, when its elevation is observed to be  $\gamma$ ; prove that the height of the centre of the dome above the ground is

$$\frac{a \sin \gamma}{\sin (\gamma - \alpha)} \cdot \frac{\cos \alpha \sin \beta - \sin \alpha \cos \gamma}{\cos \beta - \cos \gamma}.$$

126. If  $\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C = 1$ , show that the circumscribed circle of the triangle  $ABC$  cuts its nine-point circle orthogonally.

127. A point  $O$  is situated on a circle of radius  $R$ , and with centre  $O$  another circle of radius  $\frac{3R}{2}$  is described. Inside the crescent-shaped area intercepted between these circles a circle of radius  $\frac{1}{3}R$  is placed. Show that if the small circle moves in contact with the original circle of radius  $R$ , the length of arc described by its centre in moving from one extreme position to the other is  $\frac{1}{2}\pi R$ .

128. Eliminate  $x$  and  $y$  from the equations

$$\sin x + \sin y = a,$$

$$\cos x + \cos y = b,$$

and

$$\tan x + \tan y = c.$$

129. If  $2 \cos n\theta$  be denoted by  $u_n$ , show that

$$u_{n+1} = u_1 u_n - u_{n-1}.$$

Hence show that

$$2 \cos 7\theta = u_1^7 - 7u_1^5 + 14u_1^3 - 7u_1.$$

130. Show by a graph that  $\cdot 74$  is an approximate solution of the equation  $\cos x = x$  (where  $x$  is measured in radians), and prove that this is the only real root.

Further, by putting  $x = \cdot 74 + y$ , where  $y$  is small, prove that a still nearer value of  $x$  is  $\cdot 7391$  so that the angle required is  $42^\circ 21'$  to the nearest minute.

131. Show that

$$\frac{\sin(x-\beta)\sin(x-\gamma)}{\sin(\alpha-\beta)\sin(\alpha-\gamma)} \sin 2(x-\alpha) + \text{two similar terms} = 0.$$

132. If  $ABC$  is a triangle, prove that

$$\begin{aligned} \sin^3 A \cos(B-C) + \sin^3 B \cos(C-A) + \sin^3 C \cos(A-B) \\ = 3 \sin A \sin B \sin C. \end{aligned}$$

133. A man notices two objects in a straight line due west. After walking a distance  $c$  due north he observes that the objects subtend an angle  $\alpha$  at his eye; and, after walking a further distance  $c$  due north, an angle  $\beta$ . Show that the distance between the objects is

$$\frac{3c}{2 \cot \beta - \cot \alpha}.$$

134. The side of a hill is plane and inclined at an angle  $\alpha$  to the horizon; a road on it is in a vertical plane making an angle  $\beta$  with the vertical plane through the line of greatest slope; prove that the inclination of the road to the horizontal is  $\tan^{-1}(\tan \alpha \cos \beta)$ .

135. Show that the line joining the incentre to the circumcentre of a triangle  $ABC$  is inclined to  $BC$  at an angle

$$\tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\cos B + \cos C - 1}{\sin B \sim \sin C} \right).$$

136. Eliminate  $\theta$  from the equations

$$x \sin \theta - y \cos \theta = -\sin 4\theta,$$

and

$$x \cos \theta + y \sin \theta = \frac{5}{2} - \frac{3}{2} \cos 4\theta.$$

137. A regular polygon is inscribed in a circle; show that the arithmetic mean of the squares of the distances of its corners from any point (not necessarily in its plane) is equal to the arithmetic mean of the sum of the squares of the longest and shortest distances of the point from the circle.

138. Three points  $A, B, C$  lie in a straight line and  $AB$  is to  $BC$  as  $m$  to  $n$ . Through  $A, B, C$  are drawn parallel straight lines  $AX, BY, CZ$ . A point  $P$  moves on  $AX$  and a point  $R$  on  $CZ$  so that at any time  $t$  the distance  $AP$  is equal to  $a_1 + a_2 \sin (nt + \alpha)$  and the distance  $CR$  is equal to  $c_1 + c_2 \sin (nt + \gamma)$ , and the straight line  $PR$  cuts  $BY$  in  $Q$ . Express the distance  $BQ$  in a similar form.

139. Prove that

$$\begin{aligned} \sin (\beta - \gamma) \sin 3\alpha + \sin (\gamma - \alpha) \sin 3\beta + \sin (\alpha - \beta) \sin 3\gamma \\ = 4 \sin (\beta - \gamma) \sin (\gamma - \alpha) \sin (\alpha - \beta) \sin (\alpha + \beta + \gamma). \end{aligned}$$

140. Prove that

$$\begin{aligned} \sin (\beta - \gamma) \cos 3\alpha + \sin (\gamma - \alpha) \cos 3\beta + \sin (\alpha - \beta) \cos 3\gamma \\ = 4 \sin (\beta - \gamma) \sin (\gamma - \alpha) \sin (\alpha - \beta) \cos (\alpha + \beta + \gamma). \end{aligned}$$

141. If

$$\begin{aligned} \sin (x + 3\alpha) \sin (\beta - \gamma) + \sin (x + 3\beta) \sin (\gamma - \alpha) + \sin (x + 3\gamma) \sin (\alpha - \beta) \\ = 4 \sin (\beta - \gamma) \sin (\gamma - \alpha) \sin (\alpha - \beta), \end{aligned}$$

prove that

$$x + \alpha + \beta + \gamma = (2n + \frac{1}{2}) \pi.$$

142. If  $A + B + C = 2\pi$ , show that

$$\begin{aligned} \sin^3 A + \sin^3 B + \sin^3 C \\ = 3 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} - \sin \frac{3A}{2} \sin \frac{3B}{2} \sin \frac{3C}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

143. A man walks in a horizontal circle round the foot of a flagstaff, which is inclined to the vertical, the foot of the flagstaff being the centre of the circle. The greatest and least angles which the flagstaff subtends at his eye are  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ ; and when he is midway between the corresponding positions the angle is  $\theta$ . If the man's height be neglected, prove that

$$\tan \theta = \sqrt{\sin^2 (\alpha - \beta) + 4 \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta} / \sin (\alpha + \beta).$$

144. Two lines, inclined at an angle  $\gamma$ , are drawn on an inclined plane and their inclinations to the horizon are found to be  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  respectively; show that the inclination of the plane to the horizon is

$$\sin^{-1} \left\{ \operatorname{cosec} \gamma \sqrt{\sin^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \beta - 2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta \cos \gamma} \right\},$$

and that the angle between one of the given pair of lines and the line of greatest slope on the inclined plane is

$$\tan^{-1} \left\{ \frac{\sin \beta - \sin \alpha \cos \gamma}{\sin \alpha \sin \gamma} \right\}.$$

145. Show that the line joining the orthocentre to the circumcentre of a triangle  $ABC$  is inclined to  $BC$  at an angle

$$\tan^{-1} \left( \frac{3 - \tan B \tan C}{\tan B - \tan C} \right).$$

146. Eliminate  $\theta$  from the equations

$$\frac{\cos(\alpha - 3\theta)}{\cos^3 \theta} = \frac{\sin(\alpha - 3\theta)}{\sin^3 \theta} = m.$$

147.  $A_1 A_2 A_3 \dots A_n$  is a regular polygon of  $n$  sides circumscribed to a circle of centre  $O$  and radius  $a$ .  $P$  is any point distant  $c$  from  $O$ . Show that the sum of the squares of the perpendiculars from  $P$  on the sides of the polygon is  $n \left( a^2 + \frac{c^2}{2} \right)$ .

148.  $AB$  is an arc of a circle which subtends an angle of  $2\theta$  at its centre, and the tangents at  $A$  and  $B$  meet in  $T$ . By graphic methods find the value of  $\theta$  to the nearest degree,

(i) when the area between  $TA$ ,  $TB$  and the arc  $AB$  is equal to the area of the circle;

(ii) when the sum of the lengths of  $TA$  and  $TB$  is equal to the sum of the lengths of the arc  $AB$  and the chord  $AB$ .

149. Show that the angles of a triangle satisfy the relations

$$(i) \quad \sin^3 A + \sin^3 B + \sin^3 C \\ = 3 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} + \cos \frac{3A}{2} \cos \frac{3B}{2} \cos \frac{3C}{2};$$

$$(ii) \quad \sin^4 A + \sin^4 B + \sin^4 C \\ = \frac{3}{2} + 2 \cos A \cos B \cos C + \frac{1}{2} \cos 2A \cos 2B \cos 2C.$$

150. From a point  $O$  a man is observed to be walking in a straight path up a hill, and from two sets of observations on his apparent size, made as he passes two points  $P$ ,  $Q$ , it is found that  $OP/OQ = \lambda$ , and the angle  $POQ = \gamma$ . The elevations of  $P$  and  $Q$  above  $O$  being  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ , prove that the inclination  $\phi$  of the path to the horizon is given by

$$\sin^2 \phi = (\lambda \sin \alpha - \sin \beta)^2 / (\lambda^2 - 2\lambda \cos \gamma + 1).$$

151. Eliminate  $\theta$  from the equations

$$x + a = a(2 \cos \theta - \cos 2\theta),$$

and

$$y = a(2 \sin \theta - \sin 2\theta).$$

152. If from any point in the plane of a regular polygon perpendiculars are drawn on the sides, show that the sum of the squares of these perpendiculars is equal to the sum of the squares on the lines joining the feet of the perpendiculars with the centre of the polygon.

153. A horse is tied to a peg in the centre of a rectangular field of sides  $a$  and  $2a$ ; if he can graze over just half of the field, show that the length of the rope by which he is tethered is approximately  $\cdot 583a$ .

154. Show that the equation

$$\sin(\theta + \lambda) = a \sin 2\theta + b$$

has four roots whose sum is an odd multiple of two right angles.

155. If  $\theta$  is a positive acute angle, show that  $\frac{\theta}{\sin \theta}$  continually increases, and  $\frac{\theta}{\tan \theta}$  continually decreases, as  $\theta$  increases.

156. If  $\sin x = m \sin y$  where  $m$  is greater than unity, show that as  $x$  increases from zero to a right angle  $\frac{\tan x}{\tan y}$  continually increases, and that its values, when  $x$  is zero and a right angle, are  $m$  and  $\infty$  respectively.

157. Prove that

$$\begin{aligned} \sin^3(\beta - \gamma) \sin^3(\alpha - \delta) + \sin^3(\gamma - \alpha) \sin^3(\beta - \delta) + \sin^3(\alpha - \beta) \sin^3(\gamma - \delta) \\ = 3 \sin(\alpha - \beta) \sin(\beta - \gamma) \sin(\gamma - \alpha) \sin(\alpha - \delta) \sin(\beta - \delta) \sin(\gamma - \delta). \end{aligned}$$

158. Prove that

$$\begin{aligned} \Sigma \cos(3\alpha - \beta - \gamma - \delta) \\ = 4 \cos(\alpha + \beta - \gamma - \delta) \cos(\alpha + \gamma - \beta - \delta) \cos(\alpha + \delta - \beta - \gamma). \end{aligned}$$

159. Show that

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) \cos \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma + \cos(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) \sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma \\ - \sin(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma - \cos(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) \sin \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma \\ + \sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos(\beta + \gamma) \cos(\gamma + \alpha) + \cos(\alpha + \beta) \cos(\beta + \gamma) \sin(\gamma + \alpha) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

160. Show that

$$\begin{aligned} \sin^2 \alpha \sin(\beta - \gamma) \sin(\gamma - \delta) \sin(\delta - \beta) \\ - \sin^2 \beta \sin(\gamma - \delta) \sin(\delta - \alpha) \sin(\alpha - \gamma) \\ + \sin^2 \gamma \sin(\delta - \alpha) \sin(\alpha - \beta) \sin(\beta - \delta) \\ - \sin^2 \delta \sin(\alpha - \beta) \sin(\beta - \gamma) \sin(\gamma - \alpha) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

161. Simplify the expression  $PQ - RS$ , where

$$P = x \cos (\alpha + \beta) + y \sin (\alpha + \beta) - \cos (\alpha - \beta),$$

$$Q = x \cos (\gamma + \delta) + y \sin (\gamma + \delta) - \cos (\gamma - \delta),$$

$$R = x \cos (\alpha + \gamma) + y \sin (\alpha + \gamma) - \cos (\alpha - \gamma),$$

and

$$S = x \cos (\beta + \delta) + y \sin (\beta + \delta) - \cos (\beta - \delta).$$

162. If  $a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos \alpha = c^2 + d^2 - 2cd \cos \gamma$ ,

$$b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos \beta = a^2 + d^2 - 2ad \cos \delta,$$

and

$$ab \sin \alpha + cd \sin \gamma = bc \sin \beta + ad \sin \delta,$$

show that

$$\cos (\alpha + \gamma) = \cos (\beta + \delta).$$

163. Show that the solution of the equation

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1, & \cos \theta, & 0, & 0 \\ \cos \theta, & 1, & \cos \alpha, & \cos \beta \\ 0, & \cos \alpha, & 1, & \cos \gamma \\ 0, & \cos \beta, & \cos \gamma, & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\text{is } \theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \sin^{-1} \left\{ \frac{\sqrt{\cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta - 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma}}{\sin \gamma} \right\}.$$

164. In any triangle  $ABC$ , show that

$$\cos mA + \cos mB + \cos mC - 1 = \pm 4 \sin \frac{mA}{2} \sin \frac{mB}{2} \sin \frac{mC}{2},$$

according as  $m$  is of the form

$$4n + 1 \text{ or } 4n + 3.$$

165. Show that, in any triangle  $ABC$ ,

$$(i) \quad a^3 \cos B \cos C + b^3 \cos C \cos A + c^3 \cos A \cos B \\ = abc (1 - 2 \cos A \cos B \cos C),$$

and

$$(ii) \quad \sin 2mA + \sin 2mB + \sin 2mC \\ = (-1)^{m+1} \cdot 4 \sin mA \sin mB \sin mC.$$

166. If  $A, B, C$  are the angles of a triangle, prove that

$$\tan^{-1} (\cot B \cot C) + \tan^{-1} (\cot C \cot A) + \tan^{-1} (\cot A \cot B) \\ = \tan^{-1} \left\{ 1 + \frac{8 \cos A \cos B \cos C}{\sin^2 2A + \sin^2 2B + \sin^2 2C} \right\}.$$

167. Through the angular points  $A, B, C$  of a triangle straight lines are drawn making the same angle  $\alpha$  with  $AB, BC, CA$  respectively; show that the sides of the triangle thus formed bear to the sides of the triangle  $ABC$  the ratio

$$\cos \alpha - \sin \alpha (\cot A + \cot B + \cot C) : 1.$$

168. A cylindrical tower is surmounted by a cone ; from a point on the ground the angles of elevation of the nearest point of the top of the tower and of the top of the cone are  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ , and from a point nearer to the tower by a distance  $a$  these angles are  $\gamma$  and  $\delta$ . Show that the heights above the ground of the tops of the tower and cone are

$$a \sin \alpha \sin \gamma \operatorname{cosec} (\gamma - \alpha) \text{ and } a \sin \beta \sin \delta \operatorname{cosec} (\delta - \beta),$$

and that the diameter of the tower is

$$2a \sin \beta \cos \delta \operatorname{cosec} (\delta - \beta) - 2a \sin \alpha \cos \gamma \operatorname{cosec} (\gamma - \alpha).$$

169. In order to find the dip of a stratum of rock below the surface of the ground, vertical holes are bored at three points of a horizontal square ; the depths of the stratum at these points are found to be  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$ . Show that the dip of the stratum is

$$\tan^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{(a-b)^2 + (b-c)^2}}{d},$$

where  $d$  is the side of the square.

170. A tunnel is to be bored from  $A$  to  $B$  which are two places on the opposite sides of a mountain. From  $A$  and  $B$  the elevations of a distant point  $C$  are found to be  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ , and the angle  $ACB$  is found to be  $\gamma$  ; also the lengths  $AC$ ,  $BC$  are known to be  $a$  and  $b$ . Show that the height ( $h$ ) of  $B$  above  $A$  is  $a \sin \alpha - b \sin \beta$ , that the length ( $k$ ) of  $AB$  is  $\sqrt{a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos \gamma}$ , and that  $AB$  is inclined at  $\sin^{-1} \frac{h}{k}$  to the horizontal and at  $\sin^{-1} \frac{b \sin \gamma}{k}$  to the line  $AC$ .

171. A man walks up a hill of elevation  $\phi$  in a direction making an angle  $\lambda$  with the line of greatest slope ; when he has walked up a distance  $m$  he observes that  $\alpha$  is the angle of depression of an object situated in the horizontal plane through the foot of the hill and in the vertical plane through the path he is taking ; after walking a further distance  $n$ , he observes that the angle of depression of the same object is  $\beta$ . Show that the elevation  $\phi$  is given by the equation

$$\left\{ \frac{m}{n} (\cot \beta - \cot \alpha) + \cot \beta \right\}^2 + 1 = \operatorname{cosec}^2 \phi \sec^2 \lambda.$$

172.  $A$ ,  $B$ ,  $C$  are three mountain peaks of which  $A$  is the lowest and  $B$  is at a known height  $h$  above  $A$ . At  $A$  the elevations of  $B$  and  $C$  are found to be  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$ , and the angle between the vertical planes through  $AB$ ,  $AC$  is found to be  $\theta$ . At  $B$  the angle between the vertical planes through  $BA$  and  $BC$  is found to be  $\phi$ . Show that the height of  $C$  above  $A$  is  $h \cot \beta \tan \gamma \sin \phi \operatorname{cosec} (\theta + \phi)$ .

173. Two straight paths  $BC$ ,  $CA$  on a plane hill-side have lengths  $a$ ,  $b$  respectively and have the same upward gradient of 1 in  $m$  (1 vertical in  $m$  horizontal) while the gradient from  $B$  to  $A$  is 1 in  $p$ . Show that the inclination of the plane of the hill to the horizontal is  $\alpha$  where

$$4ab \cot^2 \alpha = (a+b)^2 p^2 - (a-b)^2 m^2.$$

174. Show that the distance between the centres of the inscribed and nine-point circles is equal to  $\frac{R}{2} - r$ .

Hence deduce Feuerbach's Theorem, that the in-circle and nine-point circles of any triangle touch one another.

175.  $ABCD$  is a quadrilateral such that  $AB=3$ ,  $BC=4$ ,  $CD=5$  and  $DA=6$  feet, and its area is  $3\sqrt{3}+9$  square feet. Show that there are two quadrilaterals satisfying these conditions, for which the values of the angle  $B$  are respectively  $60^\circ$  and  $\cos^{-1} \left[ \frac{-1-42\sqrt{3}}{74} \right]$ , i.e.  $60^\circ$  and  $175^\circ 15'$  nearly.

176. Eliminate  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$  from the equations

$$a \cos \alpha + b \cos \beta + c \cos \gamma = 0,$$

$$a \sin \alpha + b \sin \beta + c \sin \gamma = 0,$$

and

$$a \sec \alpha + b \sec \beta + c \sec \gamma = 0.$$

177. Eliminate  $\theta$  from the equations

$$\tan(\theta - \alpha) + \tan(\theta - \beta) = x,$$

and

$$\cot(\theta - \alpha) + \cot(\theta - \beta) = y.$$

178. Eliminate  $\phi$  from the equations

$$x \cos 3\phi + y \sin 3\phi = b \cos \phi,$$

and

$$x \sin 3\phi + y \cos 3\phi = b \cos \left( \phi + \frac{\pi}{6} \right).$$

179. Two regular polygons, of  $m$  and  $n$  sides, are inscribed in the same circle, of radius  $a$ ; show that the sum of the squares of all the chords which can be drawn to join a corner of one polygon to a corner of the other is  $2mna^2$ .

180. There are  $n$  stones arranged at equal intervals round the circumference of a circle; compare the labour of carrying them all to the centre with that of heaping them all round one of the stones; and prove that, when the number of stones is indefinitely increased, the ratio is that of  $\pi : 4$ .

181. By drawing a graph, or otherwise, find the number of roots of the equation

$$x + 2 \tan x = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

lying between 0 and  $2\pi$ , and find the approximate value of the largest of these roots.

Verify your result from the Tables.

182. Find the least positive value of  $x$  satisfying the equation

$$\tan x - x = \frac{1}{2}.$$

183. Draw the graph of the function  $\sin^2 x$  and show from it that, if  $a$  is small and positive, the equation

$$x - a = \frac{\pi}{2} \sin^2 x$$

has three real roots.

184. Show that approximations to the larger real roots of the equation

$$ax + b = \tan \frac{\pi cx}{2}$$

are given by

$$x = \frac{m\pi}{c} - \frac{2}{\pi(am + bc)},$$

where  $m$  is any large odd integer.

185. By a graph determine approximately the numerically smallest positive and negative roots of the equation

$$x^2 \sin \pi x = 1.$$

Prove that the large roots of this equation are given approximately by

$$x = n + \frac{(-1)^n}{n^2 \pi},$$

where  $n$  is large.

186. Show that the root of the equation

$$\tan x = 2x,$$

which lies between 0 and  $\frac{\pi}{2}$ , is equal approximately to 1.1654, given that  $\tan 1.1519 = 2.2460$  and  $\tan 1.1694 = 2.3559$ .

187. Show that  $\tan \theta$  is always greater than

$$\theta + \frac{\theta^3}{3} + \frac{\theta^5}{15} + \dots + \frac{\theta^{2n+1}}{4^n - 1} + \dots,$$

if  $\theta$  be an acute angle.

188. Show that the equation

$$\cos (2\theta - \alpha) + a \cos (\theta - \beta) + b = 0,$$

where  $a, b, \alpha, \beta$  are constants, has four sets of roots; and denoting any four roots of different sets by  $\theta_1, \theta_2, \theta_3, \theta_4$ , prove that

$$\theta_1 + \theta_2 + \theta_3 + \theta_4 - 2\alpha$$

is an even multiple of  $\pi$ .

189. The equation

$$\begin{aligned} \cot (\theta + \alpha) + \cot (\theta + \beta) + \cot (\theta + \gamma) \\ = \operatorname{cosec} (\theta + \alpha) + \operatorname{cosec} (\theta + \beta) + \operatorname{cosec} (\theta + \gamma) \end{aligned}$$

is satisfied by values of  $\theta$  equal to  $\theta_1, \theta_2$ , and  $\theta_3$ , no two of which differ by a multiple of four right angles. Show that

$$\theta_1 + \theta_2 + \theta_3 + \alpha + \beta + \gamma$$

is equal to a multiple of  $2\pi$ .

190. Show that, in general, the equation

$$A \sin^3 x + B \cos^3 x + C = 0$$

has six distinct roots, no two of which differ by  $2\pi$ , and that the tangent of their semi-sum is  $-\frac{A}{B}$ .

191. Show that the equation

$$\tan (\theta - \alpha) + \sec (\theta - \beta) = \cot \gamma$$

has four roots (not differing by multiples of  $2\pi$ ) which satisfy the relation

$$\theta_1 + \theta_2 + \theta_3 + \theta_4 = 2(u\pi + \alpha + \beta - \gamma).$$

192. Show that if  $a, \beta, \gamma$  are three values of  $x$  satisfying the equation

$$\sin 2\theta (a \sin x + b \cos x) = \sin 2x (a \sin \theta + b \cos \theta)$$

and not differing from one another, or from  $\theta$  by a multiple of  $2\pi$ , then

$$\tan \frac{a}{2} \tan \frac{\beta}{2} \tan \frac{\gamma}{2} \tan \frac{\theta}{2} + 1 = 0.$$

193. Prove that if  $\theta_1, \theta_2, \theta_3, \theta_4$  be four distinct roots of the equation

$$a \cos 2\theta + b \sin 2\theta + c \cos \theta + d = 0,$$

then

$$\sum \sin \frac{\theta_2 + \theta_3 + \theta_4 - \theta_1}{2} = 0.$$

194. Prove the relation

$$\cos^{-1} x_0 = \frac{\sqrt{1-x_0^2}}{x_1 \cdot x_2 \cdot x_3 \dots \text{ad inf.}},$$

where the successive quantities  $x_r$  are connected by the relation

$$x_{r+1} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}(1+x_r)}.$$

195. If  $a, b$  are positive quantities and if

$$a_1 = \frac{a+b}{2}, \quad b_1 = \sqrt{a_1 b}, \quad a_2 = \frac{a_1 + b_1}{2}, \quad b_2 = \sqrt{a_2 b_1},$$

and so on, show that

$$a_\infty = b_\infty = \frac{\sqrt{b^2 - a^2}}{\cos^{-1} \frac{a}{b}}.$$

Hence show that the value of  $\pi$  may be found.

196. If the equation

$$a_1 + a_2 \sin x + a_3 \cos x + a_4 \sin 2x + a_5 \cos 2x = 0$$

holds for all values of  $x$ , where all the constants  $a_1, a_2, \dots$  are independent of  $x$ , then each of these constants must be zero.

## ANSWERS.

### I. (Page 5.)

- |   |  |                               |
|---|--|-------------------------------|
| 1. $\frac{2}{3}$ .  | 2. $\frac{301}{360}$ .                                     | 3. $\frac{45569}{64800}$ .    |
| 4. $1\frac{9}{20}$ .  | 5. $2\frac{3061}{10800}$ .                                 | 6. $4\frac{388}{375}$ .       |
| 7. $33^{\circ} 33' 33.3''$ .                                    | 8. $90^{\circ}$ .  | 9. $153^{\circ} 88' 88.8''$ . |
| 10. $39^{\circ} 76' 38.8''$ .                                   | 11. $261' 34' 44.4''$ .                                    |                               |
| 12. $528^{\circ} 3' 33.3''$ .                                   | 13. $1\frac{1}{5}$ rt. $\angle$ ; $108^{\circ}$ .          |                               |
| 14. $\cdot 453524$ rt. $\angle$ ; $40^{\circ} 49' 1.776''$ .    |  |                               |
| 15. $\cdot 394536$ rt. $\angle$ ; $35^{\circ} 30' 29.664''$ .   |  |                               |
| 16. $2\cdot 550809$ rt. $\angle$ ; $229^{\circ} 34' 22.116''$ . |  |                               |
| 17. $7\cdot 590005$ rt. $\angle$ ; $683^{\circ} 6' 1.62''$ .    |  |                               |
| 28. $5^{\circ} 33' 20''$ ; $66^{\circ} 40'$ .                   | 29. $47\frac{7}{18}^{\circ}$ ; $42\frac{12}{18}^{\circ}$ . |                               |
| 31. $33^{\circ} 20'$ ; $10^{\circ} 48'$ .                       |  |                               |

### II. (Page 10.)

1. 25132.74 miles nearly.
2. 19.28 miles per hour nearly.
3. 12.85 miles nearly.
4. 3.14159... inches.
5. 581,194,640 miles nearly.
6. 14.994 miles nearly.

### III. (Pages 13, 14.)

- |                              |                               |                     |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. $60^{\circ}$ .            | 2. $240^{\circ}$ .            | 3. $1800^{\circ}$ . |
| 4. $57^{\circ} 17' 44.8''$ . | 5. $458^{\circ} 21' 58.4''$ . | 6. $160^{\circ}$ .  |

7.  $233^{\circ} 33' 33''.3$ .      8.  $2000^{\circ}$ .      9.  $\frac{\pi}{3}$ .      10.  $\frac{221}{360}\pi$ .
11.  $\frac{703}{720}\pi$ .      12.  $\frac{3557}{13500}\pi$ .      13.  $\frac{79}{36}\pi$ .
14.  $\frac{3\pi}{10}$ .      15.  $\frac{1103}{2000}\pi$ .      16.  $1.726268\pi$ .
17.  $81^{\circ}; 9^{\circ}$ .      18.  $24^{\circ}, 60^{\circ},$  and  $96^{\circ}$ .
19.  $132^{\circ} 15' 12''.6$ .      20.  $30^{\circ}, 60^{\circ},$  and  $90^{\circ}$ .
21.  $\frac{1}{2}, \frac{\pi}{3},$  and  $\frac{2\pi}{3} - \frac{1}{2}$  radians.
22. (1)  $\frac{3\pi}{5}; 108^{\circ}$ .      (2)  $\frac{5\pi}{7}; 128\frac{4}{7}^{\circ}$ .
- (3)  $\frac{3\pi}{4}; 135^{\circ}$ .      (4)  $\frac{5\pi}{6}; 150^{\circ}$ .      (5)  $\frac{15\pi}{17}; 158\frac{4}{17}^{\circ}$ .
23. 8 and 4.      24. 10 and 8.      25. 6 and 8.
26.  $\frac{\pi}{3}$ .      27. (1)  $\frac{5\pi^{\circ}}{12} = 75^{\circ} = 83\frac{1}{3}^{\circ}$ ;  
 (2)  $\frac{7\pi^{\circ}}{18} = 70^{\circ} = 77\frac{2}{9}^{\circ}$ ;      (3)  $\frac{5\pi^{\circ}}{8} = 112\frac{1}{2}^{\circ} = 125^{\circ}$ .
28. (1) At  $7\frac{7}{11}$  and 36 minutes past 4; (2) at  $28\frac{4}{11}$  and 48 minutes past 7.

## IV. (Pages 17, 18.)

[Take  $\pi = 3.14159\dots$  and  $\frac{1}{\pi} = .31831$ .]

1.  $20.454^{\circ}$  nearly.      2.  $\frac{3}{5}$  radian;  $34^{\circ} 22' 38.9''$ .
3.  $68.75$  inches nearly.      4.  $.05236$  inch nearly.
5.  $24.555$  inches nearly.      6.  $1^{\circ} 25' 57''$  nearly.
7.  $3959.8$  miles nearly.      8.  $\pi$  ft. =  $3.14159$  ft.
9.  $5 : 4$ .      10.  $3.1416$ .
11.  $\frac{4\pi}{35}, \frac{9\pi}{35}, \frac{14\pi}{35}, \frac{19\pi}{35},$  and  $\frac{24\pi}{35}$  radians.
12.  $65^{\circ} 24' 30.4''$ .      13.  $2062.65$  ft. nearly.
14.  $1.5359$  ft. nearly.      15.  $262.6$  ft. nearly.
16.  $32142.9$  ft. nearly.      17.  $38197.2$  ft. nearly.

18. 19·099'.                      19. 1105·8 miles.  
 20. 238,833 miles                21. 21600; 6875·5 nearly.  
 22.  $478 \times 10^{11}$  miles.

## VI. (Page 31.)

5.  $\frac{\sqrt{15}}{4}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{15}}$ , etc.    6.  $\frac{12}{5}; \frac{8}{13}$ .    7.  $\frac{11}{60}; \frac{60}{61}; \frac{61}{60}$ .    8.  $\frac{3}{5}; \frac{4}{3}$ .  
 9.  $\frac{40}{9}; \frac{41}{40}$ .    10.  $\frac{3}{5}; \frac{4}{5}; \frac{1}{5}; \frac{5}{3}$ .    11.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .  
 12.  $\frac{15}{17}; \frac{17}{8}$ .    13.  $\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{5}; \frac{3}{5}\sqrt{5}$ .    14. 1 or  $\frac{3}{5}$ .  
 15.  $\frac{3}{5}$  or  $\frac{5}{13}$ .    16.  $\frac{5}{13}$ .    17.  $\frac{12}{13}$ .    18.  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$  or 1.  
 19.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .    20.  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ .    21.  $1 + \sqrt{2}$ .  
 22.  $\frac{2x(x+1)}{2x^2+2x+1}; \frac{2x+1}{2x^2+2x+1}$ .

## VIII. (Pages 44—46.)

1. 34·64... ft.; 20 ft.    2. 160 ft.    3. 225 ft.  
 4. 136·6 ft.    5. 146·4... ft.  
 6. 367·9... yards; 454·3... yards.    7. 86·6... ft.  
 8. 115·359... ft.    9. 87·846... ft.  
 10. 43·3... ft.; 75 ft. from one of the pillars.  
 11. 94·641... ft.; 54·641... ft.    12. 1·366... miles.  
 13. 30°.    15. 13·8564 miles per hour.  
 16. 25·98... ft.; 70·98... ft.; 85·98... ft.  
 17.  $32\sqrt{5} = 71·55...$  ft.    19. 10 miles per hour.  
 20. 86·6... yards.    21. 692·8... yards.

## IX. (Page 63.)

1.  $\frac{2250}{6289}\pi, \frac{2500}{6289}\pi$  and  $\frac{81}{331}\pi$  radians.

2.  $68^\circ 45' 17.8''$ .      4.  $\frac{2xy}{x^2 + y^2}; \frac{2xy}{x^2 - y^2}$ .
8.  $\frac{1}{\tan^4 A} - \tan^4 A$ .      9.  $\theta = 60^\circ$ .
10. In  $1\frac{1}{2}$  minutes.

## X. (Pages 74, 75.)

4.  $-0.366\dots; 2.3094\dots$       5.  $-1.366\dots; -2.3094$ .
6.  $0; 2$ .      7.  $1.4142\dots; -2$ .
8.  $1.366\dots; -2.3094\dots$       9.  $45^\circ$  and  $135^\circ$ .
10.  $120^\circ$  and  $240^\circ$ .      11.  $135^\circ$  and  $315^\circ$ .
12.  $150^\circ$  and  $330^\circ$ .      13.  $150^\circ$  and  $210^\circ$ .
14.  $210^\circ$  and  $330^\circ$ .      15.  $-\cos 25^\circ$ .
16.  $\sin 6^\circ$ .      17.  $-\tan 43^\circ$ .      18.  $\sin 12^\circ$ .
19.  $\sin 17^\circ$ .      20.  $-\cot 24^\circ$ .      21.  $\cos 33^\circ$ .
22.  $-\cos 28^\circ$ .      23.  $\cot 25^\circ$ .      24.  $\cos 30^\circ$ .
25.  $\cot 26^\circ$ .      26.  $-\operatorname{cosec} 23^\circ$ .      27.  $-\operatorname{cosec} 36^\circ$ .
28. negative.      29. negative.      30. positive.
31. zero.      32. positive.      33. positive.
34. positive.      35. negative.
36.  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$  and  $\frac{-\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}}$ ;  $\frac{-1}{\sqrt{3}}$  and  $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}}$ .

## XI. (Pages 83, 84.)

1.  $n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}$ .      2.  $n\pi - (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{3}$ .
3.  $n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4}$ .      4.  $2n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}$ .
5.  $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$ .      6.  $2n\pi \pm \frac{3\pi}{4}$ .      7.  $n\pi + \frac{\pi}{3}$ .
8.  $n\pi + \frac{3\pi}{4}$ .      9.  $n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$ .      10.  $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$ .
11.  $n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{3}$ .      12.  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}$ .      13.  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$ .

14.  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$ .      15.  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$ .      16.  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$ .
17.  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$ .      18.  $(2n+1)\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$ .      19.  $2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{6}$ .
20.  $105^\circ$  and  $45^\circ$ ;  $\left(n + \frac{m}{2}\right)\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6} + (-1)^m \frac{\pi}{12}$ , and  
 $\left(\frac{m}{2} - n\right)\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6} + (-1)^m \frac{\pi}{12}$ ,

where  $m$  and  $n$  are any integers.

21.  $187\frac{1}{2}^\circ$  and  $142\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ ;

$$\left(n + \frac{m}{2}\right)\pi + \frac{\pi}{8} \pm \frac{\pi}{12} \text{ and } \left(n - \frac{m}{2}\right)\pi - \frac{\pi}{8} \pm \frac{\pi}{12}.$$

22. (1)  $60^\circ$  and  $120^\circ$ ; (2)  $120^\circ$  and  $240^\circ$ ; (3)  $30^\circ$   
and  $210^\circ$ .

23. (1) 2; (2) 1; (3) 1; (4) 1; (5) 1.

## XII. (Page 86.)

1.  $n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}$ .      2.  $2n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}$ .
3.  $n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{3}$ .      4.  $\cos \theta = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}$ .
5.  $n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{10}$  or  $n\pi - (-1)^n \frac{3\pi}{10}$  (Art. 120).
6.  $\theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$ .      7.  $\theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$  or  $n\pi + \frac{\pi}{3}$ .
8.  $\theta = n\pi + \frac{2\pi}{3}$  or  $n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{6}$ .      9.  $\tan \theta = \frac{1}{a}$  or  $-\frac{1}{b}$ .
10.  $\theta = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$ .      11.  $\theta = 2n\pi$  or  $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$ .
12.  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$ .      13.  $n\pi$  or  $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$ .
14.  $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$  or  $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$ .      15.  $\sin \theta = 1$  or  $-\frac{1}{3}$ .

16.  $\frac{n\pi}{5} + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{20}$ .      17.  $\frac{n\pi}{4}$  or  $\frac{(2n+1)\pi}{10}$ .
18.  $2n\pi$  or  $\frac{(2n+1)\pi}{5}$ .      19.  $\frac{2r\pi}{m-n}$  or  $\frac{2r\pi}{m+n}$ .
20.  $(2n + \frac{1}{2})\frac{\pi}{5}$  or  $2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}$ .      21.  $2n\pi$  or  $\frac{2n\pi}{9}$ .
22.  $(2r + \frac{1}{2})\frac{\pi}{m+n}$  or  $(2r - \frac{1}{2})\frac{\pi}{m-n}$ .
23.  $(n + \frac{1}{2})\frac{\pi}{9}$ .      24.  $(m + \frac{1}{2})\frac{\pi}{n+1}$ .
25.  $\frac{n\pi}{4} \pm \sqrt{1 + \frac{n^2\pi^2}{16}}$ .      26.  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$ .
27.  $(n + \frac{1}{2})\frac{\pi}{3} \pm \frac{\alpha}{3}$ .      28.  $(n + \frac{1}{2})\frac{\pi}{4}$ .
29.  $\frac{n\pi}{3} \pm \frac{\alpha}{3}$ .      30.  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$ .      31.  $(r + \frac{1}{2})\frac{\pi}{m-n}$ .
32.  $\tan \theta = \frac{2n+1 \pm \sqrt{4n^2+4n-15}}{4}$ , where  $n > 1$  or  $< -2$ .
33.  $\theta = (m + \frac{n}{2})\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6} + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{12}$ ;  $\phi = (m - \frac{n}{2})\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6} - (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{12}$ .
34.  $\frac{1}{5}[(6m-4n)\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2} \mp \frac{2\pi}{3}]$ ;  $\frac{1}{5}[(6n-4m)\pi \pm \pi \mp \frac{\pi}{3}]$ .
35.  $45^\circ$  and  $60^\circ$ .      36.  $\frac{1}{3}$  or  $\frac{5}{3}$ .
37.  $\pm \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{5}$ ;  $\pm \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{5}$ .

## XIII. (Pages 91, 92.)

1.  $-\frac{133}{205}$ ;  $-\frac{84}{205}$ .      2.  $\frac{1596}{3445}$ ;  $\frac{3444}{3445}$ .
3.  $\frac{220}{221}$ ;  $\frac{171}{221}$ ;  $\frac{220}{21}$ .

## XIV. (Pages 96, 97.)

30.  $2 \sin(\theta + n\phi) \sin \frac{3\phi}{2}$ .      31.  $2 \sin(\theta + n\phi) \cos \frac{\phi}{2}$ .



30. (1)  $2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}$  and  $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$ ;  
 (2)  $2n\pi + \frac{3\pi}{4}$  and  $2n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{4}$ ;  
 (3)  $2n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{4}$  and  $2n\pi + \frac{7\pi}{4}$ .

**XIX. (Page 130.)**

12. The sine of the angle is equal to  $2 \sin 18^\circ$ .  
 13.  $\frac{n\pi}{8}$  or  $\left(2n + \frac{1}{3}\right) \frac{\pi}{8}$ .

**XXI. (Pages 143, 144.)**

1.  $\frac{n\pi}{4}$  or  $\frac{1}{3}\left(2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}\right)$ .    2.  $\left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right) \frac{\pi}{4}$  or  $\left(2n \pm \frac{1}{3}\right) \frac{\pi}{3}$ .  
 3.  $\left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right) \frac{\pi}{2}$  or  $2n\pi$ .    4.  $\left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right) \frac{\pi}{3}$  or  $n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}$ .  
 5.  $\frac{2n\pi}{3}$  or  $\left(n + \frac{1}{4}\right) \pi$  or  $\left(2n - \frac{1}{2}\right) \pi$ .  
 6.  $\frac{n\pi}{3}$  or  $\left(2n \pm \frac{1}{3}\right) \frac{\pi}{4}$ .    7.  $\left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right) \frac{\pi}{2}$  or  $2n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}$ .  
 8.  $n \frac{\pi}{3}$  or  $\left(n \pm \frac{1}{3}\right) \pi$ .    9.  $2n\pi$  or  $\left(\frac{2n}{3} + \frac{1}{2}\right) \pi$ .  
 10.  $n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}$  or  $n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{10}$  or  $n\pi - (-1)^n \frac{3\pi}{10}$ .  
 11.  $\left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right) \frac{\pi}{8}$  or  $\left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right) \frac{\pi}{2}$ .  
 12.  $m\pi$  or  $\frac{1}{n-1} \left[ m\pi - (-1)^m \frac{\pi}{6} \right]$ .    13.  $2m\pi$  or  $\frac{4m\pi}{n \pm 1}$ .  
 14.  $\frac{2r\pi}{m+n}$  or  $(2r+1) \frac{\pi}{m-n}$ .    15.  $(2r+1) \frac{\pi}{m \pm n}$ .  
 16.  $m\pi$  or  $\frac{m\pi}{n-1}$  or  $\left(m + \frac{1}{2}\right) \frac{\pi}{n}$ .  
 17.  $2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}$ ;  $\frac{1}{5} \left( 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2} \right)$ .

18.  $n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\pi}{3}$ .      19.  $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$ .
20.  $n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6} + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4}$ .      21.  $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4} \pm A$ .
22.  $-21^\circ 48' + n \cdot 180^\circ + (-1)^n [68^\circ 12']$ .
23.  $2n \cdot 180^\circ + 78^\circ 58'$ ;  $2n \cdot 180^\circ + 27^\circ 18'$ .
24.  $n \cdot 180^\circ + 45^\circ$ ;  $n \cdot 180^\circ + 26^\circ 34'$ .      25.  $2n\pi + \frac{2\pi}{3}$ .
26.  $2n\pi$  or  $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$ .      27.  $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$  or  $2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{3}$ .
28.  $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}$ .      29.  $n\pi$ .
30.  $\sin \theta = \frac{\pm \sqrt{17} - 1}{8}$ .      31.  $\cos \theta = \frac{\sqrt{17} - 3}{4}$ .
32.  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$  or  $n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$ .      33.  $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$ ;  $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$ .
34.  $(n + \frac{1}{4}) \frac{\pi}{2}$ .      35.  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$ .      36.  $n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$ .
37.  $\theta = \frac{n\pi}{2}$  or  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$ ; also  $\theta = n\pi \pm \frac{\alpha}{2}$ , where  $\cos \alpha = \frac{1}{3}$ .
38.  $(n + \frac{1}{3}) \frac{\pi}{3}$ .      39.  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$ .

## XXIII. (Pages 157, 158.)

1.  $\bar{1}\cdot90309$ ;  $\bar{3}\cdot4771213$ ;  $\bar{2}\cdot0334239$ ;  $\bar{1}\cdot4650389$ .
2.  $\cdot1553361$ ;  $2\cdot1241781$ ;  $\cdot5388340$ ;  $\bar{1}\cdot0759623$ .
3.  $2$ ;  $\bar{2}$ ;  $0$ ;  $\bar{4}$ ;  $\bar{2}$ ;  $0$ ;  $3$ .      4.  $\cdot312936$ .
5.  $1\cdot32057$ ;  $5\cdot88453$ ;  $\cdot461791$ .
6. (1) 21; (2) 13; (3) 30; (4) the 7th; (5) the 21st;  
(6) the 32nd.
7. (1)  $\frac{4b}{c-b-a}$ ; (2)  $\frac{a+2b}{4c-3b-2a}$ ; (3)  $\frac{4a+7b}{a+3b-2c}$ ;  
(4)  $\frac{2b(2a-b)}{5ab+3ac-2b^2-bc}$  and  $\frac{2ab}{5ab+3ac-2b^2-bc}$ ,

where  $a = \log 2$ ,  $b = \log 3$ , and  $c = \log 7$ .

- |     |         |     |         |     |         |
|-----|---------|-----|---------|-----|---------|
| 8.  | ·22221. | 9.  | 8·6415. | 10. | 9·6192. |
| 11. | 1·6389. | 12. | 4·7162. | 13. | ·41431. |

## XXIV. (Pages 168—170.)

1. 4·5527375; 1·5527394.
2. 4·7689529;  $\bar{3}$ ·7689502.
3. 478·475; ·004784777.      4. 2·583674; ·0258362.
5. (1) 4·7204815; (2) 2 7220462; (3)  $\bar{4}$ ·7240079;  
(4) 5273·63; (5) ·05296726; (6) 5·26064.
6. ·6870417.      7. 43° 23' 45".
8. ·8455104; ·8454509.      9. 32° 16' 35"; 32° 16' 21".
10. 4·1203060; 4·1218748.
11. 4·3993263; 4·3976823.      12. 13° 8' 47".
13. 9·9147334.      14. 34° 44' 27".
15. 9·5254497; 71° 27' 43".      16. 10·0229414.
17. 18° 27' 17".      18. 36° 52' 12".

## XXV. (Pages 172, 173)

1. 13° 27' 31".      2. 22° 1' 28".
3. 1·0997340; 65° 24' 12·5".
4. 9·6198509; 22° 36' 28".
5. 10° 15' 34".      6. 44° 55' 55".
7. (1) 9·7279043; (2) 9·9270857; (3) 10·1958917;  
(4) 10·0757907; (5) 10·2001337;  
(6) 10·0725027; (7) 9·7245162.
8. (1) 57° 30' 24"; (2) 57° 31' 58"; (3) 32° 31' 15";  
(4) 57° 6' 39".
9. ·5373602.
10. (1)  $\cos(x-y) \sec x \sec y$ ; (2)  $\cos(x+y) \sec x \sec y$ ;  
(3)  $\cos(x-y) \operatorname{cosec} x \sec y$ ;  
(4)  $\cos(x+y) \operatorname{cosec} x \sec y$ ;  
(5)  $\tan^2 x$ ;      (6)  $\tan x \tan y$ .

**XXVI.** (Pages 180, 181.)

1.  $\frac{1}{5}$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and  $\frac{9}{7}$ .
2.  $\frac{4}{\sqrt{41}}$ ,  $\frac{3}{5}$ , and  $\frac{8}{5\sqrt{11}}$ ;  $\frac{40}{41}$ ,  $\frac{24}{25}$ , and  $\frac{496}{1025}$ .
3.  $\frac{3}{5}$ ,  $\frac{4}{5}$ , and 1.
4.  $\frac{5}{12}$ ,  $\frac{12}{5}$ , and  $\infty$ .
5.  $\frac{4}{5}$ ,  $\frac{56}{65}$  and  $\frac{12}{13}$ .
6.  $\frac{7}{41}$  and  $\frac{287}{816}$ .
7.  $60^\circ$ ,  $45^\circ$ , and  $75^\circ$ .

**XXVII.** (Pages 186—188.)

23.  $16\frac{1}{2}$  ft.
25.  $\frac{2}{5}$ .
28.  $\frac{313}{338}$ .

**XXVIII.** (Page 191.)

1. 186·60... and 193·18.
2.  $26^\circ 33' 54''$ ;  $63^\circ 26' 6''$ ;  $10\sqrt{5}$  ft.
3.  $48^\circ 35' 25''$ ,  $36^\circ 52' 12''$  and  $94^\circ 32' 23''$ .
4.  $75^\circ$  and  $15^\circ$ .

**XXIX.** (Pages 194, 195.)

1.  $90^\circ$ .
2.  $30^\circ$ .
4.  $120^\circ$ .
5.  $45^\circ$ ,  $120^\circ$  and  $15^\circ$ .
6.  $45^\circ$ ,  $60^\circ$ , and  $75^\circ$ .
7.  $58^\circ 59' 33''$ .
8.  $77^\circ 19' 11''$ .
9.  $76^\circ 39' 5''$ .
10.  $104^\circ 28' 39''$ .
11.  $56^\circ 15' 4''$ ,  $59^\circ 51' 10''$  and  $63^\circ 53' 46''$ .
12.  $38^\circ 56' 33''$ ,  $47^\circ 41' 7''$  and  $93^\circ 22' 20''$ .
13.  $130^\circ 42' 20\cdot5''$ ,  $23^\circ 27' 8\cdot5''$ , and  $25^\circ 50' 31''$ .

**XXX.** (Pages 199—201.)

1.  $63^\circ 13' 2''$ ;  $43^\circ 58' 28''$ .
2.  $117^\circ 38' 45''$ ;  $27^\circ 38' 45''$
3.  $8\sqrt{7}$  feet;  $79^\circ 6' 24''$ ;  $60^\circ$ ;  $40^\circ 53' 36''$ .
4.  $87^\circ 27' 25\cdot5''$ ;  $32^\circ 32' 34\cdot5''$ .

5.  $40^{\circ}53'36''$ ;  $19^{\circ}6'24''$ ;  $\sqrt{7} : 2$ .
6.  $71^{\circ}44'30''$ ;  $48^{\circ}15'30''$ .      7.  $78^{\circ}17'40''$ ;  $49^{\circ}36'20''$ .
8.  $108^{\circ}12'26''$ ;  $49^{\circ}27'34''$ .
9.  $A = 45^{\circ}$ ;  $B = 75^{\circ}$ ;  $c = \sqrt{6}$ .      10.  $\sqrt{6}$ ;  $15^{\circ}$ ;  $105^{\circ}$ .
11.  $\cdot 8965$ .      14. 40 yds.;  $120^{\circ}$ ;  $30^{\circ}$ .
15.  $7\cdot 589467$ ;  $108^{\circ}26'6''$ ;  $18^{\circ}26'6''$ ;  $53^{\circ}7'48''$ .
16.  $2\cdot 529823$ .      17.  $226\cdot 87$ ;  $73^{\circ}34'50''$ ;  $39^{\circ}45'10''$ .
18.  $A = 83^{\circ}7'39''$ ;  $B = 42^{\circ}16'21''$ ;  $c = 199\cdot 099$ .
19.  $B = 110^{\circ}48'15''$ ;  $C = 26^{\circ}56'15''$ ;  $a = 93\cdot 5192$ .
20.  $73^{\circ}1'51''$  and  $48^{\circ}41'9''$ .
21.  $88^{\circ}30'1''$  and  $33^{\circ}30'59''$ .

## XXXI. (Pages 207—209.)

1. There is no triangle.
2.  $B_1 = 30^{\circ}$ ,  $C_1 = 105^{\circ}$ , and  $b_1 = \sqrt{2}$ ;  $B_2 = 60^{\circ}$ ,  $C_2 = 75^{\circ}$ , and  $b_2 = \sqrt{6}$ .
3.  $B_1 = 15^{\circ}$ ,  $C_1 = 135^{\circ}$  and  $b_1 = 50(\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2})$ ;  $B_2 = 105^{\circ}$ ,  $C_2 = 45^{\circ}$ , and  $b_2 = 50(\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2})$ .
5.  $4\sqrt{3} \pm 2\sqrt{5}$ .
6.  $100\sqrt{3}$ ; the triangle is right-angled.
8.  $33^{\circ}29'30''$  and  $101^{\circ}30'30''$ .      9. 17.1 or 3.68.
10. (1) The triangle is right-angled and  $B = 60^{\circ}$ .  
(2)  $b_1 = 60\cdot 3893$ ,  $B_1 = 8^{\circ}41'$  and  $C_1 = 141^{\circ}19'$ ;  
 $B_2 = 111^{\circ}19'$  and  $C_2 = 38^{\circ}41'$ .      11.  $65^{\circ}59'$  and  $41^{\circ}56'12''$ .
12.  $5\cdot 988\dots$  and  $2\cdot 6718\dots$  miles per hour.
13.  $63^{\circ}2'12''$  or  $116^{\circ}57'48''$ .
14.  $62^{\circ}31'23''$  and  $102^{\circ}17'37''$ , or  $117^{\circ}28'37''$  and  $47^{\circ}20'23''$ .
15.  $5926\cdot 61$ .

## XXXII. (Page 210.)

1.  $7 : 9 : 11$ .      4.  $79\cdot 063$ .
5. 1 mile;  $1\cdot 219714\dots$  miles.      7.  $20\cdot 97616\dots$  ft.
8.  $6\cdot 85673\dots$  and  $5\cdot 4378468\dots$  feet.      9.  $404\cdot 4352$  ft.
10.  $233\cdot 2883$  yards.      11.  $2229$  yards.

**XXXIII.** (Pages 215—218.)

1. 100 ft. high and 50 ft. broad; 25 feet.  
 2. 25·7834 yds.      3. 33·07... ft.;  $17\frac{1}{2}$  ft.  
 4. 18·3... ft.      5. 120 ft.      6.  $h \tan \alpha \cot \beta$ .  
 7. 1939·2... ft.    8. 100 ft.      9. 61·224... ft.  
 10.  $100\sqrt{2}$  ft.  
 15.  $PQ = BP = BQ = 1000$  ft.;  $AP = 500(\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2})$  ft.;  
      $AQ = 1000\sqrt{2}$  ft.  
 16. ·32119 miles.    17. ·1736482 miles; ·9848078 miles.  
 18. 119·2862 ft.      19. 132·266 ft.  
 20. 235·8034 yds.    21. 1·42771 miles.  
 22. 125·3167 ft.

**XXXIV.** (Pages 222—227.)

3. 20 ft; 40 ft.  
 4.  $l \operatorname{cosec} \gamma$ , where  $\gamma$  is the sun's altitude;  $\sin \gamma = \frac{2}{7}$ .  
 x 5. 3·732... miles; 12·342... miles per hour at an angle,  
 whose tangent is  $\sqrt{3} + 1$ , S. of E.  
 6. 10·2426... miles per hour.  
 7. 16·3923... miles; 14·697... miles.  
 8. 2·39 miles; 1·366 miles.  
 9. It makes an angle whose tangent is  $\frac{2}{3}$ ;  $\frac{9}{52}$  hour.  
 13.  $c \sin \beta \operatorname{cosec} (a + \beta)$ ;  $c \sin \alpha \sin \beta \operatorname{cosec} (a + \beta)$ .  
 14. 9 yds.; 2 yds.      16.  $\frac{a}{3}$ ;  $\frac{2a}{3}$ .  
 20. At a distance  $\frac{375}{\sqrt{7}}$  ft. from the cliff.  
 21.  $c(1 - \sin \alpha) \sec \alpha$ .    22. 114·4123 ft.    24. 1069·745645 ft.  
 26. The angle whose tangent is  $\frac{1}{2}$ .      29.  $45^\circ$ .  
 32.  $18^\circ 26' 6''$ .      34.  $\tan \alpha \sec \beta : 1$ .  
 37. 91·896 ft.      38. 1960·95 yds.  
 39. 2·45832 miles.    40. 333·4932 ft.

**XXXV. (Pages 229, 230.)**

1. 84.                    2. 216.                    3. 630.                    4. 3720.  
 5. 270.                    6. 117096.                    7. 1470.  
 8. 1·183...                    12. 35 yds. and 26 yds.  
 13. 14·941... inch.                    14. 5, 7, and 8 ft.                    15. 120°.  
 17. 45° and 105°; 135° and 15°.  
 18. 17·1064... sq. ins.

**XXXVI. (Pages 237, 238.)**

3.  $8\frac{1}{8}$ ,  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , 8, 2, and 24 respectively.

**XXXVII. (Pages 247—250.)**

35. 2·1547... or ·1547 times the radius of each circle.  
 39.  $A_n = \frac{\pi}{3} + (-1)^n \cdot 2^n \cdot \left(A - \frac{\pi}{3}\right), \dots\dots$

**XXXVIII. (Pages 255—257.)**

1. (1)  $3\sqrt{105}$  sq. ft.; (2)  $10\sqrt{7}$  sq. ft.                    3.  $1\frac{5}{7}$  and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  ft.

**XXXIX. (Pages 259—261.)**

1. 77·98 ins.                    2. ·5359.  
 3. (1) 1·720... sq. ft.;                    (2) 2·598... sq. ft.;  
       (3) 4·8284... sq. ft.;                    (4) 7·694... sq. ft.;  
       (5) 11·196... sq. ft.  
 4. 1·8866... sq. ft.                    5. 3·3136... sq. ft.  
 6.  $2 + \sqrt{2} : 4$ ;  $\sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}} : 2$ .                    12. 3.  
 14. 6.                    15. 9.                    16. 20 and 10.  
 17. 6 and 5, 12 and 8, 18 and 10, 22 and 11, 27 and 12,  
 42 and 14, 54 and 15, 72 and 16, 102 and 17, 162 and 18,  
 342 and 19 sides respectively.                    19.  $\frac{2}{3}\sqrt{3}$ ;  $\sqrt{6}$ .

**XL. (Pages 266, 267.)**

1. ·00204.                    2. ·00007.                    3. ·00029.  
 4. ·99999.                    5. 25783·10077.                    6. 1·0000011.  
 7. 34' 23".                    8. 28° 40' 37".                    9. 39' 42".  
 10. 2° 33' 44".                    11. 114·59... inches.

**XLI.** (Pages 269, 270.)

1. 435.77 sq. ft.      2. 4.9087... sq. ft.  
 3.  $127^{\circ} 19' 26''$ .      4. 6 sq. ft.  
 5. 11.0004 inches.      6. .00044625 inch.  
 7.  $\frac{2}{3} \pi r$ .

**XLII.** (Pages 271, 272.)

1.  $1^{\circ} 8' 45''$ .      2. 17.23 miles.  
 3. .61 miles;  $1^{\circ} 48'$  nearly.  
 8. About 61800 metres = about  $38\frac{1}{2}$  miles.  
 9. 3960 miles.

**XLIII.** (Pages 279—281.)

28.  $\pm \sqrt{\sin 2\beta}$ .      29.  $\frac{1}{6}$ .      30.  $\pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ .      31.  $4 \sqrt{\frac{3}{7}}$ .  
 32.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .      33.  $n\pi$ , or  $n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$ .      34.  $\sqrt{3}$ .  
 35.  $\frac{\sqrt{5}}{3}$ .      36.  $\sqrt{3}$  or  $-(2 + \sqrt{3})$ .      37.  $\sqrt{3}$  or  $2 - \sqrt{3}$ .  
 38.  $n$ , or  $n^2 - n + 1$ .      39.  $\frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{3}{7}}$ .      40. 13.  
 41.  $x$  is given by the equation  
 $x^4 - x^2(ab + ac + ad + bc + bd + cd) + abcd = 0$ .  
 42.  $x = ab$ .  
 43.  $ab \div [\sqrt{a^2 - 1} + \sqrt{b^2 - 1}]$ .      44.  $\frac{a - b}{1 + ab}$ .

**XLIV.** (Pages 287—289.)

1.  $\frac{1}{2} \sin 2n\theta \operatorname{cosec} \theta$ .  
 2.  $\cos \frac{3n-1}{4} A \sin \frac{3n}{4} A \operatorname{cosec} \frac{3}{4} A$ .      6.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 7.  $\sin \left[ a + \left( n - \frac{1}{2} \right) \beta \right] \sin n\beta \sec \frac{\beta}{2}$ .      8.  $-\sin \frac{n\theta}{n-2}$ .  
 9.  $\sin 2nx (\cos 2nx + \sin 2nx) (\cos x + \sin x) \operatorname{cosec} 2x$ .  
 10.  $\frac{1}{4} [(n+1) \sin 2a - \sin (2n+2)a] \operatorname{cosec} a$ .

11.  $\frac{1}{2} \sin (2n+2) a \cdot \sin 2na \operatorname{cosec} a$ .
12.  $\frac{n}{2} \cos 2a - \frac{1}{2} \cos (n+3) a \sin na \operatorname{cosec} a$ .
13.  $\frac{\cos (2na-a) \cos (n+1) \beta - \cos (2na+a) \cos n\beta + \cos a (1-\cos \beta)}{2(\cos \beta - \cos 2a)}$
14.  $\frac{1}{4} [(2n+1) \sin a - \sin (2n+1) a] \operatorname{cosec} a$ .
15.  $\frac{n}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \cos [2\theta + (n-1) a] \sin na \operatorname{cosec} a$ .
16.  $\frac{3}{4} \sin \frac{n+1}{2} a \sin \frac{na}{2} \operatorname{cosec} \frac{a}{2} - \frac{1}{4} \sin 3 \frac{n+1}{2} a \cdot \sin \frac{3na}{2} \operatorname{cosec} \frac{3a}{2}$ .
17.  $\frac{1}{8} [3n-4 \cos (n+1) a \sin na \operatorname{cosec} a + \cos (2n+2) a \sin 2na \operatorname{cosec} 2a]$ .
18.  $\frac{1}{8} [3n+4 \cos (n+1) a \sin na \operatorname{cosec} a + \cos (2n+2) a \sin 2na \operatorname{cosec} 2a]$ .
19.  $\frac{1}{4} \sin \frac{n\theta}{2} \left[ \cos \frac{n-1}{2} \theta + \cos \frac{n+3}{2} \theta + \cos \frac{n+7}{2} \theta \right] \operatorname{cosec} \frac{\theta}{2}$   
 $+ \frac{1}{4} \sin \frac{3n\theta}{2} \cos \frac{3n+9}{2} \theta \operatorname{cosec} \frac{3\theta}{2}$ .
20.  $-\frac{1}{2} \sin (2a+2n\beta) \sin 2n\beta \sec \beta$ .

#### XLV. (Pages 293, 294.)

1.  $a^2 + b^2 = c^2 + d^2$ .
2.  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} - \frac{2xy}{ab} \cos (a-\beta) = \sin^2 (a-\beta)$ .
3.  $a(2c^2 - d^2) = bdc$ .      4.  $a \sin a + b \cos a = \sqrt{2b(a+b)}$ .
5.  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ .      6.  $\frac{x^2}{a} + \frac{y^2}{b} = a+b$ .
7.  $(p^2+1)^2 + 2q(p^2+1)(p+q) = 4(p+q)^2$ .
8.  $(x^2+y^2-b^2)^2 = a^2[(x+b)^2+y^2]$ .
11.  $a^2 + b^2 = 2 + 2 \cos a$ .      12.  $xy = (y-x) \tan a$ .
13.  $a^2(a-c)(a-d) = b^2(b-c)(b-d)$ .
14.  $8bc = a\{4b^2 + (b^2 - c^2)^2\}$ .
15.  $x(c^2 - a^2 - b^2) = y\sqrt{(a+b+c)(-a+b+c)(a-b+c)(a+b-c)}$ .
16.  $b^2[x(b^2 - a^2) + a(a^2 + b^2)]^2 = 4c^4[b^2x^2 + a^2y^2]$ .

**MISCELLANEOUS EXAMPLES.** (Pages 301—326.)

4. 142 ft. approx. ;  $4^{\circ} 30'$  approx.  
 5. 41, 50, and 21 feet.  
 7.  $\sin(\beta - \alpha) = \pm \sqrt{1-b} \sqrt{1-a^2} \mp a\sqrt{b}$ .  
 9.  $n\pi + 38^{\circ} 7' 27''$ .    10.  $\left(n + \frac{1}{4}\right) \frac{\pi}{3}$ .    14.  $7 - 3\sqrt{5} : 2$ .  
 21. (i)  $\theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}$ ,  
           or  $\tan \theta = (1 - \operatorname{cosec} \alpha \operatorname{cosec} \beta) \tan \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}$  ;  
       (ii)  $\theta = n\pi$  or  $\left(n \pm \frac{1}{3}\right) \frac{\pi}{3}$ .  
 22.  $51^{\circ} 19'$  ;  $78^{\circ} 28'$  ;  $108^{\circ} 13'$ .  
 23. 1298 feet nearly ;  $13^{\circ} 31'$  East of South.  
 28. 80 feet.  
 30.  $\frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1} x$  ;  $\frac{x+y}{1-xy}$ .  
 31.  $(l^2 + m^2)(1-n) = 2m(1+n)$ .  
 32. Two roots.    35.  $\left(m \pm \frac{1}{12}\right) \pi$  ;  $\left(n \pm \frac{1}{6}\right) \pi$ .  
 47.  $(\lambda^2 - 1)^3 = 27\lambda^2 \cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \alpha$ .  
 48. 1.39 radians =  $79^{\circ} 30'$  nearly.  
 49.  $\sin^2(\beta - \gamma) \sec^2(\alpha - \beta) \sec^2(\alpha - \gamma)$ .  
 52.  $11^{\circ} 12'$  North of East.    54. Six values.  
 58.  $\frac{1}{3} \left[ n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha - \beta - \gamma \right]$ .  
 59. 72.77 feet.    62.  $c\sqrt{2a-b} = a\sqrt{2a} - (a-b)\sqrt{b}$ .  
 63.  $118\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ .    64.  $-1^{\circ} 19'$ ,  $+28\frac{1}{2}'$ , and  $+50\frac{1}{2}'$  nearly.  
 69.  $\frac{a \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sqrt{\sin(\beta - \alpha) \sin(\beta + \alpha)}}$ .

$$73. \quad \cos(\alpha + \beta + \gamma + \delta) + \cos(\alpha + \beta - \gamma - \delta) \\ + \cos(\alpha - \beta + \gamma - \delta) + \cos(\alpha - \beta - \gamma + \delta) - \cos(-\alpha + \beta + \gamma + \delta) \\ - \cos(\alpha - \beta + \gamma + \delta) - \cos(\alpha + \beta - \gamma + \delta) - \cos(\alpha + \beta + \gamma - \delta).$$

$$76. \quad 66^\circ 19\frac{1}{2}' \text{ approx.} \qquad 80. \quad x = -2.4531.$$

$$82. \quad \tan \theta = 2 \pm \sqrt{11} \text{ or } 2 \pm \sqrt{3};$$

$$\tan \phi = 2 \mp \sqrt{11} \text{ or } 2 \mp \sqrt{3}.$$

$$84. \quad 16.47 \text{ miles.}$$

$$87. \quad 27y^2 = x^2(9 - 8x^2)^2. \qquad 94. \quad 2a^3 + c = 3a(1 + b).$$

$$95. \quad \sin \frac{n\theta}{2} \sin \frac{(n+3)\theta}{2} [1 + 2 \cos 2\theta] \operatorname{cosec} \frac{\theta}{2} \\ - \sin \frac{3n+9}{2}\theta \sin \frac{3n\theta}{2} \operatorname{cosec} \frac{3\theta}{2}.$$

$$96. \quad 2.55 \text{ radians} = 146^\circ 6' \text{ nearly.}$$

$$104. \quad \tan \theta = 0, 1, -1, -2. \qquad 108. \quad 2379 \text{ feet.}$$

$$117. \quad 11^\circ 27'. \qquad 120. \quad x^2 + y^2 = a^2 + b^2.$$

$$128. \quad (a^2 + b^2)^2 - 4a^2 = \frac{8ab}{c}.$$

$$136. \quad (x + y)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (x - y)^{\frac{2}{3}} = 2.$$

$$138.$$

$$\frac{mc_1 + na_1 + \sqrt{m^2c_2^2 + n^2a_2^2 + 2mn a_2c_2 \cos(\alpha - \gamma)} \sin(nt + \beta)}{m + n},$$

where  $\tan \beta = (mc_2 \sin \gamma + na_2 \sin \alpha) \div (mc_2 \cos \gamma + na_2 \cos \alpha)$ .

$$146. \quad m^2 + m \cos \alpha = 2. \qquad 148. \quad 77\frac{1}{3}^\circ; 63\frac{1}{2}^\circ.$$

$$151. \quad (x^2 + y^2 + 2ax)^2 = 4a^2(x^2 + y^2).$$

$$161. \quad (1 - x^2 - y^2) \sin(\alpha - \delta) \sin(\beta - \gamma).$$

$$176. \quad a^4 + b^4 + c^4 - 2b^2c^2 - 2c^2a^2 - 2a^2b^2 = 0.$$

$$177. \quad x^2y^2 - 4xy = (x + y)^2 \tan^2(\beta - \alpha).$$

$$178. \quad b^2(\sqrt{3}x - y)^2 \{6(x^2 - y^2) - b^2\} = 8(x^2 - y^2)^3 + 4b^2(x^2 - y^2).$$

$$181. \quad 3 \text{ roots; } 299^\circ \text{ approx.}$$

$$182. \quad .98 \text{ radian} = 56^\circ 9' \text{ nearly.} \qquad 185. \quad 2.07 \text{ and } -1.23.$$

## ERRATUM

In the last line of the Tables on Pages xxv, xxvii, xxix, xxxi, xxxiii, xxxv, xxxvii, xxxix

*for* 50' 40' 30' 20' 10' 0'

*read* 60' 50' 40' 30' 20' 10'

TABLES OF LOGARITHMS, NATURAL SINES,  
NATURAL TANGENTS, LOGARITHMIC SINES,  
AND LOGARITHMIC TANGENTS.

TABLE I.  
LOGARITHMS OF NUMBERS.

											Mean Differences.									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
10	00000	00432	00860	01284	01703	02119	02531	02938	03342	03743	42	83	125	166	208	248	290	331	373	
11	04139	04532	04922	05308	05690	06070	06446	06819	07188	07555	38	76	114	152	190	227	265	302	340	
12	07918	08279	08636	08991	09342	09691	10037	10380	10721	11059	35	70	105	140	175	209	243	278	313	
13	11394	11727	12057	12385	12710	13033	13354	13672	13988	14301	32	65	97	129	162	193	225	258	290	
14	14613	14922	15229	15534	15836	16137	16435	16732	17026	17319	30	60	90	120	150	180	210	240	270	
15	17609	17898	18184	18469	18752	19033	19312	19590	19866	20140	28	56	84	112	140	168	196	224	252	
16	20412	20683	20952	21219	21484	21748	22011	22272	22531	22789	26	53	79	105	132	158	184	210	237	
17	23045	23300	23553	23805	24055	24304	24551	24797	25042	25285	25	50	74	99	124	149	174	199	223	
18	25227	25768	26007	26245	26482	26717	26951	27184	27416	27646	23	47	70	94	117	141	164	188	211	
19	27875	28103	28330	28556	28780	29003	29226	29447	29667	29885	22	45	67	89	111	134	156	178	201	
20	30103	30320	30535	30750	30963	31175	31387	31597	31806	32015	21	42	64	85	106	127	148	170	191	
21	32222	32428	32634	32838	33041	33244	33445	33646	33846	34044	20	40	61	81	101	121	141	162	182	
22	34242	34439	34635	34830	35023	35218	35411	35603	35793	35984	19	39	58	77	97	116	135	154	174	
23	36173	36361	36549	36736	36922	37107	37291	37475	37658	37840	19	37	56	74	93	111	130	148	167	
24	38021	38202	38382	38561	38739	38917	39094	39270	39445	39620	18	36	53	71	89	107	124	142	160	
25	39794	39967	40140	40312	40483	40654	40824	40993	41162	41330	17	34	51	68	85	102	119	136	153	
26	41497	41664	41830	41996	42160	42325	42488	42651	42813	42975	16	33	49	66	82	98	115	131	148	
27	43136	43297	43457	43616	43775	43933	44091	44248	44404	44500	16	32	47	63	79	95	111	126	142	
28	44716	44871	45025	45179	45332	45484	45637	45788	45939	46090	15	30	46	61	76	91	106	122	137	
29	46240	46389	46538	46687	46835	46982	47129	47276	47422	47567	15	29	44	59	74	88	103	118	132	

TABLE I. LOGARITHMS OF NUMBERS.

30	47712	47857	48001	48144	48287	48430	48572	48714	48855	48996	14	29	43	57	72	86	100	114	129
31	49136	49276	49415	49554	49693	49831	49969	50106	50243	50379	14	28	42	55	69	83	97	110	125
32	50535	50651	50786	50920	51055	51188	51322	51455	51587	51720	13	27	40	54	67	80	94	107	121
33	51851	51983	52114	52244	52375	52504	52634	52763	52892	53020	13	26	39	52	65	78	91	104	117
34	53148	53275	53403	53529	53656	53782	53908	54033	54158	54283	13	25	38	50	63	76	88	101	113
35	54407	54531	54654	54777	54900	55023	55145	55267	55388	55509	12	24	37	49	61	73	86	98	110
36	55630	55751	55871	55991	56110	56229	56348	56467	56585	56703	12	23	36	48	60	71	83	95	107
37	56820	56937	57054	57171	57287	57403	57519	57634	57749	57864	12	23	35	46	58	70	81	93	104
38	57978	58092	58206	58320	58433	58546	58659	58771	58883	58995	11	23	34	45	57	68	79	90	102
39	59106	59218	59329	59439	59550	59660	59770	59879	59988	60097	11	22	33	44	55	66	77	88	99
40	60206	60314	60423	60531	60638	60746	60853	60959	61066	61172	11	21	32	43	54	64	75	86	97
41	61278	61384	61490	61595	61700	61805	61909	62014	62118	62221	10	21	31	42	52	63	73	84	94
42	62325	62428	62531	62634	62737	62839	62941	63043	63144	63246	10	20	31	41	51	61	71	82	92
43	63347	63448	63548	63649	63749	63849	63949	64048	64147	64246	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90
44	64345	64444	64542	64640	64738	64836	64933	65031	65128	65225	10	20	29	39	49	59	68	78	88
45	65321	65418	65514	65610	65706	65801	65896	65992	66087	66181	10	19	29	38	48	57	67	76	86
46	66276	66370	66464	66558	66652	66745	66839	66932	67025	67117	9	19	28	37	47	56	65	75	84
47	67210	67302	67394	67486	67578	67669	67761	67852	67943	68034	9	18	27	36	46	55	64	73	82
48	68124	68215	68305	68395	68485	68574	68664	68753	68842	68931	9	18	27	36	45	53	62	71	80
49	69020	69108	69197	69285	69373	69461	69548	69636	69723	69810	9	18	26	35	44	53	61	70	79
50	69897	69984	70070	70157	70243	70329	70415	70501	70586	70672	9	17	26	34	43	52	60	69	77
51	70757	70842	70927	71012	71096	71181	71265	71349	71433	71517	8	17	25	34	42	51	59	67	76
52	71600	71684	71767	71850	71933	72016	72099	72181	72263	72346	8	17	25	33	42	50	58	66	75
53	72428	72509	72591	72673	72754	72835	72916	72997	73078	73159	8	16	24	32	41	49	57	65	73
54	73239	73320	73400	73480	73560	73640	73719	73799	73878	73957	8	16	24	32	40	48	56	64	72
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

## LOGARITHMS OF NUMBERS.

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Mean Differences.								
											1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
55	74036	74115	74194	74273	74351	74429	74507	74586	74663	74741	8	16	23	31	39	47	55	62	70
56	74819	74896	74974	75051	75128	75205	75282	75358	75435	75511	8	15	23	31	39	46	54	62	69
57	75587	75664	75740	75815	75891	75967	76042	76118	76193	76268	8	15	23	30	38	45	53	60	68
58	76343	76418	76492	76567	76641	76716	76790	76864	76938	77012	7	15	22	30	37	45	52	59	67
59	77085	77159	77232	77305	77379	77452	77525	77597	77670	77743	7	15	22	29	37	44	51	58	66
60	77815	77887	77960	78032	78104	78176	78247	78319	78390	78462	7	14	22	29	36	43	50	57	65
61	78533	78604	78675	78746	78817	78888	78958	79029	79099	79169	7	14	21	28	35	42	49	56	64
62	79239	79309	79379	79449	79518	79588	79657	79727	79796	79865	7	14	21	28	35	42	49	56	63
63	79934	80003	80072	80140	80209	80277	80346	80414	80482	80550	7	14	21	27	34	41	48	55	62
64	80618	80686	80754	80821	80889	80956	81023	81090	81158	81224	7	13	20	27	34	40	47	54	60
65	81291	81358	81425	81491	81558	81624	81690	81757	81823	81889	7	13	20	26	33	40	46	53	59
66	81954	82020	82086	82151	82217	82282	82347	82413	82478	82543	7	13	20	26	33	39	45	52	59
67	82607	82672	82737	82802	82866	82930	82995	83059	83123	83187	6	13	19	26	32	39	45	52	58
68	83251	83315	83378	83442	83506	83569	83632	83696	83759	83822	6	13	19	25	32	38	44	50	57
69	83885	83948	84011	84073	84136	84198	84261	84323	84386	84448	6	13	19	25	31	37	44	50	56
70	84510	84572	84634	84696	84757	84819	84880	84942	85003	85065	6	12	18	25	31	37	43	49	55
71	85126	85187	85248	85309	85370	85431	85491	85552	85612	85673	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	49	55
72	85733	85794	85854	85914	85974	86034	86094	86153	86213	86273	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54
73	86332	86392	86451	86510	86570	86629	86688	86747	86806	86864	6	12	18	24	30	35	41	47	53
74	86923	86982	87040	87099	87157	87216	87274	87332	87390	87448	6	12	18	23	29	35	41	47	52

75	87506	87564	87622	87679	87737	87795	87852	87910	87967	88024	6	12	17	23	29	35	40	46	52
76	88081	88138	88195	88252	88309	88366	88423	88480	88536	88593	6	11	17	23	29	34	40	46	51
77	88649	88705	88762	88818	88874	88930	88986	89042	89098	89154	6	11	17	22	28	34	39	45	50
78	89209	89265	89321	89376	89432	89487	89542	89597	89653	89708	6	11	17	22	28	33	39	44	50
79	89763	89818	89873	89927	89982	90037	90091	90146	90200	90255	5	11	16	22	27	33	38	44	49
80	90309	90363	90417	90472	90526	90580	90634	90687	90741	90795	5	11	16	22	27	32	38	43	49
81	90849	90902	90956	91009	91062	91116	91169	91222	91275	91328	5	11	16	21	27	32	37	43	48
82	91381	91434	91487	91540	91593	91645	91698	91751	91803	91855	5	11	16	21	26	32	37	42	47
83	91908	91960	92012	92065	92117	92169	92221	92273	92324	92376	5	10	16	21	26	31	36	42	47
84	92428	92480	92531	92583	92634	92686	92737	92788	92840	92891	5	10	15	21	26	31	36	41	46
85	92942	92993	93044	93095	93146	93197	93247	93298	93349	93399	5	10	15	20	25	30	36	41	46
86	93450	93500	93551	93601	93651	93702	93752	93802	93852	93902	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45
87	93952	94002	94052	94101	94151	94201	94250	94300	94349	94399	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45
88	94448	94498	94547	94596	94645	94694	94743	94792	94841	94890	5	10	15	20	25	29	34	39	44
89	94939	94988	95036	95085	95134	95182	95231	95279	95328	95376	5	10	15	19	24	29	34	39	44
90	95424	95472	95521	95569	95617	95665	95713	95761	95809	95856	5	10	14	19	24	29	34	38	43
91	95904	95952	95999	96047	96095	96142	96190	96237	96284	96332	5	9	14	19	24	29	33	38	43
92	96379	96426	96473	96520	96567	96614	96661	96708	96755	96802	5	9	14	19	24	28	33	38	42
93	96848	96895	96942	96988	97035	97081	97128	97174	97220	97267	5	9	14	19	23	28	33	37	42
94	97313	97359	97405	97451	97497	97543	97589	97635	97681	97727	5	9	14	18	23	28	32	37	41
95	97772	97818	97864	97909	97955	98000	98046	98091	98137	98182	5	9	14	18	23	27	32	36	41
96	98227	98272	98318	98363	98408	98453	98498	98543	98588	98632	5	9	14	18	23	27	32	36	41
97	98677	98722	98767	98811	98856	98900	98945	98989	99034	99078	4	9	13	18	22	27	31	36	40
98	99123	99167	99211	99255	99300	99344	99388	99432	99476	99520	4	9	13	18	22	26	31	35	40
99	99564	99607	99651	99695	99739	99782	99826	99870	99913	99957	4	9	13	17	22	26	30	35	39
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

## NATURAL SINES.

	0'	10'	20'	30'	40'	50'		Mean Differences.									
								1'	2'	3'	4'	5'	6'	7'	8'	9'	
0°	0.00000	0.00291	0.00582	0.00873	0.01164	0.01454	89°	29	58	87	116	145	175	204	233	262	
1°	.01745	.02036	.02327	.02618	.02908	.03199	88°	29	58	87	116	145	175	204	233	262	
2°	.03490	.03781	.04071	.04362	.04653	.04943	87°	29	58	87	116	145	175	204	233	262	
3°	.05234	.05524	.05814	.06105	.06395	.06685	86°	29	58	87	116	145	174	203	232	261	
4°	.06976	.07266	.07556	.07846	.08136	.08426	85°	29	58	87	116	145	174	203	232	261	
5°	.08716	.09005	.09295	.09585	.09874	.10164	84°	29	58	87	116	145	174	203	232	261	
6°	.10453	.10742	.11031	.11320	.11609	.11898	83°	29	58	87	116	145	174	203	232	261	
7°	.12187	.12476	.12764	.13053	.13341	.13629	82°	29	58	87	116	145	173	202	231	260	
8°	.13917	.14205	.14493	.14781	.15069	.15356	81°	29	58	86	115	144	173	202	230	259	
9°	.15643	.15931	.16218	.16505	.16792	.17078	80°	29	57	86	115	144	172	201	230	258	
10°	.17365	.17651	.17937	.18224	.18509	.18795	79°	29	57	86	115	144	172	201	229	258	
11°	.19081	.19366	.19652	.19937	.20222	.20507	78°	29	57	86	114	143	171	200	228	257	
12°	.20791	.21076	.21360	.21644	.21928	.22212	77°	28	57	85	114	142	170	199	227	256	
13°	.22495	.22778	.23062	.23345	.23627	.23910	76°	28	57	85	113	141	170	198	226	255	
14°	.24192	.24474	.24756	.25038	.25320	.25601	75°	28	56	85	113	141	169	197	226	254	
15°	.25882	.26163	.26443	.26724	.27004	.27284	74°	28	56	84	112	140	168	196	224	252	
16°	.27564	.27843	.28123	.28402	.28680	.28959	73°	28	56	84	112	140	167	195	223	251	
17°	.29237	.29515	.29793	.30071	.30348	.30625	72°	28	56	83	111	139	166	194	222	250	
18°	.30902	.31178	.31454	.31730	.32006	.32282	71°	28	55	83	110	138	166	193	221	248	
19°	.33557	.33832	.33106	.33381	.33655	.33929	70°	27	55	82	110	137	164	192	219	247	

20°	0.34202	0.34475	0.34748	0.35021	0.35293	0.35565	60°	27	55	82	109	137	164	191	218	246
21°	.35837	.36108	.36379	.36650	.36921	.37191	68°	27	54	81	108	136	163	190	217	244
22°	.37461	.37730	.37999	.38268	.38537	.38805	67°	27	54	81	108	135	161	188	215	242
23°	.39073	.39341	.39608	.39875	.40142	.40408	66°	27	53	80	107	134	160	187	214	240
24°	.40074	.40339	.41204	.41469	.41734	.41998	65°	27	53	80	106	133	159	186	212	238
25°	0.42262	0.42525	0.42788	0.43051	0.43313	0.43575	64°	26	52	79	105	131	157	184	210	236
26°	.43837	.44098	.44359	.44620	.44880	.45140	63°	26	52	78	104	130	156	182	208	234
27°	.45399	.45658	.45917	.46175	.46433	.46690	62°	26	52	77	103	129	155	181	206	232
28°	.46947	.47204	.47460	.47716	.47971	.48226	61°	26	51	77	102	128	154	179	204	230
29°	.48481	.48735	.48989	.49242	.49495	.49748	60°	25	51	76	101	127	152	177	202	228
30°	0.50000	0.50252	0.50503	0.50754	0.51004	0.51254	59°	25	50	75	100	125	150	175	200	225
31°	.51504	.51753	.52002	.52250	.52498	.52745	58°	25	50	74	99	124	149	174	198	223
32°	.52992	.53238	.53484	.53730	.53975	.54220	57°	25	49	74	98	123	147	172	196	221
33°	.54464	.54708	.54951	.55194	.55436	.55678	56°	24	49	73	97	122	146	170	194	219
34°	.55919	.56160	.56401	.56641	.56880	.57119	55°	24	48	72	96	120	144	168	192	216
35°	0.57358	0.57596	0.57833	0.58070	0.58307	0.58543	54°	24	47	71	95	119	142	166	190	213
36°	.58779	.59014	.59248	.59482	.59716	.59949	53°	23	47	70	94	117	140	164	187	211
37°	.60182	.60414	.60645	.60876	.61107	.61337	52°	23	46	70	92	116	139	162	185	208
38°	.61566	.61795	.62024	.62251	.62479	.62706	51°	23	46	68	91	114	137	159	182	205
39°	.62932	.63158	.63383	.63608	.63832	.64056	50°	22	45	67	90	112	135	157	179	202
40°	0.64279	0.64501	0.64723	0.64945	0.65166	0.65386	49°	22	44	66	88	111	133	155	177	199
41°	.65606	.65825	.66044	.66262	.66480	.66697	48°	22	44	65	87	109	131	153	174	196
42°	.66913	.67129	.67344	.67559	.67773	.67987	47°	21	43	64	86	107	129	150	172	193
43°	.68200	.68412	.68624	.68835	.69046	.69256	46°	21	42	63	84	106	127	148	169	190
44°	.69466	.69675	.69883	.70091	.70298	.70505	45°	21	42	62	83	104	124	145	166	187
	50'	40'	30'	20'	10'	0'		1'	2'	3'	4'	5'	6'	7'	8'	9'

NATURAL COSINES.

## NATURAL SINES.

	0'	10'	20'	30'	40'	50'	Mean Differences.									
							1'	2'	3'	4'	5'	6'	7'	8'	9'	
45°	0.70711	0.70916	0.71121	0.71325	0.71529	0.71732	44°	20	41	61	82	102	122	143	163	184
46°	.71934	.72136	.72337	.72537	.72737	.72937	43°	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180
47°	.73135	.73333	.73531	.73728	.73924	.74120	42°	20	39	59	78	98	118	138	157	177
48°	.74314	.74509	.74703	.74896	.75088	.75280	41°	19	39	58	77	96	116	135	154	173
49°	.75471	.75661	.75851	.76041	.76229	.76417	40°	19	38	57	76	95	113	132	151	170
50°	0.76604	0.76791	0.76977	0.77162	0.77347	0.77531	39°	19	37	56	74	93	111	130	148	167
51°	.77715	.77897	.78079	.78261	.78442	.78622	38°	18	36	54	72	91	109	127	145	163
52°	.78861	.78980	.79158	.79335	.79512	.79688	37°	18	35	53	71	89	106	124	142	159
53°	.79864	.80038	.80212	.80386	.80558	.80730	36°	17	35	52	69	87	104	121	138	156
54°	.80902	.81072	.81242	.81412	.81580	.81748	35°	17	34	51	68	85	101	118	135	152
55°	0.81915	0.82082	0.82248	0.82413	0.82577	0.82741	34°	16	33	49	66	82	99	115	132	148
56°	.82904	.83066	.83228	.83389	.83549	.83708	33°	16	32	48	64	80	96	112	128	144
57°	.83867	.84025	.84182	.84339	.84495	.84650	32°	16	31	47	63	78	94	110	125	141
58°	.84805	.84959	.85112	.85264	.85416	.85567	31°	15	30	46	61	76	91	106	122	137
59°	.85717	.85866	.86015	.86163	.86310	.86457	30°	15	30	44	59	74	89	103	118	133
60°	0.86603	0.86748	0.86892	0.87036	0.87178	0.87321	29°	14	29	43	57	72	86	100	114	129
61°	.87462	.87603	.87743	.87882	.88020	.88158	28°	14	28	42	55	69	83	97	111	125
62°	.88295	.88431	.88566	.88701	.88835	.88968	27°	13	27	40	54	67	81	94	108	121
63°	.89101	.89232	.89363	.89493	.89623	.89752	26°	13	26	39	52	65	78	91	104	117
64°	.89879	.90007	.90133	.90259	.90383	.90507	25°	13	25	38	50	63	75	88	100	113

65°	0.90631	0.90753	0.90875	0.90996	0.91116	0.91236	24°	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108
66°	.91355	.91472	.91590	.91706	.91822	.91936	23°	12	23	35	46	58	70	81	93	104
67°	.92050	.92164	.92276	.92388	.92499	.92609	22°	11	22	33	45	56	67	78	89	100
68°	.92718	.92827	.92935	.93042	.93148	.93253	21°	11	21	32	43	53	64	75	85	96
69°	.93358	.93462	.93565	.93667	.93769	.93869	20°	10	20	31	41	51	61	71	81	92
70°	.93969	.94068	.94167	.94264	.94361	.94457	19°	10	19	29	39	49	58	68	78	87
71°	.94552	.94646	.94740	.94832	.94924	.95015	18°	9	18	28	37	46	55	64	74	83
72°	.95106	.95195	.95284	.95372	.95459	.95545	17°	9	18	26	35	44	52	61	70	79
73°	.95630	.95715	.95799	.95882	.95964	.96046	16°	8	17	25	33	41	50	58	66	74
74°	.96126	.96206	.96285	.96363	.96440	.96517	15°	8	16	23	31	39	47	54	62	70
75°	.96593	.96667	.96742	.96815	.96887	.96959	14°	7	15	22	29	36	44	51	58	65
76°	.97030	.97100	.97169	.97237	.97304	.97371	13°	7	14	20	27	34	41	47	54	61
77°	.97437	.97502	.97566	.97630	.97692	.97754	12°	6	13	19	25	32	38	44	50	57
78°	.97815	.97875	.97934	.97992	.98050	.98107	11°	6	12	17	23	29	35	41	46	52
79°	.98163	.98218	.98272	.98325	.98378	.98430	10°	5	11	16	21	27	32	37	42	48
80°	.98481	.98531	.98580	.98629	.98676	.98723	9°	5	10	14	19	24	29	34	38	43
81°	.98769	.98814	.98858	.98902	.98944	.98986	8°	4	9	13	17	22	26	30	34	39
82°	.99027	.99067	.99106	.99144	.99182	.99219	7°	4	8	11	15	19	23	27	30	34
83°	.99255	.99290	.99324	.99357	.99390	.99421	6°	3	7	10	13	17	20	23	26	30
84°	.99452	.99482	.99511	.99540	.99567	.99594	5°	3	6	8	11	14	17	20	22	25
85°	.99619	.99644	.99668	.99692	.99714	.99736	4°	2	5	7	9	12	14	16	18	21
86°	.99756	.99776	.99795	.99813	.99831	.99847	3°	2	4	5	7	9	11	13	14	16
87°	.99863	.99878	.99892	.99905	.99917	.99929	2°	1	3	4	5	7	8	9	10	12
88°	.99939	.99949	.99958	.99966	.99973	.99979	1°									
89°	.99985	.99989	.99993	.99996	.99998	1.00000	0°									
90°	1.00000															
	50'	40'	30'	20'	10'	0'		1'	2'	3'	4'	5'	6'	7'	8'	9'

NATURAL COSINES.

## NATURAL TANGENTS.

°	Mean Differences.															
	1'	2'	3'	4'	5'	6'	7'	8'	9'							
0°	0.00000	0.00291	0.00582	0.00873	0.01164	0.01455	89°	29	58	87	116	146	175	204	233	262
1°	.01746	.02037	.02328	.02619	.02910	.03201	88°	29	58	87	116	146	175	204	233	262
2°	.03492	.03783	.04075	.04366	.04658	.04949	87°	29	58	87	116	146	175	204	233	262
3°	.05241	.05533	.05824	.06116	.06408	.06700	86°	29	58	88	117	146	175	204	234	263
4°	.06993	.07285	.07578	.07870	.08163	.08456	85°	29	58	88	117	146	175	204	234	263
5°	0.08749	0.09042	0.09335	0.09629	0.09923	0.10216	84°	29	59	88	118	147	176	206	235	265
6°	.10510	.10805	.11099	.11394	.11688	.11983	83°	29	59	88	118	147	176	206	235	265
7°	.12278	.12574	.12869	.13165	.13461	.13758	82°	30	59	89	118	148	178	207	237	266
8°	.14054	.14351	.14648	.14945	.15243	.15540	81°	30	59	89	119	149	178	208	238	267
9°	.15838	.16137	.16435	.16734	.17033	.17333	80°	30	60	90	120	150	179	209	239	269
10°	0.17633	0.17933	0.18233	0.18534	0.18835	0.19136	79°	30	60	90	120	151	181	211	241	271
11°	.19438	.19740	.20042	.20345	.20648	.20952	78°	30	61	91	121	152	182	212	242	273
12°	.21256	.21560	.21864	.22169	.22475	.22781	77°	31	61	92	122	153	183	214	244	275
13°	.23087	.23393	.23700	.24008	.24316	.24624	76°	31	62	92	123	154	185	216	246	277
14°	.24933	.25242	.25552	.25862	.26172	.26483	75°	31	62	93	124	155	186	217	248	279
15°	0.26795	0.27107	0.27419	0.27732	0.28046	0.28360	74°	31	63	94	125	157	188	219	250	282
16°	.28675	.28990	.29305	.29621	.29938	.30255	73°	32	63	95	126	158	190	221	253	285
17°	.30573	.30891	.31210	.31530	.31850	.32171	72°	32	64	96	128	160	192	224	256	288
18°	.32492	.32814	.33136	.33460	.33783	.34108	71°	32	65	97	129	162	194	226	259	291
19°	.34433	.34758	.35085	.35412	.35740	.36068	70°	33	65	98	131	164	196	229	262	294

TABLE III. NATURAL TANGENTS.

xxix

20°	0.36397	0.36727	0.37057	0.37388	0.37720	0.38053	69°	33	66	100	133	166	199	232	265	298
21°	.38386	.38721	.39055	.39391	.39727	.40065	68°	34	67	101	134	168	202	236	269	302
22°	.40403	.40741	.41081	.41421	.41763	.42105	67°	34	68	102	136	170	205	239	273	306
23°	.42447	.42791	.43136	.43481	.43828	.44175	66°	35	69	104	138	173	208	242	277	311
24°	.44523	.44872	.45222	.45573	.45924	.46277	65°	35	70	105	140	176	211	246	281	316
25°	.46631	.46985	.47341	.47698	.48055	.48414	64°	36	71	107	143	179	214	250	286	321
26°	.48773	.49134	.49495	.49858	.50222	.50587	63°	36	73	109	145	182	218	254	291	327
27°	.50953	.51320	.51688	.52057	.52427	.52798	62°	37	74	111	148	185	222	259	296	333
28°	.53171	.53545	.53920	.54296	.54673	.55051	61°	38	75	113	151	189	226	264	302	339
29°	.55431	.55812	.56194	.56577	.56962	.57348	60°	38	77	115	154	192	230	269	307	346
30°	.57735	.58124	.58513	.58905	.59297	.59691	59°	39	78	118	157	196	235	274	313	353
31°	.60086	.60483	.60881	.61280	.61681	.62083	58°	40	80	120	160	200	240	280	320	360
32°	.62487	.62892	.63299	.63707	.64117	.64528	57°	41	82	123	164	205	245	286	327	368
33°	.64941	.65355	.65771	.66189	.66608	.67028	56°	42	84	126	167	209	251	293	334	376
34°	.67451	.67875	.68301	.68728	.69157	.69588	55°	43	86	128	171	214	257	300	342	385
35°	.70021	.70455	.70891	.71329	.71769	.72211	54°	44	88	131	176	220	263	307	351	395
36°	.72654	.73100	.73547	.73996	.74447	.74900	53°	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	360	405
37°	.75355	.75812	.76272	.76733	.77196	.77661	52°	46	92	139	185	231	277	324	370	416
38°	.78129	.78598	.79070	.79544	.80020	.80498	51°	48	95	143	190	238	285	333	380	428
39°	.80978	.81451	.81926	.82404	.82883	.83415	50°	49	98	147	196	245	293	342	391	440
40°	.83910	.84497	.84996	.85498	.85912	.86419	49°	50	101	151	201	252	302	352	402	453
41°	.86929	.87441	.87955	.88473	.88992	.89515	48°	52	104	156	208	260	311	363	415	467
42°	.90040	.90569	.91099	.91633	.92170	.92709	47°	54	107	161	214	268	321	375	429	482
43°	.93252	.93797	.94345	.94896	.95451	.96008	46°	55	111	166	221	277	332	387	442	498
44°	.96569	.97133	.97700	.98270	.98843	.99420	45°	57	114	172	229	286	343	400	457	515
	50'	40'	30'	20'	10'	0'		1'	2'	3'	4'	5'	6'	7'	8'	9'

NATURAL COTANGENTS.

NATURAL TANGENTS.

	0'	10'	20'	30'	40'	50'		Mean Differences.								
								1'	2'	3'	4'	5'	6'	7'	8'	9'
45°	1.00000	1.00583	1.01170	1.01761	1.02355	1.02952	44°	59	118	178	237	296	355	414	474	533
46°	.03553	.04158	.04766	.05378	.05994	.06613	43°	61	123	184	246	307	368	430	491	553
47°	.07237	.07864	.08496	.09131	.09770	.10414	42°	64	127	191	255	319	382	446	510	573
48°	.11061	.11713	.12369	.13029	.13694	.14363	41°	66	132	199	265	332	397	463	530	596
49°	.15037	.15715	.16398	.17085	.17777	.18474	40°	69	138	207	276	345	413	482	552	620
50°	1.19175	1.19882	1.20593	1.21310	1.22031	1.22758	39°	72	144	216	288	360	431	503	575	647
51°	.23490	.24227	.24969	.25717	.26471	.27230	38°	75	150	225	300	376	451	526	601	676
52°	.27994	.28764	.29541	.30323	.31110	.31904	37°	78	157	235	314	392	471	549	628	707
53°	.32704	.33511	.34323	.35142	.35968	.36800	36°	82	164	247	329	411	493	576	658	740
54°	.37638	.38484	.39336	.40195	.41061	.41934	35°	86	172	259	345	431	517	603	690	776
55°	1.42815	1.43703	1.44598	1.45501	1.46411	1.47330	34°	91	181	272	363	453	544	634	725	816
56°	.48256	.49190	.50133	.51084	.52043	.53010	33°	96	191	287	382	478	573	669	764	860
57°	.53987	.54972	.55966	.56969	.57981	.59002	32°	101	201	302	403	504	604	705	806	907
58°	.60033	.61074	.62125	.63185	.64256	.65337	31°	107	213	320	426	533	639	746	852	959
59°	.66428	.67530	.68643	.69766	.70901	.72047	30°	113	226	339	451	565	677	790	903	1016
60°	1.7321	1.7437	1.7556	1.7675	1.7796	1.7917	29°	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108
61°	1.8040	1.8165	1.8291	1.8418	1.8546	1.8676	28°	13	25	38	51	64	77	89	102	115
62°	1.8807	1.8940	1.9074	1.9210	1.9347	1.9486	27°	14	27	41	54	68	82	95	109	122
63°	1.9626	1.9768	1.9912	2.0057	2.0204	2.0353	26°	15	29	44	58	73	88	102	117	131
64°	2.0503	2.0655	2.0809	2.0965	2.1123	2.1283	25°	16	31	47	63	79	94	110	126	141

TABLE III. NATURAL TANGENTS.

65°	2·1445	2·1609	2·1775	2·1943	2·2113	2·2286	24°	17	34	51	68	85	101	118	135	152
66°	2·2460	2·2637	2·2817	2·2998	2·3183	2·3369	23°	18	37	55	73	92	110	128	146	165
67°	2·3559	2·3750	2·3945	2·4142	2·4342	2·4545	22°	20	40	60	80	100	119	139	159	179
68°	2·4751	2·4960	2·5172	2·5386	2·5605	2·5826	21°	22	43	65	87	109	130	152	174	195
69°	2·6051	2·6279	2·6511	2·6746	2·6985	2·7228	20°	24	47	71	95	119	142	166	190	213
70°	2·7475	2·7725	2·7980	2·8239	2·8502	2·8770	19°	26	52	78	104	131	157	183	209	235
71°	2·9042	2·9319	2·9600	2·9887	3·0178	3·0475	18°	29	58	87	116	145	174	202	231	260
72°	3·0777	3·1084	3·1397	3·1716	3·2041	3·2371	17°	32	64	97	129	161	193	225	258	290
73°	3·2709	3·3052	3·3402	3·3759	3·4124	3·4495	16°	36	72	108	144	181	216	253	289	325
74°	3·4874	3·5261	3·5656	3·6059	3·6470	3·6891	15°	41	81	122	163	204	244	285	326	366
75°	3·7321	3·7760	3·8208	3·8667	3·9136	3·9617	14°	46	93	139	185	232	278	325	371	418
76°	4·0808	4·0611	4·1126	4·1653	4·2193	4·2747	13°	53	107	160	214	267	320	374	427	481
77°	4·3315	4·3897	4·4494	4·5107	4·5736	4·6382	12°	62	124	186	248	311	373	435	497	559
78°	4·7046	4·7729	4·8430	4·9152	4·9894	5·0658	11°	73	146	220	293	366	439	512	586	659
79°	5·1446	5·2257	5·3093	5·3955	5·4845	5·5764	10°	88	175	263	350	438	526	613	701	788
80°	5·6713	5·7694	5·8708	5·9758	6·0844	6·1970	9°									
81°	6·3138	6·4348	6·5606	6·6912	6·8269	6·9682	8°									
82°	7·1154	7·2687	7·4287	7·5958	7·7704	7·9530	7°									
83°	8·1443	8·3450	8·5555	8·7769	9·0098	9·2553	6°									
84°	9·3144	9·7882	10·078	10·385	10·712	11·059	5°									
85°	11·430	11·826	12·251	12·706	13·197	13·727	4°									
86°	14·301	14·924	15·605	16·350	17·169	18·075	3°									
87°	19·081	20·206	21·470	22·904	24·542	26·432	2°									
88°	28·636	31·242	34·368	38·188	42·964	49·104	1°									
89°	57·290	68·750	85·940	114·59	171·89	343·77	0°									
90°	+∞															
		50'	40'	30'	20'	10'	0'	1'	2'	3'	4'	5'	6'	7'	8'	9'

The differences change so rapidly here that they cannot be tabulated.

The cotangent of a small angle of  $n'$  or the tangent of  $90^\circ - n'$  is very nearly equal to  $3437.7$  divided by  $n$ .

NATURAL COTANGENTS.

## LOGARITHMIC SINES.

	0'	10'	20'	30'	40'	50'		Mean Differences.									
		10'	20'	30'	40'	50'		1'	2'	3'	4'	5'	6'	7'	8'	9'	
0°	-∞	7.46373	7.76475	7.94084	8.06578	8.16268	89°	Differences vary so rapidly here that tabulation is impossible. For small angles of $n$ minutes $\log \sin n'$ or $\log \cos n' (90^\circ - n') = \log n + 4.46373$ .									
1°	8.24186	8.30879	8.36678	8.41792	8.46366	8.50504	88°										
2°	8.51282	8.57757	8.63993	8.69968	8.75769	8.81400	87°										
3°	8.71880	8.74226	8.76451	8.78568	8.80585	8.82513	86°										
4°	8.84358	8.86128	8.87829	8.89464	8.91040	8.92561	85°										
5°	8.94030	8.95450	8.96825	8.98157	8.99450	9.00704	84°	Differences vary so rapidly here that tabulation is impossible. For small angles of $n$ minutes $\log \sin n'$ or $\log \cos n' (90^\circ - n') = \log n + 4.46373$ .									
6°	9.01923	9.03109	9.04262	9.05386	9.06481	9.07548	83°										
7°	9.08589	9.09606	9.10599	9.11570	9.12519	9.13447	82°										
8°	9.14356	9.15245	9.16116	9.16970	9.17807	9.18628	81°										
9°	9.19433	9.20223	9.20999	9.21761	9.22509	9.23244	80°										
10°	9.23967	9.24677	9.25376	9.26063	9.26739	9.27405	79°	Differences vary so rapidly here that tabulation is impossible. For small angles of $n$ minutes $\log \sin n'$ or $\log \cos n' (90^\circ - n') = \log n + 4.46373$ .									
11°	9.28060	9.28705	9.29340	9.29966	9.30582	9.31189	78°										
12°	9.31788	9.32378	9.32960	9.33534	9.34100	9.34658	77°										
13°	9.35209	9.35752	9.36289	9.36819	9.37341	9.37858	76°										
14°	9.38368	9.38871	9.39369	9.39860	9.40346	9.40825	75°										
15°	9.41300	9.41768	9.42232	9.42690	9.43143	9.43591	74°	Differences vary so rapidly here that tabulation is impossible. For small angles of $n$ minutes $\log \sin n'$ or $\log \cos n' (90^\circ - n') = \log n + 4.46373$ .									
16°	9.44034	9.44472	9.44905	9.45334	9.45758	9.46178	73°										
17°	9.46594	9.47005	9.47411	9.47814	9.48213	9.48607	72°										
18°	9.48998	9.49385	9.49768	9.50148	9.50523	9.50896	71°										
19°	9.51264	9.51629	9.51991	9.52350	9.52705	9.53056	70°										

TABLE IV. LOGARITHMIC SINES.

20°	9.53405	9.53751	9.54093	9.54433	9.54769	9.55102	60°	34	68	101	135	169	203	237	270	304
21°	.55433	.55761	.56085	.56408	.56727	.57044	68°	32	64	96	128	161	193	225	257	289
22°	.57358	.57669	.57978	.58284	.58588	.58889	67°	31	61	92	122	153	183	214	244	275
23°	.59188	.59484	.59778	.60070	.60359	.60646	66°	29	58	87	116	146	174	204	233	262
24°	.60931	.61214	.61494	.61773	.62049	.62323	65°	28	56	83	111	139	166	195	222	250
25°	9.62595	9.62865	9.63133	9.63398	9.63662	9.63924	64°	27	53	80	106	133	159	186	212	239
26°	.64184	.64442	.64698	.64953	.65205	.65454	63°	25	51	76	102	127	152	178	203	229
27°	.65705	.65952	.66197	.66441	.66682	.66922	62°	24	49	73	97	122	146	170	194	219
28°	.67161	.67398	.67633	.67866	.68098	.68328	61°	23	47	70	93	117	140	163	186	210
29°	.68557	.68784	.69010	.69234	.69456	.69677	60°	22	45	67	89	112	134	156	179	201
30°	9.69897	9.70115	9.70332	9.70547	9.70761	9.70973	59°	22	43	65	86	107	129	150	172	193
31°	.71184	.71393	.71602	.71809	.72014	.72218	58°	21	41	62	82	103	124	144	165	185
32°	.72421	.72622	.72823	.73022	.73219	.73416	57°	20	40	59	79	99	119	139	159	178
33°	.73611	.73805	.73997	.74189	.74379	.74568	56°	19	38	57	76	96	115	134	153	172
34°	.74756	.74943	.75128	.75313	.75496	.75678	55°	18	37	55	74	92	110	129	147	165
35°	9.75859	9.76039	9.76218	9.76395	9.76572	9.76747	54°	18	35	53	71	89	106	124	142	159
36°	.77022	.77095	.77268	.77439	.77609	.77778	53°	17	34	51	68	86	103	120	137	154
37°	.77946	.78113	.78280	.78445	.78609	.78772	52°	17	33	50	66	83	99	116	132	149
38°	.78934	.79095	.79256	.79415	.79573	.79731	51°	16	32	48	64	80	95	112	127	143
39°	.79987	.80043	.80197	.80351	.80504	.80656	50°	15	31	46	62	77	92	108	123	138
40°	9.80807	9.80957	9.81106	9.81254	9.81402	9.81549	49°	15	30	44	59	74	89	104	118	133
41°	.81694	.81839	.81983	.82126	.82269	.82410	48°	14	29	43	57	72	86	100	114	129
42°	.82551	.82691	.82830	.82968	.83106	.83242	47°	14	28	41	55	69	83	97	110	124
43°	.83378	.83513	.83648	.83781	.83914	.84046	46°	13	27	40	53	67	80	93	106	120
44°	.84177	.84308	.84437	.84566	.84694	.84822	45°	13	26	38	51	64	77	90	102	115
	50'	40'	30'	20'	10'	0'		1'	2'	3'	4'	5'	6'	7'	8'	9'

LOGARITHMIC COSINES.





LOGARITHMIC TANGENTS.

	0'	10'	20'	30'	40'	50'		1'	2'	3'	4'	5'	6'	7'	8'	9'
0°	-∞	7.46373	7.76476	7.94086	8.06581	8.16273	89°									
1°	8.24192	8.30888	8.36689	8.41807	8.46385	8.50527	88°									
2°	8.54308	8.57788	8.61009	8.64009	8.66816	8.69453	87°									
3°	8.71940	8.74292	8.76525	8.78649	8.80674	8.82610	86°									
4°	8.84464	8.86243	8.87953	8.89598	8.91185	8.92716	85°									
5°	8.94195	8.95627	8.97013	8.98358	8.99662	9.00930	84°									
6°	9.02162	9.03361	9.04528	9.05666	9.06775	9.07858	83°									
7°	9.08914	9.09947	9.10956	9.11943	9.12909	9.13854	82°									
8°	9.14780	9.15688	9.16577	9.17450	9.18306	9.19146	81°									
9°	9.19971	9.20782	9.21578	9.22361	9.23130	9.23887	80°	08	195	293	391	488	586	684	782	879
10°	9.24632	9.25365	9.26086	9.26797	9.27496	9.28186	79°	87	173	260	346	433	519	606	692	779
11°	9.28865	9.29535	9.30195	9.30846	9.31489	9.32122	78°	78	155	233	310	388	466	543	621	698
12°	9.32747	9.33365	9.33974	9.34576	9.35170	9.35757	77°	71	141	212	282	354	420	494	564	635
13°	9.36336	9.36909	9.37476	9.38035	9.38589	9.39136	76°	65	129	194	259	323	388	453	518	582
14°	9.39677	9.40212	9.40742	9.41266	9.41784	9.42297	75°	60	120	179	239	299	359	419	478	538
15°	9.42805	9.43308	9.43806	9.44299	9.44787	9.45271	74°	56	111	167	222	278	334	389	445	500
16°	9.45750	9.46224	9.46694	9.47160	9.47622	9.48080	73°	52	104	156	208	261	313	365	417	469
17°	9.48534	9.48984	9.49430	9.49872	9.50311	9.50746	72°	49	98	147	196	245	294	343	392	442
18°	9.51178	9.51606	9.52031	9.52452	9.52870	9.53285	71°	46	93	139	186	232	278	325	371	418
19°	9.53697	9.54106	9.54512	9.54915	9.55315	9.55712	70°	44	88	132	176	220	264	308	352	396
								42	84	126	168	210	252	294	336	378
								40	80	121	160	201	241	281	321	362

Differences vary so rapidly here that tabulation is impossible.  
For small angles of  $n$  minutes  $\log \tan n'$  or  $\log \cot (90^\circ - n') = \log n + 4.46373$ .

20°	9.56107	9.56498	9.56887	9.57274	9.57658	9.58039	60°	39	77	116	154	193	231	270	308	347
21°	.58118	.58794	.59168	.59540	.59909	.60276	68°	37	74	111	148	185	222	259	296	333
22°	.60641	.61004	.61364	.61722	.62079	.62433	67°	36	72	107	143	179	214	250	286	322
23°	.62785	.63135	.63484	.63830	.64175	.64517	66°	35	69	104	138	173	208	242	277	311
24°	.64858	.65197	.65535	.65870	.66204	.66537	65°	34	67	101	134	168	201	235	268	302
25°	9.66867	9.67196	9.67524	9.67850	9.68174	9.68497	64°	33	65	98	130	163	195	228	260	293
26°	.68818	.69138	.69457	.69774	.70089	.70404	63°	32	63	95	126	158	190	221	253	284
27°	.70717	.71028	.71339	.71648	.71955	.72262	62°	31	62	92	123	154	185	216	246	277
28°	.72567	.72872	.73175	.73476	.73777	.74077	61°	30	60	90	120	151	181	211	241	271
29°	.74375	.74673	.74969	.75264	.75558	.75852	60°	29	59	88	118	147	177	206	236	265
30°	9.76144	9.76435	9.76725	9.77015	9.77303	9.77591	59°	29	58	87	116	144	173	202	231	260
31°	.77877	.78163	.78448	.78732	.79015	.79297	58°	28	57	85	113	142	170	198	227	255
32°	.79579	.79860	.80140	.80419	.80697	.80975	57°	28	56	84	112	139	167	195	223	251
33°	.81252	.81528	.81803	.82078	.82352	.82626	56°	28	55	83	110	137	165	192	220	247
34°	.82899	.83171	.83442	.83713	.83984	.84254	55°	27	54	81	108	136	162	190	217	244
35°	9.84523	9.84791	9.85059	9.85327	9.85594	9.85860	54°	27	54	80	107	134	160	188	214	241
36°	.86126	.86392	.86656	.86921	.87185	.87448	53°	26	53	79	106	132	158	185	212	238
37°	.87711	.87974	.88236	.88498	.88759	.89020	52°	26	52	78	105	131	157	183	209	236
38°	.89281	.89541	.89801	.90061	.90320	.90578	51°	26	52	78	104	130	156	182	208	234
39°	.90837	.91095	.91353	.91610	.91868	.92125	50°	26	52	77	103	129	155	180	206	232
40°	9.92381	9.92638	9.92894	9.93150	9.93406	9.93661	49°	26	51	77	102	128	154	179	205	230
41°	.93916	.94171	.94426	.94681	.94935	.95190	48°	25	51	76	102	127	153	178	204	229
42°	.95444	.95698	.95952	.96205	.96459	.96712	47°	25	51	76	101	127	152	177	203	228
43°	.96966	.97219	.97472	.97725	.97978	.98231	46°	25	51	76	101	127	152	177	202	228
44°	.98484	.98737	.98989	.99242	.99495	.99747	45°	25	51	76	101	127	152	177	202	228
	50'	40'	30'	20'	10'	0'		1'	2'	3'	4'	5'	6'	7'	8'	9'

LOGARITHMIC COTANGENTS.

## LOGARITHMIC TANGENTS.

	0'	10'	20'	30'	40'	50'		1'	2'	3'	4'	5'	6'	7'	8'	9'
45°	10·00000	10·00253	10·00505	10·00758	10·01011	10·01263	44°	25	51	76	101	127	152	177	202	228
46°	·01516	·01769	·02022	·02275	·02528	·02781	43°	25	51	76	101	127	152	177	202	228
47°	·03034	·03288	·03541	·03795	·04048	·04302	42°	25	51	76	101	127	152	177	203	228
48°	·04556	·04810	·05065	·05319	·05574	·05829	41°	25	51	76	102	127	153	178	204	229
49°	·06084	·06339	·06594	·06850	·07106	·07362	40°	26	51	77	102	128	154	179	205	230
50°	10·07619	10·07875	10·08132	10·08390	10·08647	10·08905	39°	26	52	77	103	129	155	180	206	232
51°	·09163	·09422	·09680	·09939	·10199	·10459	38°	26	52	78	104	130	156	182	208	234
52°	·10719	·10980	·11241	·11502	·11764	·12026	37°	26	52	78	105	131	157	183	209	236
53°	·12289	·12552	·12815	·13079	·13344	·13608	36°	26	53	79	106	132	158	185	212	238
54°	·13874	·14140	·14406	·14673	·14941	·15209	35°	27	54	80	107	134	160	188	214	241
55°	10·15477	10·15746	10·16016	10·16287	10·16558	10·16829	34°	27	54	81	108	136	162	190	217	244
56°	·17101	·17374	·17648	·17922	·18197	·18472	33°	28	55	83	110	137	165	192	220	247
57°	·18748	·19025	·19303	·19581	·19860	·20140	32°	28	56	84	112	139	167	195	223	251
58°	·20421	·20703	·20985	·21268	·21552	·21837	31°	28	57	85	113	142	170	198	227	255
59°	·22123	·22409	·22697	·22985	·23275	·23565	30°	29	58	87	116	144	173	202	231	260
60°	10·23856	10·24148	10·24442	10·24736	10·25031	10·25327	29°	29	59	88	118	147	177	206	236	265
61°	·25625	·25923	·26223	·26524	·26825	·27128	28°	30	60	90	120	151	181	211	241	271
62°	·27433	·27738	·28045	·28352	·28661	·28972	27°	31	62	92	123	154	185	216	246	277
63°	·29283	·29596	·29911	·30226	·30543	·30862	26°	32	63	95	126	158	190	221	253	284
64°	·31182	·31503	·31826	·32150	·32476	·32804	25°	33	65	98	130	163	195	228	260	293

TABLE V. LOGARITHMIC TANGENTS.

64°	10:33133	10:33463	10:33795	10:34130	10:34465	10:34803	24°	34	67	101	134	168	201	235	268	302
66°	.35142	.35483	.35825	.36170	.36516	.36865	23°	35	69	104	138	173	208	242	277	311
67°	.37215	.37567	.37921	.38278	.38636	.38996	22°	36	72	107	143	179	214	251	286	322
68°	.39359	.39724	.40091	.40460	.40832	.41206	21°	37	74	111	148	185	222	259	296	333
69°	.41582	.41961	.42342	.42726	.43113	.43502	20°	39	77	116	154	193	231	270	308	347
70°	10:43893	10:44288	10:44685	10:45085	10:45488	10:45894	19°	40	80	121	160	201	241	281	321	362
71°	.46303	.46715	.47130	.47548	.47969	.48394	18°	42	84	126	168	210	252	294	336	378
72°	.48822	.49254	.49689	.50128	.50570	.51016	17°	44	88	132	176	220	264	308	352	396
73°	.51466	.51920	.52378	.52840	.53306	.53776	16°	46	93	139	186	232	278	325	371	418
74°	.54259	.54729	.55204	.55701	.56194	.56692	15°	49	98	147	196	245	294	343	392	442
75°	10:57195	10:57703	10:58216	10:58734	10:59258	10:59788	14°	52	104	156	208	261	313	365	417	469
76°	.60323	.60864	.61411	.61965	.62524	.63091	13°	56	111	167	222	278	334	389	445	500
77°	.63664	.64243	.64830	.65424	.66026	.66635	12°	60	120	179	239	299	359	419	478	538
78°	.67223	.67878	.68511	.69154	.69805	.70465	11°	65	129	194	259	323	388	453	518	582
79°	.71135	.71814	.72504	.73203	.73914	.74635	10°	71	141	212	282	354	420	494	564	635
80°	10:75368	10:76113	10:76870	10:77639	10:78422	10:79218	9°	78	155	233	310	388	466	543	621	698
81°	.80029	.80854	.81694	.82550	.83423	.84312	8°	87	173	260	346	433	519	606	692	779
82°	.85220	.86146	.87091	.88057	.89044	.90053	7°	98	195	293	391	488	586	684	782	879
83°	.91086	.92142	.93225	.94334	.95472	.96639	6°									
84°	.97838	.99070	11:00338	11:01642	11:02987	11:04373	5°									
85°	11:05805	11:07284	11:08815	11:10402	11:12047	11:13757	4°									
86°	11:15536	11:17390	11:19326	11:21351	11:23475	11:25708	3°									
87°	11:28060	11:30547	11:33184	11:35991	11:38991	11:42212	2°									
88°	11:45692	11:49473	11:53615	11:58193	11:63311	11:69112	1°									
89°	11:75808	11:83727	11:93419	12:03914	12:23524	12:53627	0°									
90°	+∞															
		50'	40'	30'	20'	10'	0'	1'	2'	3'	4'	5'	6'	7'	8'	9'

Differences vary so rapidly here that tabulation is impossible.

LOGARITHMIC COTANGENTS.

## CONSTANTS.

One Radian =  $57^{\circ} 14' 45''$  nearly = 206265''

$\log 206265 = 5.3144255.$

$$\pi = 3.14159265. \qquad \log \pi = 0.4971499.$$

$$\frac{1}{\pi} = 0.31830989. \qquad \log \frac{1}{\pi} = \bar{1}.5028501.$$

$$\frac{\pi}{180} = 0.01745329. \qquad \log \frac{\pi}{180} = \bar{2}.2418774.$$

$$\frac{180}{\pi} = 57.2957795. \qquad \log \frac{180}{\pi} = 1.7581226.$$

$$\pi^2 = 9.86960440. \qquad \log \pi^2 = 0.9942997.$$

$$\frac{1}{\pi^2} = 0.10132118. \qquad \log \frac{1}{\pi^2} = \bar{1}.0057003.$$

$$\sqrt{\pi} = 1.77245385. \qquad \log \sqrt{\pi} = 0.2485749.$$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} = 0.56418958. \qquad \log \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} = \bar{1}.7514251.$$

$$\sqrt[3]{\pi} = 1.46459189. \qquad \log \sqrt[3]{\pi} = 0.1657166.$$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{\pi}} = 0.68278406. \qquad \log \frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{\pi}} = \bar{1}.8342834.$$

$$\sqrt{2} = 1.4142135\dots \qquad \sqrt{3} = 1.7320508\dots$$

$$\sqrt{5} = 2.2360679\dots \qquad \sqrt{6} = 2.4494989\dots$$

$$\sqrt{7} = 2.6457513\dots \qquad \sqrt{8} = 2.8284271\dots$$

$$\sqrt{10} = 3.1622776\dots$$

# A Selection of the Books on Mathematics, Physics and Chemistry

published by the  
**Cambridge University Press**

*A complete catalogue of the publications of the Cambridge University  
Press will be sent on application*

## ALGEBRA

**Elementary Algebra.** By W. W. ROUSE BALL, M.A.

Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s 6d

**Algebra for Secondary Schools.** By CHARLES DAVISON,

Sc.D. Crown 8vo. 6s. Or in two volumes, with Answers, 3s each; without Answers, 2s 6d each

**Exercises** separately. With Answers, 3s. Without Answers, 2s 6d

**Problem Papers** supplementary to the above. 8d

**Higher Algebra.** By C. DAVISON, Sc.D. Demy 8vo. 6s

**An Algebra for Preparatory Schools.** By TREVOR

DENNIS, M.A. Crown 8vo. 2s. Teachers' Edition, with Answers interleaved. 5s net

**Elementary Algebra.** By C. H. FRENCH, M.A., and

G. OSBORN, M.A. Crown 8vo. With answers, 4s 6d. Without answers, 4s

**Elementary Algebra.** By C. GODFREY, M.V.O., M.A.,

and A. W. SIDDONS, M.A.

PRICES :—

	<i>With Answers</i>	<i>Without Answers</i>
Complete in one volume ... ..	4s 6d	4s
Or in two volumes.—		
Volume I, Algebra for Beginners ... ..	2s 6d	2s
Volume II ... ..	2s 6d	2s
Volume I is also published in two parts :—		
Part I, Chapters I—IV ... ..	1s	1s
Part II, Chapters V—XIV ... ..	2s	1s 6d

**A School Algebra Course.** By F. GORSE, M.A. With

or without Answers. Crown 8vo. 3s. Or in three parts. 1s each

## ARITHMETIC

**Arithmetic.** By C. GODFREY, M.V.O., M.A., and

E. A. PRICE, B.A. Crown 8vo. *With  
Answers* *Without  
Answers*

Complete (Parts I, II, III) ... ..	4s	3s 6d
Parts I and II (together) ... ..	3s	2s 6d
Part III ... ..	2s	1s 6d
The Exercises, separately ... ..	3s	2s 6d

**The Winchester Arithmetic.** By C. GODFREY, M.V.O.,

M.A., and G. M. BELL, B.A. Crown 8vo. 3s. Or in 2 parts, 1s 6d each. Teachers' Edition, with Answers, 6s net

*Cambridge University Press*

- Arithmetic for Schools.** By C. SMITH, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. With or without Answers. Stereotyped Edition. 3s 6d. Or in two parts, 2s each  
SOLUTIONS OF THE EXAMPLES. By G. HALL, M.A. 7s 6d
- The Cambridge Elementary Arithmetics.** A series of seven books. Prospectus on application.

**GEOMETRY**

- A Shorter Geometry.** By C. GODFREY and A. W. SIDDONS. Crown 8vo. 2s 6d. Or in Four Parts :  
Part I. (First and Second Stages, Geometry for Beginners), 1s.  
Part II. (Third Stage, Books I. and II.). III. (Third Stage, Book III. The Circle). IV. (Third Stage, Book IV. Similarity), 10d each  
NOTES AND ANSWERS TO EXERCISES. 6d  
SOLUTIONS OF THE EXERCISES. By E. A. PRICE, B.A. Crown 8vo. 4s 6d net
- Elementary Geometry (Practical and Theoretical).**  
By the same authors. Crown 8vo. In one volume. 3s 6d  
Or in two parts: Part I, Experimental Geometry, 1s; Part II, Theoretical Geometry, 3s. Part II is also published in four separate books:—Book I; Book II (Area); Book III (The Circle); Book IV (Similarity); 1s each  
Or in two volumes, 2s each. Vol. I contains Part I (Experimental Geometry) and Part II, Books I and II; Vol. II contains Part II, Books III and IV.  
ANSWERS TO THE EXAMPLES. 4d post free  
SOLUTIONS OF THE EXERCISES. By E. A. PRICE, B.A. Crown 8vo. 5s net
- Solid Geometry.** By the same authors. Crown 8vo. 1s 6d  
SOLUTIONS OF THE EXERCISES. By C. L. BEAVAN, M.A. Crown 8vo. 5s net
- Elementary Geometry together with Solid Geometry.** By C. GODFREY and A. W. SIDDONS. Crown 8vo. 4s 6d
- A Shorter Geometry together with Solid Geometry.**  
By the same authors. Crown 8vo. 4s
- Modern Geometry.** By the same authors. Crown 8vo. 4s 6d  
SOLUTIONS OF THE EXERCISES. 4s net
- Plane Geometry for Secondary Schools.** By CHARLES DAVISON, Sc.D., and C. H. RICHARDS, M.A. Crown 8vo. 4s.  
Or in four parts, paper boards. 1s each. The four parts are divided as follows:—Book I.—Triangles and Parallelograms. Book II.—Areas. Book III.—The Circle. Book IV.—Proportion applied to Geometrical Magnitudes.
- The Elements of Solid Geometry.** By CHARLES DAVISON, Sc.D. Crown 8vo. 2s 6d net
- A Geometry for Schools.** By F. W. SANDERSON, M.A., and G. W. BREWSTER, M.A. Published in two forms, with or without Answers. Crown 8vo. 2s 6d  
Examples only, with or without Answers. 1s 6d

*Books on Mathematics, Physics and Chemistry*

**Geometrical Drawing.** With Notes and Examples. By W. H. BLYTHE, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. Part I. Plane and Elementary Solid. 1s 6d. Part II. Solid or Descriptive Geometry. 1s 6d

**The Contents of the Fifth and Sixth Books of Euclid.** Arranged and explained by M. J. M. HILL, M.A., D.Sc., F.R.S. Second edition. Crown 4to. 6s net

**Euclid. Elements of Geometry.** Edited by H. M. TAYLOR, M.A.

Books I, II. 1s 6d

Books III, IV. 1s 6d

Books V, VI. 1s 6d

Books XI, XII. 1s 6d

Books I—IV. 3s

Books I—VI. 4s

Books I—VI and XI, XII. In One Vol. complete. 5s

**SOLUTIONS OF THE EXERCISES.** By W. W. TAYLOR, M.A.

Books I—IV. 6s. Books VI and XI. 6s. Books I—IV, VI and XI. 10s 6d

**Analytical Geometry.** A First Course. By C. O. TUCKEY and W. A. NAYLER. Crown 8vo. 5s net

**An Elementary Treatise on Cross-Ratio Geometry.** With Historical Notes. By the Rev. JOHN J. MILNE, M.A. With 129 text-figures. Crown 8vo. 6s

**Elementary Projective Geometry.** By A. G. PICKFORD, M.A., M.Sc. Crown 8vo. 4s

**A Course of Pure Geometry.** By E. H. ASKWITH, D.D. Crown 8vo. 5s

## TRIGONOMETRY

**A Class Book of Trigonometry.** By C. DAVISON, Sc.D. Crown 8vo. 3s

**An Elementary Treatise on Plane Trigonometry.** By E. W. HOBSON, Sc.D., F.R.S., and C. M. JESSOP, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s 6d

**Plane Trigonometry.** By S. L. LONEY, M.A. Ninth edition. Crown 8vo. 7s 6d; or in separate Parts—Part I, an Elementary Course, excluding the use of imaginary quantities, 5s; Part II, Analytical Trigonometry, 3s 6d

**SOLUTIONS OF THE EXAMPLES.** Parts I and II. 6s each

**The Elements of Trigonometry.** By S. L. LONEY, M.A. Third edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s 6d

**Trigonometry for Beginners.** By J. W. MERCER, M.A. Crown 8vo. 4s

**Numerical Trigonometry.** By J. W. MERCER, M.A. Crown 8vo. 2s 6d

*Cambridge University Press*

- Examples in Numerical Trigonometry.** By E. A. PRICE, B.A. Crown 8vo. 2s
- Elementary Trigonometry.** By F. T. SWANWICK, M.A. Crown 8vo. 4s
- Four-figure Tables.** By C. GODFREY and A. W. SIDDONS. 9d net

**MISCELLANEOUS TREATISES**

- Elementary Experimental Dynamics for Schools.** By C. E. ASHFORD, M.A. Crown 8vo. 4s
- The Elementary Theory of Direct Current Dynamo Electric Machinery.** By C. E. ASHFORD, M.A., and E. W. E. KEMPSON, B.A. Crown 8vo. 3s net
- A Primer of Astronomy.** By Sir ROBERT BALL, LL.D., F.R.S. With 11 full-page Plates and 24 text-figures. Fcap. 8vo. 1s 6d net
- Experimental Science.** By S. E. BROWN, M.A., B.Sc. Crown 8vo. In 2 parts. Part I, Physics. 3s 6d. Also in 4 sections at 1s each. Part II, Chemistry. 2s. The two parts may be purchased together for 5s
- Outlines of Chemistry. With practical work.** By H. J. H. FENTON, Sc.D., F.R.S. Part I. Second (enlarged) edition. Demy 8vo. 9s net
- Notes on Qualitative Analysis. Concise and Explanatory.** By H. J. H. FENTON, Sc.D., F.R.S. Crown 4to. New edition, revised. 6s
- First Steps in the Calculus (being Chapters XXIII—XXVI of *Elementary Algebra*).** By C. GODFREY and A. W. SIDDONS. Crown 8vo. 1s 6d net
- A Treatise on Elementary Hydrostatics.** By J. GREAVES, M.A. Crown 8vo. 5s
- SOLUTIONS OF THE EXAMPLES. Crown 8vo. 5s
- Tables and Constants to Four Figures for use in Technical, Physical, and Nautical Computation, and adapted to the Requirements of Junior Mathematical Students.** Compiled by W. HALL. Demy 8vo. Reprinted, with additions, 1911. 3s net
- A Course of Pure Mathematics.** By G. H. HARDY, M.A. Second edition, revised. Demy 8vo. 12s net
- The Principles of Projective Geometry applied to the Straight Line and Conic.** By J. L. S. HATTON, M.A. Royal 8vo. 10s 6d net
- A Treatise on Plane Trigonometry.** By E. W. HOBSON, Sc.D., F.R.S. Demy 8vo. Third edition, revised and enlarged. 12s
- Squaring the Circle. A History of the Problem.** By E. W. HOBSON. Demy 8vo. 3s net

*Books on Mathematics, Physics and Chemistry*

- A Method of Teaching Chemistry in Schools.** By A. M. HUGHES, B.Sc., and R. STERN, B.Sc. Crown 8vo. 3s
- Examples in Applied Mechanics and Elementary Theory of Structures.** By CHARLES E. INGLIS, M.A., A.M.I.C.E. Demy 8vo. Paper covers. 2s 6d net
- The Mathematical Theory of Electricity and Magnetism.** By J. II. JEANS, M.A., F.R.S. Royal 8vo. Second edition. 15s net
- Notes on Elementary Inorganic Chemistry.** By F. H. JEFFERY, M.A. Demy 8vo. 2s 6d net. Also published with blank pages interleaved. 3s net
- A Treatise on Natural Philosophy.** By LORD KELVIN, LL.D., F.R.S., and P. G. TAIT, M.A. Demy 8vo. Part I. 16s. Part II. 18s
- Elements of Natural Philosophy.** By LORD KELVIN and P. G. TAIT. Demy 8vo. Second edition. 9s
- Examples in Applied Electricity.** By C. G. LAMB, M.A., B.Sc., A.M.I.E.E. Crown 8vo. Paper covers. 2s 6d net
- An Elementary Course of Infinitesimal Calculus,** for the use of Students of Physics and Engineering. By HORACE LAMB, Sc.D., LL.D., F.R.S. Second edition. Crown 8vo. 12s
- Statics: including Hydrostatics and the Elements of the Theory of Elasticity.** By HORACE LAMB, Sc.D., LL.D., F.R.S. Demy 8vo. 10s 6d net
- Dynamics.** By HORACE LAMB, Sc.D., LL.D., F.R.S. Demy 8vo. 10s 6d net
- Hydrodynamics.** By HORACE LAMB, Sc.D., LL.D., F.R.S. Third edition, revised. Large Royal 8vo. 20s net
- Inorganic Chemistry.** By E. I. LEWIS, B.A. (Cantab.), B.Sc. (Lond.). Third impression. Demy 8vo. In one volume, 5s. Or in 2 Parts, 3s each
- Qualitative Analysis.** Tables for use at the bench. Drawn up by E. I. LEWIS.  $14\frac{1}{2}$  in.  $\times$   $9\frac{1}{2}$  in. 2s 6d net
- Mechanics and Hydrostatics for Beginners.** By S. L. LONEY, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. Fourteenth edition. 4s 6d
- The Elements of Statics and Dynamics.** By S. L. LONEY, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. Fourteenth edition. 7s 6d. Also published separately, **Statics**, 4s 6d. **Dynamics**, 3s 6d
- SOLUTIONS OF THE EXAMPLES.** 7s 6d
- Treatise on Elementary Dynamics.** By S. L. LONEY, M.A. Eighth edition. Crown 8vo. 7s 6d
- SOLUTIONS.** 7s 6d
- The Elements of Hydrostatics.** By S. L. LONEY, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. Fifth edition. 4s 6d
- SOLUTIONS.** 5s

*Cambridge University Press*

- An Elementary Treatise on the Dynamics of a Particle and of Rigid Bodies.** By S. L. LONEY, M.A. Demy 8vo. 12s
- An Elementary Treatise on Statics.** By S. L. LONEY, M.A. Demy 8vo. 12s
- Elements of the Differential and Integral Calculus.** By A. E. H. LOVE, M.A., D.Sc., F.R.S. Crown 8vo. 5s
- Theoretical Mechanics.** An Introductory Treatise on the Principles of Dynamics, with applications and numerous examples, by A. E. H. LOVE, M.A., D.Sc., F.R.S. Second edition, revised. Demy 8vo. 12s
- Geometrical Conics.** By F. S. MACAULAY, M.A., D.Sc. Second edition. Crown 8vo. 4s 6d
- Improved Four-Figure Logarithm Table.** By G. C. McLAREN. Demy 8vo. 1s 6d net
- The Calculus for Beginners.** By J. W. MERCER, M.A. Crown 8vo. 6s. Exercises only. 3s
- Mathematical Problem Papers.** Compiled and arranged by the Rev. E. M. RADFORD, M.A. Crown 8vo. Second edition. 4s 6d net  
SOLUTIONS. 10s 6d net
- A Treatise on Analytical Statics.** With illustrations taken from the theories of Electricity and Magnetism. By E. J. ROUTH, M.A., Sc.D. Demy 8vo. Second edition. Vol. I. 14s. Vol. II. 14s
- Radio-active Substances and their Radiations.** By Sir ERNEST RUTHERFORD, D.Sc., LL.D., F.R.S. Demy 8vo. 15s net
- Advanced Exercises in Practical Physics.** By ARTHUR SCHUSTER, Ph.D., Sc.D., F.R.S., and CHARLES H. LEES, D.Sc. Second edition, revised. Demy 8vo. 8s
- Practical Measurements.** By A. W. SIDMONS, M.A., and A. VASSALL, M.A. Fcap. 4to. 1s 6d
- Elements of the Mathematical Theory of Electricity and Magnetism.** By Sir J. J. THOMSON, O.M., D.Sc., LL.D., Ph.D., F.R.S. Fourth edition. Crown 8vo. 10s
- A School Electricity.** By C. J. L. WAGSTAFF, M.A. Demy 8vo. 5s net
- A Laboratory Note-Book of Elementary Practical Physics.** Pt. I. Mechanics and Hydrostatics. Pt. II. Heat and Optics. Pt. III. Electricity and Magnetism. By L. R. WILBERFORCE, M.A., and T. C. FITZPATRICK, M.A. Crown 4to. 1s each
- Papers set in the Mathematical Tripos, Part I, 1908—1912.** Crown 8vo. 2s 6d net

*Books on Mathematics, Physics and Chemistry*

**CAMBRIDGE TRACTS ON MATHEMATICS  
AND MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS**

- No. 1. **Surface and Volume Integrals used in Physics.** By J. G. LEATHEM, M.A. Second edition, with two additional sections. 2s 6d net
- No. 2. **The Integration of Functions of a Single Variable.** By G. H. HARDY, M.A., F.R.S. [*Out of print*]
- No. 3. **Quadratic Forms and their Classification by means of Invariant Factors.** By T. J. P.A. BROMWICH, M.A., F.R.S. 3s 6d net
- No. 4. **The Axioms of Projective Geometry.** By A. N. WHITEHEAD, Sc.D., F.R.S. 2s 6d net
- No. 5. **The Axioms of Descriptive Geometry.** By A. N. WHITEHEAD, Sc.D., F.R.S. 2s 6d net
- No. 6. **Algebraic Equations.** By G. B. MATHEWS, M.A., F.R.S. 2s 6d net
- No. 7. **The Theory of Optical Instruments.** By E. T. WHITTAKER, M.A., F.R.S. 2s 6d net
- No. 8. **The Elementary Theory of the Symmetrical Optical Instrument.** By J. G. LEATHEM. 2s 6d net
- No. 9. **Invariants of Quadratic Differential Forms.** By J. E. WRIGHT, M.A. 2s 6d net
- No. 10. **An Introduction to the Study of Integral Equations.** By MAXIME BÔCHER, B.A., Ph.D. Second edition. 2s 6d net
- No. 11. **The Fundamental Theorems of the Differential Calculus.** By W. H. YOUNG, F.R.S. 2s 6d net
- No. 12. **Orders of Infinity: The "Infinitärcalcul"** of Paul Du Bois-Reymond. By G. H. HARDY. 2s 6d net
- No. 13. **The Twenty-Seven Lines upon the Cubic Surface.** By ARCHIBALD HENDERSON, M.A., Ph.D. 4s 6d net
- No. 14. **The Twisted Cubic, with some account of the metrical properties of the Cubical Hyperbola.** By P. W. WOOD, M.A. 2s 6d net
- No. 15. **Complex Integration and Cauchy's Theorem.** By G. N. WATSON, M.A. 3s net
- No. 16. **Linear Algebras.** By L. E. DICKSON, Ph.D. 3s net
- No. 17. **The Propagation of Disturbances in Dispersive Media.** By T. H. HAVELLOCK, M.A., F.R.S. 3s 6d net
- No. 18. **The General Theory of Dirichlet's Series.** By G. H. HARDY, F.R.S., and MARCEL RIESZ, Dr. Phil. 3s 6d net

*Books on Mathematics, Physics and Chemistry*

**CAMBRIDGE PHYSICAL SERIES**

- Volumetric Analysis.** By A. J. BERRY, M.A. Demy 8vo.  
6s 6d net
- Modern Electrical Theory.** By N. R. CAMPBELL, Sc.D.  
Demy 8vo. Second edition, completely revised. 9s net
- Sound.** By J. W. CAPSTICK, D.Sc. Crown 8vo. 4s 6d
- Mechanics.** By J. COX, M.A., F.R.S.C. Demy 8vo. 9s net
- The Study of Chemical Composition.** An account  
of its Method and Historical Development, with illustrative  
quotations. By IDA FREUND. Demy 8vo. 18s net
- Heat and Light.** By R. T. GLAZEBROOK, C.B., M.A.,  
F.R.S. With numerous figures. Crown 8vo. 5s. And separately:  
Heat, 3s. Light, 3s.
- Mechanics and Hydrostatics.** By R. T. GLAZEBROOK,  
C.B., M.A., F.R.S. With numerous figures. Crown 8vo. 6s.  
Also in separate volumes: Part I. Dynamics. 3s. Part II.  
Statics. 2s. Part III. Hydrostatics. 2s
- Electricity and Magnetism.** By R. T. GLAZEBROOK,  
C.B., M.A., F.R.S. With numerous figures. Crown 8vo. 6s
- Photo-Electricity.** By A. L. HUGHES, D.Sc. Demy  
8vo. 6s net
- The Electron Theory of Matter.** By O. W. RICHARD-  
SON, D.Sc., F.R.S. Demy 8vo. With 58 figures. 18s net
- A Treatise on the Theory of Alternating Currents.**  
By A. RUSSELL, M.A., M.I.E.E. In two volumes. Demy 8vo.  
Vol. I. Second edition. 15s net. Vol. II. 12s net
- Experimental Elasticity.** A Manual for the Laboratory.  
By G. F. C. SEARLE, Sc.D., F.R.S. Demy 8vo. 5s net
- Experimental Harmonic Motion.** By G. F. C.  
SEARLE, Sc.D., F.R.S. Demy 8vo. 4s 6d net
- Air-Currents and the Laws of Ventilation.** By  
W. N. SHAW, Sc.D., F.R.S. Demy 8vo. 3s net
- Conduction of Electricity through Gases.** By Sir  
J. J. THOMSON, O.M., D.Sc., LL.D., Ph.D., F.R.S. Second  
edition, enlarged and partly re-written. Demy 8vo. 16s
- The Theory of Experimental Electricity.** By  
W. C. D. WHETHAM, Sc.D., F.R.S. Demy 8vo. Second  
edition. 10s net
- Experimental Physics.** A text-book of Mechanics,  
Heat, Sound and Light. Demy 8vo. 10s net

Cambridge University Press

C. F. CLAY, Manager

London : Fetter Lane, E.C.

Edinburgh : 100, Princes Street











